

Reading Public Library



THE  
**FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES**  
ITS HISTORY *and* SYMBOLISM

*by*  
**JAMES A. MOSS**  
COLONEL U. S. ARMY RETIRED



6<sup>00</sup>/<sub>57</sub>



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2010

# The Flag of the United States:

## *Its History and Symbolism*

(THIRD EDITION)

*By*

JAMES A. MOSS

*Colonel, United States Army (Retired)*

West Point Graduate—Veteran of Three Wars—Noted  
Military Author—Well-Known Flag Authority

*Originator and President General of The United States  
Flag Association—Originator of Flag Week*

Author of "The American Flag: Its Glory and Grandeur"; "Our Flag and Its Message"; "The Flag of the United States: How to Display It—How to Respect It"; "The Spirit of the American Flag"; "Our Star-Spangled Banner—It Protects Us All"; "Our Country's Flag"; "Your Flag and Mine"; "The Flag of Our United States"; "Your Rights Under the Constitution"; "Us—A Presentation of Americanism"; "Officers' Manual"; "Noncommissioned Officers' Manual"; "Privates' Manual"; "Manual of Military Training"; "Military Training for Boys"; "Self-Helps for the Citizen-Soldier"; "Customs of the Service," and several other publications.

### INTRODUCTION

*By*

J. W. STUDEBAKER

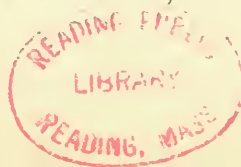
*U. S. Commissioner of Education*

44879

*Published by*

THE UNITED STATES FLAG ASSOCIATION

WASHINGTON, D. C.



J 929.90973  
M9136


COPYRIGHT 1930, 1933

*By*

JAMES A. MOSS

REVISED 1941

*Permission for the free use of any of the original material or illustrations in this book in any non-profit undertaking in the interest of American patriotism and good citizenship should be requested of the publisher.*

C.1 6/65 RC 

# The Flag Speaks

**F**ILLED with significance are my colors of red, white and blue into which have been woven the strength and courage of American manhood, the love and loyalty of American womanhood.

Stirring are the stories of my stars and stripes.

I symbolize the soul of America, typifying her ideals and aspirations, her institutions and traditions.

I reflect the wealth and grandeur of this great Land of Opportunity.

I represent the Declaration of Independence.

I stand for the Constitution of the United States.

I signify the Law of the Land.

I tell the achievements and progress of the American people in art and science, culture and literature, invention and commerce, transportation and industry.

I stand for peace and goodwill among the nations of the world.

I believe in religious and racial tolerance.

I stand for personal liberty.

I proclaim freedom of religion, freedom of speech, freedom of assembly, freedom of the press.

I am the symbol of American Democracy and the emblem of National Unity.

I am the heart of America, symbolizing the joys and sorrows, the love and romance of her people.

I wave exultantly over the schoolhouses of the Land, for Education is the Keystone of the Nation and the Schoolroom is my Citadel.

I am the badge of the Nation's greatness and the emblem of its Destiny.

**THREATEN ME AND MILLIONS WILL SPRING TO MY DEFENSE!**

**I AM THE AMERICAN FLAG !**


## FOREWORD

By DR. J. W. STUDEBAKER

*United States Commissioner of Education*

There is no question as to the desirability of every American knowing the history and symbolism of the Flag of his Country and the correct ways of displaying and respecting that emblem; nor is there any doubt regarding the importance of teaching these subjects in the public, private and parochial schools of the Nation. In this splendid book, "The Flag of the United States: Its History and Symbolism," Colonel Moss, probably our most noted authority on the American Flag which he has followed on the battlefields of three wars, has produced an exceedingly valuable publication on the Flag of the United States.

I heartily recommend this admirable book to my fellow-Americans, especially our school teachers in their work.

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "J. W. Studenaker". The signature is written in dark ink and is positioned above the typed name of the signatory.

United States Commissioner of Education.

Washington, D. C.  
March 15th, 1941.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The author wishes to acknowledge the valuable assistance received from Mrs. Eleanor Austin, Office Manager of National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association, in research, proof-reading and otherwise.





## DEDICATION

Since boyhood a soldier and having followed my Country's Flag on the battlefields of three wars, I salute our youth of today—the future defenders of the Flag—in whose hands will be the America of tomorrow. To them do I affectionately dedicate this patriotic publication in the earnest hope that it may give to all who read it a better understanding and deeper appreciation of the ideals and institutions on which is founded this, the world's greatest Democracy, whose people live in the enjoyment of Freedom and other blessings of life unknown to the inhabitants of many other lands.

*Joe A. Moss*

*Colonel, U. S. Army (Retired).*

The Capital of the Nation,  
March 15th, 1941.

# LIBERTY ENLIGHTENING THE WORLD



Facing the ancient ocean, like a sentinel great and mighty, stands the Statue of Liberty, unto the world proclaiming, "*My name is Liberty. The land I guard is America—the land of the free, the home of the brave, over which the Star-Spangled Banner waves!*"

# CONTENTS

(See also Index beginning page 203)

	PAGE
THE FLAG SPEAKS.....	iii
FOREWORD, BY DR. J. W. STUDEBAKER.....	iv
ACKNOWLEDGMENT .....	iv
DEDICATION .....	v
LIBERTY ENLIGHTENING THE WORLD.....	vi
CANTON	
I. ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION OF FLAGS.....	1
Noble Qualities of the Human Race Symbolized in Flags—Origin Found in Divinity—Rainbow the First Flag—Early Need of Man for Emblem—Achievements of Mankind Symbolized in Flag—Our Flag Represents Greater Achievements for Peace Rather than War.	
II. FLAGS OF DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT.....	2
The Viking Flag—Royal Standard of Spain—Royal Standard of England—King's Colors or Grand Union Flag of Great Britain—Flags of France (Blue Bourbon; White Bourbon; Tricolor—Dutch (Holland) Flag—Flag of Sweden.	
III. COLONIAL FLAGS .....	9
Bedford Flag—Taunton Flag—Pine Tree Flags (Bunker Hill; Pine Tree of New England)—Rattlesnake Flags (Gadsden Flag; First Navy Ensign)—Rhode Island Flag—Moultrie Liberty Flag.	
IV. FLAG OF THE UNITED COLONIES.....	15
First Distinctive American Flag—Marking the Beginning of Our National Existence.	
V. BIRTH OF FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES.....	16
Resolution Adopted by Continental Congress in Philadelphia Establishing the Stars and Stripes—Facsimile of Original Resolution Adopting Flag—Much of Flag Origin Unknown—Why Stripes—Why Red, White and Blue (Origins in British and Dutch Flags)—Why Stars Were Adopted—Washington's Coat of Arms—Flag of Rhode Island Theory—Crinoid (Star-Stones) Contention.	
VI. EVOLUTION OF FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES.....	20
The First Stars and Stripes—Map of United States (Thirteen Colonies) in 1777—Two Stars and Two Stripes Added to Flag—Map of United States When There Were Fifteen Stars in the	

Flag—Flag That Flew Over Fort McHenry When Francis Scott Key Was Inspired to Write “The Star-Spangled Banner”—Five Stars Added to the Flag—the Stripes Are Reduced from Fifteen to Thirteen—Law’s Provision: “Every Star a State; Every State a Star”—Map of United States When There Were Twenty Stars in the Flag—Arrangement of Stars—Twenty-eight Stars at Beginning of Mexican War—Map of United States at That Time—Thirty-four Stars in Flag at Beginning of Civil War—Map of the United States at That Time—Forty-five Stars in Flag at Beginning of Spanish-American War—Map of United States at That Time—Forty-eighth Star in Flag added in 1912—Sun Never Sets on American Flag—Map of Continental United States—Its Foreign Possessions and Military Bases—Territorial Expansion (Evolution in Areas and Populations; Continental Acquisitions; Foreign Acquisitions; Puerto Rico; Virgin Islands; Panama Canal Zone; Alaska; Hawaiian Islands; Palmyra Island; Wake Island; Midway Islands; American Samoa; Guam; Philippine Islands; Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands)—Confederate Flags.

VII. SYMBOLISM OF THE FLAG AND ITS MESSAGE . . . . . 34

The Stripes—the Stars—the Red—the White—the Blue—American Manhood—American Womanhood—the Flag As a Whole—the Flag’s Message—the Flag’s Plea—Uncle Sam Good to Us All—Why Stars in the Flag?—Stars in the Flag Remindful of the Star of Bethlehem.

VIII. PATRIOTISM OF THE FLAG . . . . . 42

Patriotism Defined—False Patriotism—“Flag Worship”—True Patriotism—Based on Rational Understanding—Glories of Old World People—Patriotic Absurdities—Nationalities Fused into the Life and Spirit of America—Qualities of Greatness Reflected in Our Flag.

IX. EDUCATION AND THE FLAG . . . . . 46

Education a Great American Ideal—Suppose We Had No Schools?—Making Headway—One Reason Why We Are Great—First Flag Flown Over Schoolhouse—First Public School to Fly Flag—Last Word in Public School Buildings.

X. FLAG LAWS . . . . . 50

The Flag Code—Federal Law—State, Territorial, District of Columbia Flag Laws—Purpose of Flag Laws—United States Flag Defined—United States and State Shields—State Flag—United States Coat of Arms—Advertising on Flags Prohibited—Regarding Exceptions of Flag Uses on Stationery, Documents and Jewelry—Penalties for Violations—Good Test to Determine Whether Use of Flag Violates Law—What To Do When Doubtful of Legality of Flag Use—Reporting Violations of Flag Laws—Pamphlet on Flag Laws Obtainable from the Government—Patriotic Effects Secured Without Use of Flag.

XI. IDEALS AND INSTITUTIONS SYMBOLIZED BY THE FLAG 53

American Ideals and Institutions; Basic in the Declaration of Independence and United States Constitution—Thirteen Tenets

Embodying Leading American Ideals—Greatest American Ideal—Meaning of “America”—America’s Conquering Spirit—Joanquin Miller’s Poem “Columbus.”

- XII. AMERICA’S DESTINY AND THE FLAG . . . . . 57  
 The Greatness of a Nation—America’s Destiny—What Makes a Nation Great?—Calvin Coolidge on the Flag.
- XIII. DID BETSY ROSS MAKE THE FIRST AMERICAN FLAG? 59  
 Question Impartially Investigated—Erroneous Impression Regarding the Time Betsy Ross Is Said to Have Made the First Flag—Who Was Betsy Ross?—Basis of Betsy Ross Story—Story Assailed—Weak Features of Story—What Our Greatest Flag Authority Says Regarding the Story—Stories Expand upon Repetition—Conclusion—May the Legend Live.
- XIV. IS THE BARBARA FRITCHIE FLAG STORY TRUE? . . . 67  
 The Story on Which Whittier Based His Poem—The Story Disproved—the Incidents Confounded—the Poem “Barbara Fritchie.”
- XV. FLAG ANNIVERSARIES . . . . . 69  
 Leading Events Celebrated in the History of the United States Flag.
- XVI. ORIGIN OF FLAG DAY . . . . . 71  
 National Flag Day (June 14) Established or Nationalized by President Woodrow Wilson—Culmination of Long Effort—President Calvin Coolidge’s Recognition of Flag Day—Numerous “Fathers” and “Mothers” of Flag Day—Early Efforts in Connection with the Establishment of Flag Day—B. J. Cigrand Real “Father of Flag Day”—Early Celebrations of Flag Day.
- XVII. FLAG WEEK . . . . . 77  
 Purpose—Exercises and Other Features—Display of Flags and Bunting—Flag Rallies—Americanism Mass Meetings—Flag Day Luncheons, Dinners, Dances and Other Functions—Flag Sunday—Proclamations—Mayors’ Flag Week Committees; Duties in Arranging Suitable Exercises, Awarding of Prizes, etc.—Function of United States Flag Association—Flag Week Made Annual Event.
- XVIII. ORIGIN OF PLEDGE TO THE FLAG . . . . . 80  
 The Original Pledge—Claims of Joint Authorship—Francis Bellamy Adjudged Author—The Frank E. Bellamy Story—Pledge Modified by First National Flag Conference—Further Modified.
- XIX. RELIGION OF THE FLAG . . . . . 82  
 The Spiritual Element the Basis in the Life and Development of Our Nation—Indebtedness to the Bible for Right Views of Civil Liberty—the Spiritual in the Constitution—Four Great Eternal Principles on Which Our Republic Is Founded—National Emblem Symbolizes a Religion: A Religion of the Flag.

## XX. HOW TO DISPLAY; HOW TO RESPECT THE FLAG . . . . . 85

Our National Sacramental—Significance of Salute to Flag and of Flag Display—Description and Proportions of Flag—How to Display the Flag—National Flag Code—General Rules—Displayed from Sunrise to Sunset—Display: in Navy; Over Buildings and Flagstuffs; White House; National Capitol and Other Government Buildings—Flag in Inclement Weather—Manner of Raising and Lowering Flag—Occasions on Which Flag May Be Displayed—National and State Holidays: Historic and Other Special Occasions for Display of Flag—Use of Red, White and Blue Bunting As Drapery—Special Rules Governing Display of Flag; In Processions; Against Walls; in Groups of City or State Flags; with Foreign Flags; in Sidewalk Extensions; Over Middle of Street; on Parade Floats; on Speakers' Platforms; on Automobiles; When Carried Horizontally; When Used at Unveiling of Statues; in Churches; for Mourning; on Memorial Day; When Used over Casket—Cautions—Destruction of Unightly Flags—Saluting the Flag—Rendering Pledge to the Flag—Salute to National Anthem—Coat of Arms of the United States—Shield of the United States—The President's Flag: When Flown—Great Seal of the United States—Coat of Arms of the United States.

## XXI. SPIRIT OF THE AMERICAN FLAG . . . . . 114

Written on the Walls of the Nation—Glory of Valley Forge—Story of Nathan Hale—Paul Jones: "I Have Not Yet Begun To Fight!"—Captain Lawrence: "Don't Give Up the Ship!"—Admiral Farragut: "Damn the Torpedoes!"—Spirit of American Flag Won American Independence—Made America Great—Reflected in American Ideals and Institutions—Never Fails to Conquer.

## XXII. LET US BE GUIDED BY THE FLAG . . . . . 121

A World Made Different by Invention and Discovery—The Present a Time for Reexamination and Regaining of Ideals and Principles Symbolized in the American Flag—More Spirit of '76 Needed—Food for Thought Today.

## XXIII. GENESIS OF THE AMERICAN NATION . . . . . 123

The World's Greatest Democracy—Fundamental Facts of the Universe—Planetary Motions—Speed of Light—Man Guided by the Same Controlling, Guiding Power—Purposefulness of the Universe—Man Yearns for Liberty—Discovery of America One of Greatest Events of All Time—Arrival of Settlers Seeking Liberty—Conquest of the American Wilderness—Liberty Crystallized in the Declaration of Independence—the American Melting Pot—America's Dream.

## XXIV. THE HOUSE OUR FOREFATHERS BUILT . . . . . 131

Character, the Rock on Which Our Forefathers Built the Republic—Likened to a Mighty Cathedral.

## XXV. AMERICAN FLAG IMPERILED BY MATERIALISM . . . . . 133

Disaster Attendant When Americans Forget Spiritual Values—America's Need Today—History Shows Only Spiritual Values

Endure—What the Bible Records—Sodom and Gomorrah—Solomon's Kingdom—Christ and Rome—Let America Beware—Our Hope—Is America's Fabulous Wealth a Frankenstein?

## XXVI. FLAG AND OTHER PATRIOTIC POEMS AND SELECTIONS 137

Nothing But Flags—The Flag Goes By—What Makes a Nation Great?—The American Flag—America—America the Beautiful—Our Country's Flag—The Schoolhouse Stands by the Flag—Old Glory—The American's Creed—My Country—Lincoln's Gettysburg Address—Behind the Stars and Stripes—Makers of the Flag—Old Glory—Story of Naming of "Old Glory"—The Name of Old Glory—The Meaning of Our Flag—A Toast to the Flag—Toast to Our Flag—Your Flag and My Flag—They Loved Their Flag—Washington's Prayer—The Making of An American—The Unknown Soldier—In Flanders Fields—In Flanders Fields (An Answer)—"He Carries the Colors!"—Why I Love America—The Meaning of Americanism—Flag of Our Union—Service—Ten Commandments for Honoring the Flag—Our Flag—Flag of Peace—When I Look at the Flag—The Four Horsemen Who Are Striving to Destroy the American Flag—Thank God You Live Under the American Flag—The Flag Is What We Make It—America Is a Wonderful Country: Take It or Leave It!

## XXVII. BIRTH OF OUR NATIONAL ANTHEM . . . . . 182

War of 1812—British Fleet in Chesapeake Bay—Washington Ransacked—British Attack Fort Henry—Fortification Flies Our Flag—Francis Scott Key Held on British Ship During Night Bombardment—Sees with the Dawn That the Flag Still Flies—Inspired, Key writes "The Star-Spangled Banner"—Song a Wonderful Spiritual Inspiration: Historic, Heroic, Patriotic.

DIAGRAM OF STARS IN BLUE FIELD, SHOWING ORDER AND DATE OF ADMISSION OF EVERY STATE INTO THE UNION . . . . . 188

## XXVIII. STATE, TERRITORIAL AND DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA FLAGS . . . . . 190

With Origin of Name, Nickname, Motto and Flower, Date and Order of Admission of Each State into the Union (the only complete, up-to-date set of illustrations now in existence of the Flags of all the States of the Union).

## APPENDIX . . . . . 203

Salute to Flag Upheld by Supreme Court—Flying of Flag on National Capitol and House and Senate Office Buildings—Where the Flag Flies Day and Night—Correcting Violations of Flag Code—Largest and Second Largest Flag in the World—Proportions of Non-Governmental Flags—Right Hand Salute—Forming a Human Flag—General Pulaski's Memorial Day—How to Make an American Flag—Flag Terms—Francis Hopkinson, Designer of the American Flag—Claim that Mary and Sarah Austin Made First American Flag—Flags on Graves—"Uncle Sam"—"If Anyone Attempts to Haul Down the American Flag, Shoot Him on the Spot!"—United States Peace Flag—Christian Flag—

U. S. Navy Church Pennant—Dramatized Story of Evolution of the Flag—Makers of the Flag (Dramatic Pageant)—Presidential Proclamations Establishing Mothers' Day, Gold Star Mothers' Day, Pan American Day and Aviation Day—Prohibiting Reproductions of Official Insignia—Presidential Executive Orders Fixing Proportions of Flag—Address on the Flag—Programs for Flag Day and Other Exercises—Suggestions for Flag Presentation Exercise—The Star-Spangled Banner (Words and Music, With Interesting Facts Relating to its History)—Flag Facts (Common Errors Corrected; Betsy Ross Legend, etc.)—State, Territorial and District of Columbia Flag Laws—Opinions Regarding the Flag and Related Subjects—Practices in the Use of the Flag—Questions and Answers Relating to Displaying, Saluting and Carrying the United States Flag; Flying the Flag at Night; Funeral Uses and Half-masting; Memorial Day Observances; Foreign Flags; Flagpoles; The National Anthem; Miscellany of Information on Flag Practices, etc.

INDEX ..... 254



## CANTON I

### ORIGIN AND EVOLUTION OF FLAGS

**T**HE hopes and aspirations, the joys and sorrows, the romance and chivalry, of the human race are symbolized in flags.

We find their origin in Divinity itself, when Jehovah, after the Flood, unfurled in the heavens the first flag—the multihued banner of the rainbow—as a signal of danger passed, of safety assured.

Mortal man since that time has, in his humble earthly way, used emblems and banners of various kinds to express his hopes, his ideals, his struggles, his accomplishments.

When man began to emerge from his state of isolated savagery and started to live in tribes, one of the first needs he felt was an emblem or sign which would enable him in battle to distinguish the members of his own tribe from his enemies. At first this was accomplished by using clubs of a certain pattern, or decorating the body with colored clay. Then when shields, clumsy as they were, came into use, a special device or insignia was placed on the shield. In the course of time these crude devices were supplanted by skins of animals fastened to poles so that they could be seen and recognized at considerable distance.

From these primitive beginnings may be traced the origin and evolution of the flags of civilized man.

In the popular mind the flag of a nation is associated primarily with its wars, due no doubt, in a great measure, to the origin of flags that has just been explained.

However, its war achievements are only a part of what the flag of a nation represents. It also represents its peace accomplishments, which are generally greater than those of war. The ideals and traditions of a people, their progress and achievements in art and science, commerce and agriculture, are symbolized by their flag.

Let us not, then, make the mistake of always associating our Flag with war. Let us remember that it represents also the peace achievements of the American people, and let us not forget that “Peace hath her victories no less renown’d than war.”

## CANTON II

### FLAGS OF DISCOVERY AND SETTLEMENT

#### THE VIKING FLAG

A raven on a white field

**I**N the year 1000—nearly 500 years before the landing of Columbus—a crew of hardy Vikings, or Norsemen, under Lief Ericson visited the Atlantic seacoast of North America, sailing as far south as what is now Narragansett Bay, R. I., where they

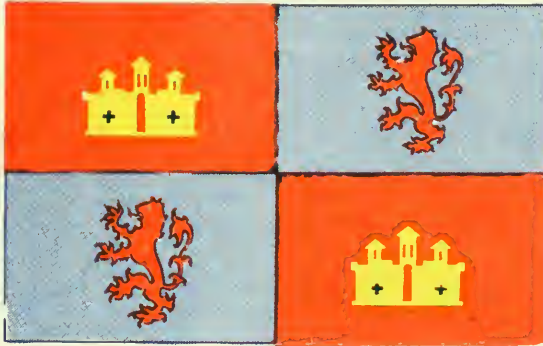


spent the winter. Their flag, or banner, was the first to fly over the continent of North America. The Vikings when going to sea generally took ravens with them, and when in doubt which way to steer they would liberate a raven, which would fly in the direction of land and the ship would follow the raven's flight. The raven became the emblem of the Vikings and was placed on their banners.

ROYAL STANDARD OF SPAIN

On the red field appears in yellow a castle, emblem of the Province of Castile, and on the white field there is, in red, the royal lion, emblem of the Province of Leon.

This was the banner that Columbus planted when he landed at San Salvador, October 12, 1492.



This banner was carried by Ponce de Leon when he visited Florida in 1512, in search of the magical Fountain of Perpetual Youth. It was carried also by Balboa when he crossed the Isthmus of Panama and on September 7, 1513, reached the shores of the Pacific Ocean. Under this flag De Soto, in 1539-1541, made his explorations in the south and the Mississippi Valley.

ROYAL STANDARD OF ENGLAND

Red Cross of St. George on a white field.



In 1497 John Cabot, sailing under the Royal Standard of

England on a voyage of discovery for King Henry VII of England, reached the shores of North America somewhere along the coast of Newfoundland or New England. His banner was the second to fly over the mainland of North America, the Viking flag being the first. It was no doubt carried by the Jamestown settlers in 1607, and was one of the flags displayed on the *Mayflower* which carried the Pilgrim Fathers to Plymouth in 1620.

### KING'S COLORS OR GRAND UNION FLAG OF GREAT BRITAIN

The red Cross of St. George and a white saltire cross on a dark blue field (which was the Scottish Cross of St. Andrew).

It was probably flown from the main topmasts of the *Constant* and the *Mayflower*, while the Royal Standard of England



(see page 3) was flown from their foremasts when these ships sailed from England in 1607 and 1620, respectively, with the Jamestown and Plymouth Colony Expeditions.

This was the flag under which England colonized America and for a long time was used by the Colonists.

---

---

FLAGS OF FRANCE

BLUE BOURBON FLAG

Three yellow fleurs-de-lys on a blue field.

Under this flag Verrazano in 1524 explored the Atlantic coast from North Carolina to Newfoundland.



Laudonnière in 1564, carrying this flag, established a small colony in Florida, which was soon destroyed by the Spanish.

It was under the Blue Bourbon Flag that the famous French explorer, Jacques Cartier, made three voyages to the New World, from 1534 to 1545, during which period he explored the St. Lawrence Gulf and River.

WHITE BOURBON FLAG

Three yellow fleurs-de-lys on a white field.



Under this flag Huguenots founded colonies in South Carolina and Florida in 1562-1563.

### TRICOLOR OF THE FRENCH

Three vertical stripes of blue, white and red.

Napoleon made the Tricolor the flag of the French people, and this was the banner that waved over France's vast territory in America when, in 1803, the Louisiana Purchase was negotiated for the sum of Fifteen Million Dollars (2½ cents per acre)—the greatest real estate deal in all history, whereby the United



States got all of the vast domain, a million square miles, lying between the Mississippi River and the Rocky Mountains, extending from Canada to the Gulf of Mexico, and out of which fourteen great sovereign States of the Union have been carved.

“The Flag of France!”—what hallowed remembrances cluster around that noble banner, as we Americans of today think of the heroism, sacrifice and loyalty of France in the dark days that the Colonists, under the immortal Washington, were struggling for the Liberty which today is ours. These memories of a century and a half ago recall the glories of victory as “the Flag of France” and the new-born banner of America waved side by side in the cause of human Freedom.

### DUTCH (HOLLAND) FLAG

The Dutch Republic flag of three horizontal stripes—orange, white and blue, on which is superimposed in black, on the center white stripe, the letters, “A. O. C.” (Algemeen Oost-Indische Compagnie)—Dutch East India Company.)

In 1609 Henry Hudson, an Englishman in the employ of the Dutch East India Company, sailed into New York Harbor, in

the *Half Moon*, flying the Dutch Republic Flag, on which had been superimposed the letters, "A.O.C." the initials of the "Algemeen Oost-Indische Compagnie" (Dutch East India Company) which had financed the voyage. He continued up the Hudson River in search of a way to the Far East. After reaching Albany he gave up the quest, returning to the island of Manhattan, and sailed back to Europe.



In 1626 Holland, claiming the territory that had been explored by Henry Hudson, sent over a colony that landed on the island of Manhattan which they bought from the Indians for tobacco, red cloth, brass buttons and other trinkets worth about \$25. They founded New Netherlands and the seaport city of New Amsterdam (now New York).



The Dutch East India Company was succeeded by the Dutch West India Company, the letters G.W.C.—"Geotroyeerde West-

Indische Compagnie—replacing “A.O.C.” on the flag of the Dutch Republic. About 1650 the orange stripe was changed to red, making the colors of the flag red, white and blue.

The Dutch held New Netherlands until 1664, when a British fleet appeared in the bay and forcibly took possession of New Amsterdam, which was renamed New York, in honor of the Duke of York.

### FLAG OF SWEDEN

A yellow cross on a light blue field.

In the year 1638 religious colonists from Sweden and Finland established New Sweden on the banks of the Delaware,



under the National Flag of Sweden. The colonists flourished in agriculture and industry in the Delaware country. Their descendants constitute a good percentage of the present population of that locality and are Americans of the highest type.



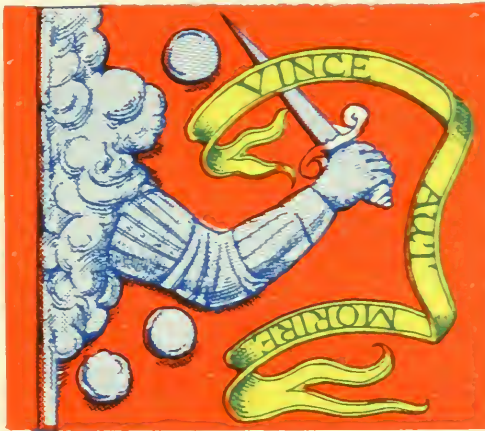
## CANTON III

### COLONIAL FLAGS

BEFORE the Continental Congress adopted a flag for the United States (see page 16), banners of various designs were used in a number of the Colonies; also, there were different flags in use in the American Navy. Those here mentioned were among the best known and most interesting.

#### BEDFORD FLAG

A mailed arm extending from a cloud, the hand clasping a sword. Inscribed on a scroll is the motto, "Vince Aut Morire" (Conquer or Die). The three disks are supposed to represent cannon balls. Considered by many to exceed in interest and historic



value all other Colonial flags, this banner has the honor of being the first flag of the American Revolution to receive a baptism of British fire. It was carried at Lexington and Concord, by the minute men of Bedford, April 19, 1775, when—

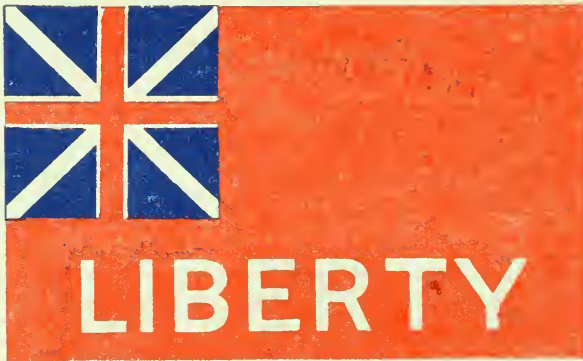
*“By the rude bridge that arched the flood  
Their flag to April's breeze unfurled  
Here once the embattled farmer stood  
And fired the shot heard round the world.”*

The oldest American Flag in existence, this precious relic,

into whose faded threads are woven the love and veneration of a grateful America, is now carefully preserved in the Public Library of Bedford, Massachusetts.

### TAUNTON FLAG

One of the earliest Colonial Flags was the Taunton Flag, known by that name because it was first unfurled at Taunton,



Massachusetts, in 1774. It was, in reality, the Meteor Flag of England, with the word "Liberty" in large white letters across the lower part of the red field.

### PINE TREE FLAGS

In New England Pine Tree Flags of various designs were very popular, the pine tree symbolizing the hardiness of the New Englanders.

#### *Bunker Hill Flag*

One design of the Pine Tree Flag, known as the Bunker Hill Flag, carried by Colonial troops at the Battle of Bunker Hill,



June 17, 1775, consisted of a blue field, with a white canton bearing the red Cross of St. George and a green pine tree.

*Pine Tree Flag of New England*

Another well-known flag was the Pine Tree Flag of New England which consisted of a white field with a pine tree, above which appear the words, "An Appeal to Heaven."



It was used by the ships of the American Navy in New England waters.

### RATTLESNAKE FLAGS

In the South especially, various designs of the Rattlesnake Flag rivaled in popularity the Pine Tree Flag in New England. Various reasons are given why the rattlesnake symbol should have been selected. It is said that Benjamin Franklin defended the symbol on these grounds: The rattlesnake is found only in North America; among the ancients serpents were considered to possess wisdom and vigilance; the rattlesnake does not attack without first giving warning; the number of rattles increases with age, hence the symbol was especially appropriate for the expected growth of the United States.

*Gadsden Flag*

One design of the Rattlesnake Flag, which was known as the

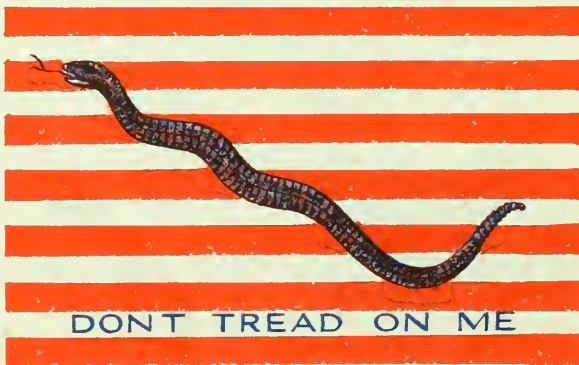
Gadsden Flag, consisted of a yellow field with a coiled rattlesnake in the center under which appeared the words, "Don't



Tread on Me." It was designed by Colonel Christopher Gadsden, of South Carolina, who requested that it be used as the flag of the Commander-in-Chief of the American Navy. Congress, however, declined his request, but it is said that Commodore Esek Hopkins, in command of the Navy, did fly it as his personal flag on the *Alfred*.

### *First Navy Ensign*

In 1775 a flag having thirteen alternate red and white stripes,



with a rattlesnake diagonally across eight of the stripes, was adopted as the first Navy Ensign.

RHODE ISLAND FLAG

The flag of Rhode Island, which was adopted in 1775, had thirteen white stars in a blue canton and, in a white field, an anchor above which there was a scroll bearing the word "Hope."



States were suggested by the stars in the flag of Rhode Island. It is interesting to note that the middle vertical and horizontal lines of three stars form the Cross of St. George (page 3) and the two diagonal lines of five stars form the Cross of St. Andrew (page 4). Whether this occurred through coincidence or design is not known.

MOULTRIE LIBERTY FLAG

It is said that this flag, first flown in 1775, was the earliest

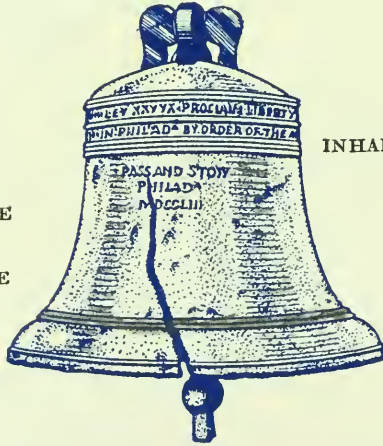


displayed in the South. It was a blue flag with a white increscent

in the upper right-hand corner. A year later the word "Liberty" was added.

This was the flag that Sergeant Jasper so gallantly rescued on June 28, 1776, when the British fleet attacked Fort Sullivan at Charleston, South Carolina. When, in recognition of his gallantry, the Governor presented him with his own sword and offered him a Lieutenant's commission, the Sergeant, who could neither read nor write, declined the promotion, saying, "Sir, I am not fit to keep the company of officers."

"PROCLAIM LIBERTY  
THROUGHOUT ALL THE  
LAND UNTO ALL THE



INHABITANTS THEREOF."

—*Inscription on  
Liberty Bell.*

## CANTON IV

### FLAG OF THE UNITED COLONIES

**T**HE first distinctive American Flag indicating a union of the Colonies is shown in this illustration. It is variously designated as the "Grand Union Flag," the "Great Union Flag," and the "Cambridge Flag." It was flown for the first time, January 1, 1776, by troops of the Continental Army around Boston.\*



THE GRAND UNION FLAG

This was a peculiar flag, the thirteen stripes standing for the union of the Colonies and their revolt against the mother country, while it bore the union of the British flag representing the allegiance which was yet partially acknowledged.

It may be said that this flag, which continued to be the Flag of the Revolution until the adoption of the Stars and Stripes, marked the real beginning of our national existence.

---

\* It is claimed by some that the designation "Cambridge Flag," implying that the first Flag of the United Colonies was first displayed at Cambridge (Washington's Headquarters), is misleading, as the flag was first displayed at Prospect Hill (near Cambridge), January 1, 1776, and not at Cambridge, January 2, 1776. After careful investigation of the matter the author is of the opinion that the Grand Union Flag was first displayed at Prospect Hill, January 1, 1776.

## CANTON V

### BIRTH OF FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES

ON June 14, 1777, the Continental Congress in Philadelphia adopted the following resolution, which established the Stars and Stripes as the National Flag:

*“Resolved, That the Flag of the United States be thirteen stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be thirteen stars, white in a blue field representing a new constellation.”*

The part of this resolution that means the most are the words, “Thirteen stars, white in a blue field representing a new constellation”; for it is in them that we find the real significance, the very soul and spirit of the American Flag. These were the words which, like scintillating stars in the heavens, signaled to humanity the birth of the first nation on earth dedicated to the personal and religious Liberty of mankind.

While the wording of the resolution partakes of heraldic brevity, it left much to the imagination and inclination of future makers and users of the Flag. For example, it does not state whether the stripes should be horizontal or vertical, although it was evidently intended that they should be horizontal as in the

249

1777 June 14. Saturday June 14 1777  
— Resolved That the Flag of the ~~united~~ <sup>be 13 stripes</sup> states consist  
of 13 stripes alternate red and white, that the  
Union be 13 stars white in a blue field represent-  
ing a new constellation. —

The above is a facsimile of the original resolution passed by the Continental Congress, Saturday, June 14, 1777, adopting the Flag of the United States. The handwriting is that of Charles Thomson, Secretary of the Continental Congress. Please note that “Flag” is spelled with a capital “F,” but “United States” is spelled with a small “u” and a small “s.” Note the designation is “the Flag of the United States,” and not “the United States Flag.”



Grand Union or Cambridge Flag (page 15). Nor does it prescribe the number of points of the stars, or their arrangement in the blue field. Neither does it indicate the proportions of the Flag and the proportions of the blue field. (These things were not prescribed until 1912.) (See "Description of the Flag," pages 86-87.)

### MUCH ABOUT ORIGIN OF FLAG UNKNOWN

There is much connected with the origin of the Flag of the United States that is unknown. Historians have searched in vain for more facts on the subject, and we shall probably never know the whole story of the origin of our National Emblem. These questions, for example, are still matters of speculation: Why were the colors red, white and blue chosen? Why stars? Why stripes? Who made the first American Flag?

There is no doubt that when the time came to adopt a National Flag, the designs and colors of the various flags which had been familiar to American Colonists for over a hundred years exercised a prevailing influence.

### WHY STRIPES

#### WHY RED, WHITE AND BLUE

##### *British Flags*

The Royal Standard of England (page 3) and the King's Colors (page 4) were carried by Captain John Smith's expedition to Jamestown, Virginia, in 1607, and by the *Mayflower* when the Pilgrim Fathers landed in Plymouth, Massachusetts, in 1620. The records show that from 1679 to 1696 the King's Colors or the "Union Jack," a British flag of red, white and blue, with vertical, horizontal and diagonal stripes, was used on forts in the United States.

##### *Dutch Flags*

The Dutch flags (see pages 6 and 7), with their dominant stripes and their colors of red, white and blue, played their part in determining the design of the American Flag. For half a century before the English began colonizing the Middle Atlantic States the Dutch settled and governed New Netherlands, consisting of the Dutch settlements in New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania and Delaware.

The word "Stripe" comes from the Dutch. If you will look up the word "Stripe" in Webster's Unabridged Dictionary, you will see this: "Stripe (strip), n. (OD. *strijpe*, a stripe, streak)." "OD" is the abbreviation of Old Dutch.

#### *Reason for Seven Red Stripes*

Have you ever thought why it is our Flag has seven red stripes and six white, and why not seven white and six red? The reason is this: If there were seven white stripes, then the outer stripes would be white, which at a distance would not be very visible,—so, in order to inclose, to encompass, the Flag, thereby better defining it, especially at a distance, the outer stripes are red, which necessitates having seven red ones.

#### WHY STARS

The star is an ancient symbol of Egypt, Persia and India, signifying sovereignty and dominion. However, this is not why the Founding Fathers placed stars in the blue field of the Flag.

#### *Washington's Coat of Arms*

It is claimed by some, though without tangible evidence, that



Silver shield, bearing two red stripes and three red stars; gold crown; black raven; red scroll, bearing in gold the motto, "Exitus acta probat." ("Actions are tested by their issues.")

the stars and stripes in the coat of arms of the Washington family determined the original design of our Flag.

#### *Flag of Rhode Island Theory*

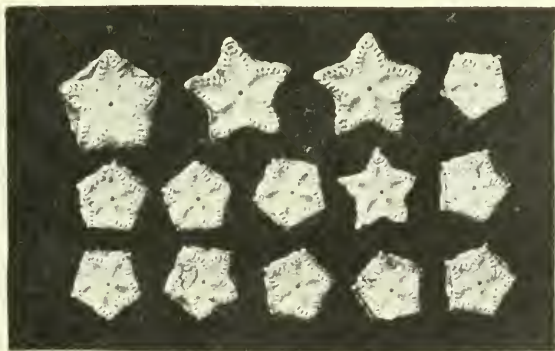
It is claimed by some—especially loyal Rhode Islanders—that the stars in our Flag were suggested by the thirteen white stars

in the blue field of the Flag of Rhode Island which was adopted in 1775. But even if this were so, it would not give the real reason for stars in the Flag. (See "Rhode Island Flag," page 13.)

### *Crinoid Contention*

If the claim that the stars in the American Flag were suggested by the stars in Washington's coat of arms be true—but there is no evidence that it is—it means that the stars represented in our Flag came from the bottom of the sea instead of from the sky.

On the surface of the soil in the Midland shires of England, where dwelt Washington's ancestors, are often found little five-pointed, star-shaped stones, which are fossilized crinoids, or sea-lilies, which in the far-distant past—millions of years ago—lived upon the bottom of the sea.



STAR-STONES  
FROM A LIVING CRINOID DREDGED IN DEEP WATER  
IN THE PHILIPPINES

Wherever found, these little star-shaped stones have always attracted attention, usually being regarded with superstition as something supernatural. Because of the superstitious awe with which they were looked upon by the common people, they quite naturally appeared upon the coats of arms of the important families in the regions where they were found, as in the case of the Washington family.

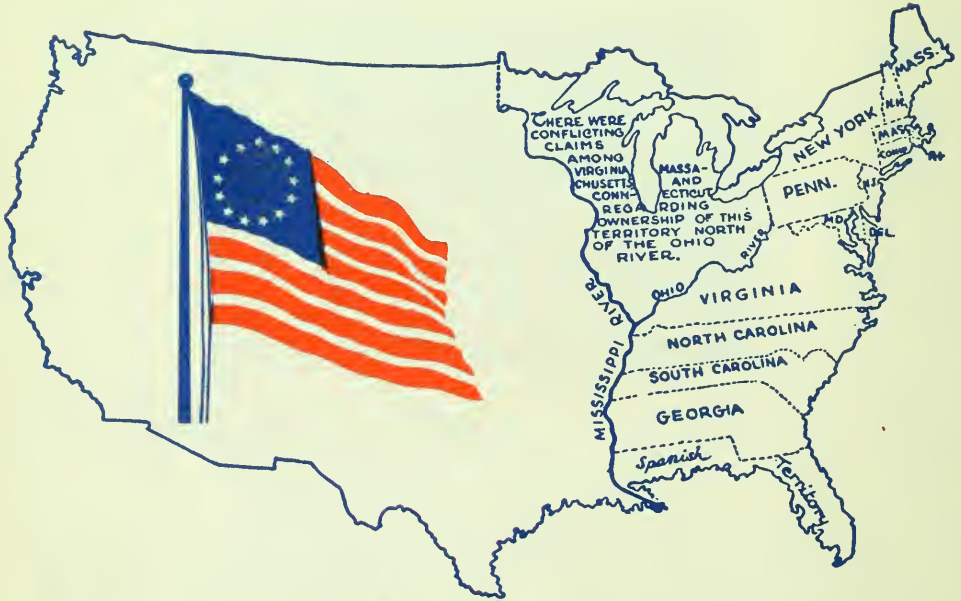
## CANTON VI

### EVOLUTION OF FLAG OF UNITED STATES

**I**T is in the stars of the Flag that we read the growth of the Nation. As the Nation has grown in size so have the stars in the Flag increased in number, a star being added for each new State admitted into the Union.

#### THE FIRST "STARS AND STRIPES"

The Flag of the United States was adopted June 14, 1777 (page 16). In the early Flags the thirteen stars were arranged in different ways, including the form of a circle, as shown below, to signify that the Union would be without end; also, to symbolize the equality of the States. There was no prescribed arrangement of the stars until the issuance of the President's executive order of June 24, 1912. (See page 86-87.)



THE THIRTEEN ORIGINAL STATES WHEN THE FLAG WAS ADOPTED

JUNE 14, 1777

TWO STARS AND TWO STRIPES ARE ADDED TO THE  
FLAG

The State of Vermont was admitted into the Union in 1791 and Kentucky in 1792. The representatives of these two States in Congress wanted their States recognized in the Flag, so on January 13, 1794, Congress enacted the following law:

*“That from and after the first day of May, 1795, the Flag of the United States be fifteen stripes, alternate red and white; and that the union be fifteen stars, white, in a blue field.”*

THE FLAG OF THE UNITED STATES FROM 1795 TO 1818  
(23 YEARS)



THE UNITED STATES IN 1795, WHEN THE STARS IN THE FLAG WERE INCREASED FROM THIRTEEN TO FIFTEEN, FOLLOWING THE ADMISSION INTO THE UNION OF VERMONT (IN 1791) AND KENTUCKY (1792)

In some Flags the stars were staggered (the Navy design) in five horizontal rows of three stars each, as shown on the preceding page, while in other Flags they were arranged in three horizontal rows of five stars each, one directly above the other.

THE FLAG WITH THE FIFTEEN STARS STAGGERED WAS THE DESIGN OF THE ONE THAT FLEW OVER FORT MCHENRY, MARYLAND, DURING THE BOMBARDMENT THE NIGHT OF SEPTEMBER 13-14, 1814, AND INSPIRED FRANCIS SCOTT KEY TO WRITE "THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER."

*"And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air,  
Gave proof through the night that our Flag was still there!"*

#### FIVE STARS ARE ADDED TO THE FLAG THE STRIPES ARE REDUCED FROM 15 to 13

From the passage of the Act (January 13, 1794) increasing the number of stars in the Flag to fifteen, until 1817, the following five States were admitted into the Union: Tennessee in 1796; Ohio, 1802; Louisiana, 1812; Indiana, 1816, Mississippi, 1817.

In order to give these five States representation in the Flag, Congress on April 4, 1818, enacted the following law:

SECTION 1. *That from and after the fourth day of July next, the Flag of the United States be thirteen horizontal stripes, alternate red and white; that the union have twenty stars, white in a blue field.*

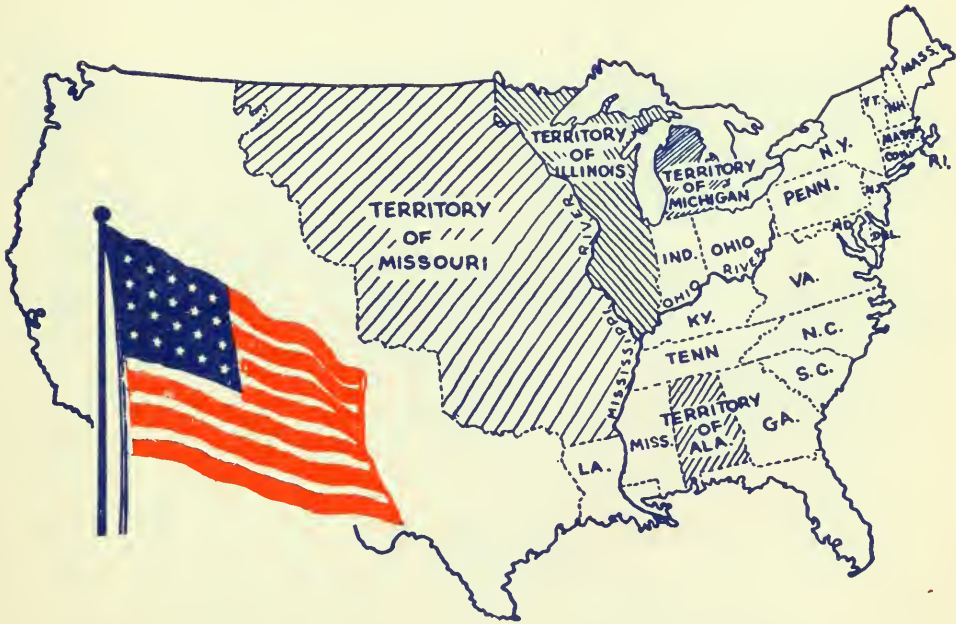
SECTION 2. *That on the admission of every State into the Union, one star be added to the union of the Flag; and that such addition shall take effect on the Fourth of July next succeeding admission.*

Please note that this law provided these two things:

1. That upon the admission of a State into the Union a star should be added to the blue field of the Flag—that is, the law provided, "Every star a State; every State a star."

2. That the star should be added to the Flag on the Fourth of July following the date of admission of the State into the Union.

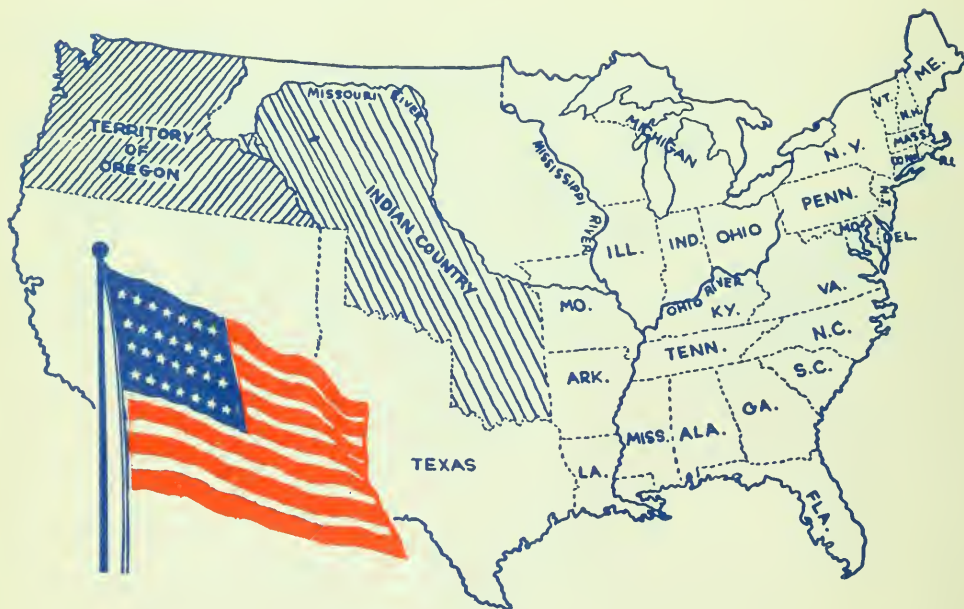
THE UNITED STATES IN 1818, WHEN THE STARS IN THE FLAG WERE INCREASED TO TWENTY, FOLLOWING THE ADMISSION INTO THE UNION OF TENNESSEE (IN 1796), OHIO (1802), LOUISIANA (1812), INDIANA (1816), AND MISSISSIPPI (1817)



In some Flags the stars were arranged in four staggered horizontal rows of five stars each (the Navy design), while in other Flags the stars were arranged in four horizontal rows of five stars each, one directly above the other, as shown above.

## AT BEGINNING OF MEXICAN WAR

Following the admission into the Union of Mississippi in 1817, Illinois, Alabama, Maine, Missouri, Arkansas, Michigan, Florida and Texas were admitted during the period ending May 13, 1846, so that when the war was on that day declared against Mexico there were twenty-eight stars in the Flag, arranged in four rows of seven each.



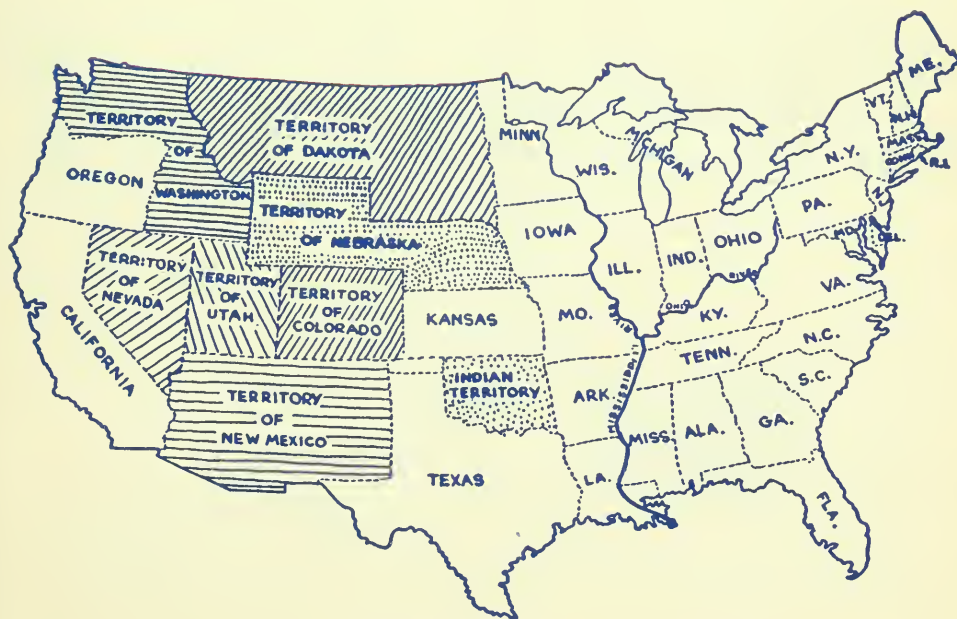
THE UNITED STATES AT THE BEGINNING OF THE MEXICAN WAR (1846).  
THERE WERE TWENTY-EIGHT STARS IN THE FLAG



AT BEGINNING OF CIVIL WAR



Six more States—Iowa, Wisconsin, California, Minnesota, Oregon and Kansas—were admitted into the Union from the beginning of the Mexican War to 1861, when the Civil War started, the stars in the Flag numbering thirty-four, arranged in five horizontal rows, the first and second rows having seven stars each; the third row, six; and the fourth and fifth rows, seven stars each.



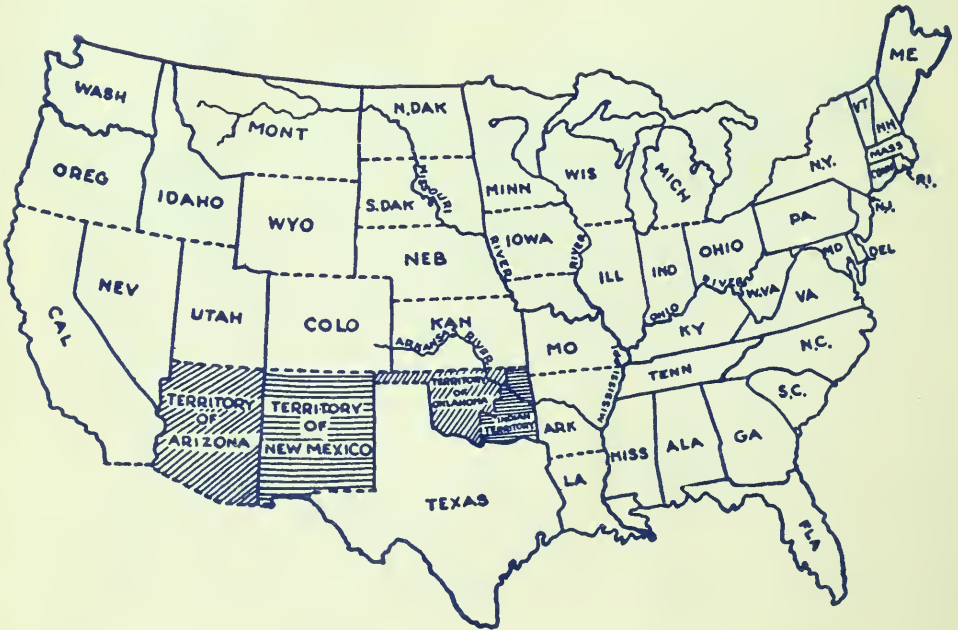
THE UNITED STATES AT THE BEGINNING OF THE CIVIL WAR (APRIL 12, 1861). THERE WERE THIRTY-FOUR STARS IN THE FLAG

**AT THE BEGINNING OF  
SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR**



From the surrender of Lee at Appomattox, April 9, 1865, to the declaration of war against Spain in 1898, nine more States were admitted into the Union: Nebraska, Colorado, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, Washington, Idaho, Wyoming and Utah, making the number of stars in the Flag forty-five, arranged

in six horizontal rows, the odd-numbered rows having eight stars each, and the even-numbered rows seven stars each.



**THE UNITED STATES AT THE BEGINNING OF THE SPANISH-AMERICAN WAR (APRIL 18, 1898). THERE WERE 45 STARS IN THE FLAG**

TODAY

In 1907 Oklahoma was admitted into the Union and in 1912 the territories of New Mexico and Arizona reached their Statehood, making the number of stars in the Flag forty-eight—the number we have today.



SUN NEVER SETS ON AMERICAN FLAG

Flying in the occidental air of the Virgin Islands; floating in the oriental breezes of the Philippines; wafted by the icy winds of Alaska; kissed by the gentle zephyrs of the Samoan Islands, today the sun never sets on the American Flag as it proudly waves over a domain of almost 4,000,000 square miles, as indicated on the next two pages.

(NOTE.—The American Flag will continue to fly over the Philippine Islands until July 4, 1946, when the United States will withdraw her sovereignty, in accordance with the Act of Congress giving the Islands their independence at that time.)

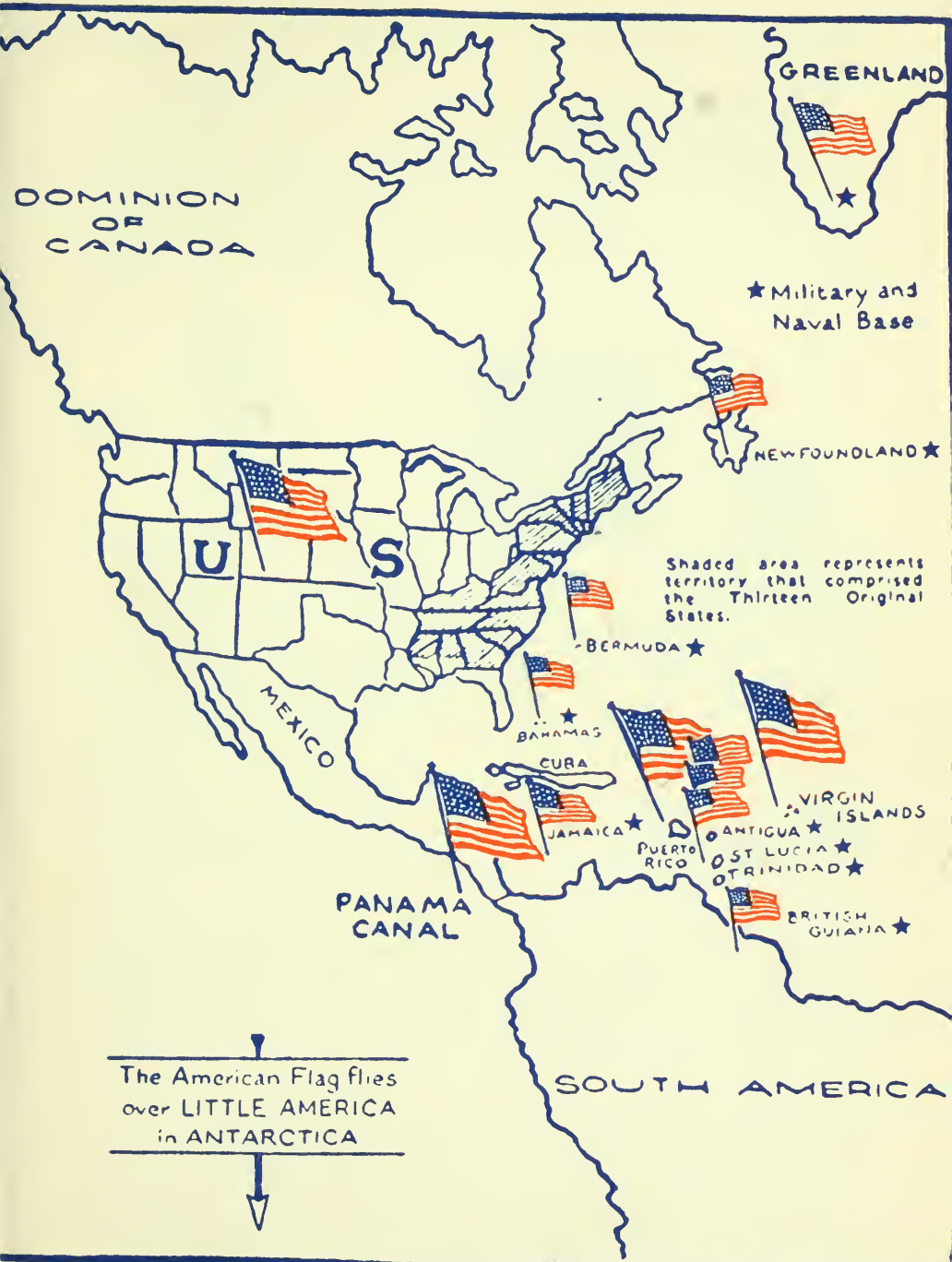
# THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA, ITS POS A MIGHTY NATION ON WHOSE



## A CENTURY AND A HALF OF AMAZING ACHIEVEMENT UNDER

**T**HE marvelous increase of the United States in territory and population, in wealth and power, and its rise to a position of greatness second to none among the nations of the world during the short span of a century and a half, is

# SESSIONS AND NAVAL AND MILITARY BASES FLAG THE SUN NEVER SETS

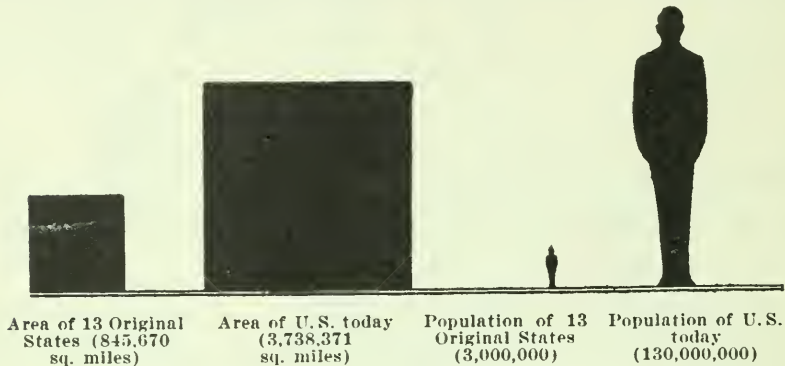


## OUR AMERICAN SYSTEM OF DEMOCRATIC GOVERNMENT

the most wonderful, inspiring, and romantic story of territorial expansion and national growth in the history of mankind. It justly makes the heart of every American throb with pride and pleasure.

## TERRITORIAL EXPANSION OF UNITED STATES

When the United States was born, July 4, 1776, it was but a strip along the Atlantic seaboard, with an area of about 850,000 square miles and a population of 3,000,000 (about one-half the present population of New York City). As more territory was acquired on the Continent, more States were added to the Union;



also, by treaty, purchase and discovery other territory came under the protection of the American Flag, until today the Stars and Stripes proudly waves over a great domain of almost 4,000,000 square miles. The summary that follows shows how this domain was acquired.

**Continental United States** (3,026,789 sq. miles). Acquired by the release of territory from Great Britain as a result of the War of the Revolution (*territory of the original thirteen States*); by purchase from France (*Louisiana Purchase, 1803*—see “Tricolor of the French,” page 6), Spain (*Florida Purchase, 1819*), Mexico (*Gadsden Purchase, 1853*); by accession from the Republic of Texas (Texas admitted as State, 1845); by cession from Mexico after the Mexican War (more than half a million square miles in the southwest, 1848); by discovery and exploration.

**Puerto Rico** (3,435 sq. miles). Ceded by Spain in 1898 by treaty of peace terminating the Spanish-American War.

**Virgin Islands** (Former Danish West Indies; located east of Puerto Rico—133 sq. miles). Purchased from Denmark in 1916 for \$25,000,000. They comprise the islands of St. Thomas, St. John, St. Croix and adjacent islets.

**Panama Canal Zone** (554 sq. miles). A strip of land five miles in width on each side of the Canal. Perpetual right of occupation was acquired from the Republic of Panama by treaty, February 15, 1904, in consideration of \$10,000,000, and in addition the payment of \$250,000 a year as long as the United States occupies the Zone. The construction of the Canal at a cost of \$500,000,000 is considered one of the greatest engineering works in the history of the world. The Canal shortened the water route from New York to San Francisco by 8,400 miles.

**Alaska** (590,884 sq. miles, including the Aleutian Islands—more than twice the size of Texas). Purchased from Russia in 1867 for \$7,200,000. It was made a Territory of the Union August 24, 1912.

**Hawaiian Islands** (6,449 sq. miles). Annexed in 1898 by the voluntary action of its citizens, the Hawaiian national debt of \$4,000,000 being assumed by the United States. The Islands were made a Territory of the Union June 14, 1900.

**Palmyra Island.** Although far to the south of the Hawaiian Islands, Palmyra Island, occupying an area about 6 miles long and 1½ miles wide, belongs to the Hawaiian group.

**Wake Island** (3½ sq. miles). Possession on behalf of the United States was taken January 17, 1899, by the commander of the U. S. S. *Bennington*.

**Midway Islands** (1½ sq. miles). Two small coral islands about 1,200 miles northwest of Honolulu. Discovered by Captain Brooks in 1859 and claimed by the United States in 1867 by right of discovery and occupation.

**American Samoa** (Tutuila Island, largest of the Samoan Islands and three other islands—total area, 75 sq. miles). Acquired in 1899 by arrangement with Great Britain and Germany.

**Guam** (206 sq. miles). Ceded by Spain in 1898 by treaty of peace terminating the Spanish-American War.

**Philippine Islands** (114,000 sq. miles, comprising more than 7,000 islands). Ceded by Spain in 1898 by treaty of peace terminating the Spanish-American War. The United States paid Spain \$20,000,000 for the islands. (See Note bottom of page 27.)

**Howland, Baker and Jarvis Islands** (1 sq. mile each) are claimed by the United States by reason of discovery during the last century.

### CONFEDERATE FLAGS

The Confederate States of America, during their revolt from the Union, floated three different flags successively.

The first was known as the "Stars and Bars." The seven



FIRST CONFEDERATE FLAG  
*"The Stars and Bars"*

stars in the blue field represented the number of States in the Confederacy when this flag was adopted. Events showed that its resemblance to the United States Flag was too pronounced and occasioned confusion and mistakes, especially in battle.

The second Flag of the Confederacy was adopted in 1863. The thirteen stars on the saltire of blue represented the number of States in the Confederacy. The union was used as the battle flag.

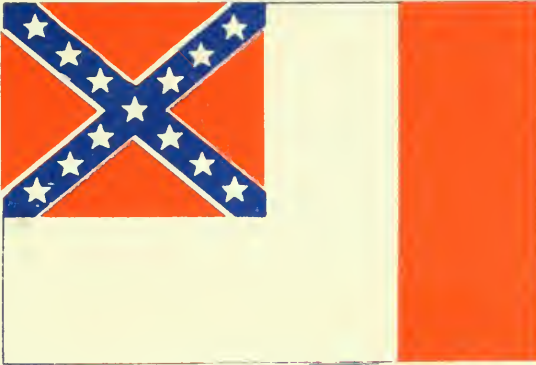


SECOND CONFEDERATE FLAG

The objections to this flag were that at a distance it bore a close resemblance to the British white ensign and also that it had



the appearance of a flag of truce. It was therefore decided to add a broad transverse strip of red to the end of the fly, and this, the third flag of the Confederacy, was adopted February 4,



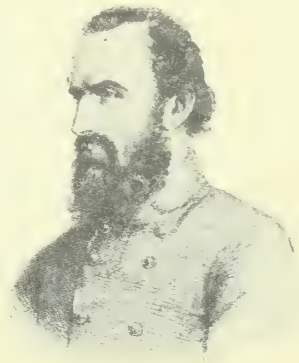
THIRD AND LAST CONFEDERATE FLAG

1865. However, it was short-lived, as the Confederacy died at Appomattox, April 9, 1865, and with it the flag.

As time healed the wounds of war Southern loyalty to the Republic was renewed and love for "Old Glory" was revived. Today the South vies with the North in the arts of peace and stands shoulder to shoulder with her in National Unity. For both there is and ever will be one land, one government, one people and one Flag: the Stars and Stripes.



ROBERT E. LEE



"STONEWALL" JACKSON

## CANTON VII

### SYMBOLISM OF THE FLAG AND ITS MESSAGE

**T**HE Flag is not only an emblem of the Country. In its own way, it is a history of the Country, and when we have learned what its stripes, its colors and its stars signify, we are able to read its story, just as we would read the pages of history. Every part, every color of the Flag, had a world of meaning to those who arranged them as we see them. Its makers intended the Flag to tell a story—a wonderful story—and carry a message—an inspiring message—to their sons and daughters down through the ages. When you have learned to read that story, it will thrill you just as it thrilled those who gave us the Flag.

#### THE STRIPES

The thirteen red and white stripes recall to us the history of that long, bitter, eight-year struggle in which the Thirteen Colonies stood side by side and fought for freedom, exemplifying the principle that “In union there is strength,” and so it is that these thirteen stripes, standing side by side today, symbolize the Thirteen Colonies standing together, side by side, during the years of struggle, suffering and sacrifice that marked the birth of our Nation. These stripes will never be changed. Side by side they will remain for all time, a lasting emblem by which we commemorate and honor the heroic founders of our great Nation. (See “Why Stars in the Flag?”, page 40.)

#### THE STARS

Each star in the Flag is an emblem to record a great event in the history of the Country. Each tells the story of a great and sovereign State which has entered our Union. The first thirteen stars, representing the Thirteen Original States, stood for the work of our Revolutionary forefathers. The other stars stand for the work of those who have followed in their footsteps. Each added star has its story to tell of struggle and toil, of danger and hardship, of suffering and privation, to win a State from

the wilderness and present it to the Union. Our Revolutionary forefathers were proud of the history which they recorded on their Flag. It was a glorious banner to leave to their Country. We who follow cannot add other banners, but we have recorded the history of our work on that same banner by stars which we have added in the blue field.

## THE RED

The red in the Flag proclaims the courage which the men of our race have always shown, the courage that inspires men to face danger and to do what is right. When we look at those red stripes, we recall the thousands of courageous deeds which have been done under our Flag. There is hardly a spot in this broad Land which does not bear silent witness to some heroic deed over which the American Flag has flown. There is not a sea on the globe on which our Flag has not been unfurled over men who feared no one and hesitated at nothing when honor and duty called them to the task. In three-quarters of the world that Flag has been hoisted over people for whose freedom brave men have laid down their lives.

It was carried to the forefront of a great army of toiling men and women which made its way slowly, year by year, step by step, from ocean to ocean, across this great Continent. Each step marked a struggle, often a battle, which called for courage on the part of those carrying our Flag victoriously westward.

Those victories of peace have often been much greater than those of war. Certainly they have required as much courage on the part of those who have carried the Flag, and they have been victories which have counted heavily in making the Country what it is.

## THE WHITE

It is said that General Washington once described the Flag by saying, "We take the star from heaven, the red from the Mother Country, separating it by white stripes, thus showing that we have separated from her, and the white stripes shall go down to posterity representing liberty." So we see that those

who designed the Flag meant the white stripes to stand for liberty. Those white stripes in our Flag mark it as the emblem of the land of the free, the Country to which the oppressed of all the world may come and enjoy equality and liberty.

They also tell the story of a great struggle in the name of liberty, the great Civil War, in which the Country was almost torn asunder in order to free a people who had been enslaved. They also tell the more glorious story of patriotic men and women, who, after the war, joined hands for the second time in the history of our Country to reunite it and make it greater than it had ever been.

### THE BLUE

The blue in our Flag stands for loyalty. It is the blue of the heavens, the true blue. It tells the story of thousands of men and women who have been loyal to their Country through thick and thin, through suffering and hardship, of men and women who have hesitated at no sacrifice, even of their lives, when their Country has demanded it of them.

(NOTE—For the significance of the red, white and blue colors in the Shield of the United States, see "Colors," page 109.)

### AMERICAN MANHOOD

The history of the Nation is filled with accounts of sacrifices made in times of war and of obstacles conquered in times of peace, which pay eloquent tribute to the strength and courage of American manhood. For example, the story of the conquest of the wilderness by the American pioneer is an epic in the history of mankind. The "do or die" spirit of American men has done more than anything else to make the Nation over which the American Flag flies one of the greatest and most wonderful in the world.

In the words of Lyman Abbott, "A nation is made great not by its fruitful acres, but by the men who cultivate them; not by its mines, but by the men who work them; not by its railways, but by the men who built and run them. America was a great land when Columbus discovered it; Americans have made it a great Nation"—and they have done so through their strength and courage which have been woven into the red, white and blue of the American Flag.

## AMERICAN WOMANHOOD

History tells us with touching eloquence of the love and loyalty of American womanhood that have been woven into the red, white and blue of the American Flag.

Lives there the man who can tell in all its compelling tragedy and romance the story of suffering and sacrifice of the women of the Revolution, the women of the Civil War, the women of our other wars?

While it is true that the tree of American Liberty has been nurtured with the blood of American men, it has no less been watered with the tears of American women. While it is true that men have undergone sufferings and privations in the din and excitement of battle, it is equally true that women have borne sorrows and hardships in the silence and quietude of home. While it is true that the Country owes much to the man behind the gun, the Nation owes much to the woman beside the cradle.

The drum beats to which men march to war are the heart beats of the women they leave behind. And whenever a soldier goes to death on the field of battle, the death of hope and happiness comes to a woman in some home perhaps distant and obscure.

When, with the American Flag carried at its forefront, that great army of toiling, struggling, sturdy pioneers slowly, step by step, wended westward across this wonderful Continent, conquering the wilderness, vanquishing the savage—and, with their undaunted, indomitable spirit, surmounting obstacles seemingly insurmountable—as that epic in American history was being written—as that drama, one of the greatest in the annals of mankind, was being enacted—the women were there, beside the men, sharing with them their struggles, facing with them their dangers. And graves along the way marked the last resting place of women as they did those of men—victims of illness, victims of Indian massacres.

Indeed, moving has been the part that the American woman has played in the history of the Nation—great has been the glory she has added to the American Flag into whose red, white and blue have been woven the love and loyalty of American womanhood.

So, when we acknowledge gratitude to the living men who

have fought in defense of the Flag; when we render reverential tribute to the heroic dead, let us pause for a moment and pay homage to American womanhood, especially the Mothers who have committed their sons to the Nation.

### THE FLAG AS A WHOLE

We have read what the colors, the stripes, and the stars of the Flag represent, and now we ask ourselves, "What does the Flag as a whole represent?" Altogether, the Flag stands for freedom and equality in every sense of the word. It is the banner of a people who still cheerfully lay down their lives in the defense of right, justice and freedom. It is the emblem by which we proclaim to the world that this is the Country of the "Square deal" and "The home of the brave and the land of the free."

### THE FLAG'S MESSAGE

Down through the years in which the Flag has flown over us, it has been bearing a stirring message for each of us. Whenever we think of our Country as being great, the Flag tells us why it is great—because patriotic men and women have worked and struggled to make it great. Whenever we think of our Country as being good to live in, the Flag tells us why it is so—because men gave up their lives in defense of liberty and right and justice, and made it possible for us to enjoy these blessings. Such is the message that the Flag has for each and everyone of us, and such is the message it will take to our children and our children's children.

### THE FLAG'S PLEA

When we look at the Flag and in its stars and stripes, and in its red and its white and its blue, we read its story and hear its message; when we contemplate what it all means and stands for; when we think at what cost of life and sacrifice the Flag today flies over us, it mutely entreats us to cherish it, to keep it as it has been handed down to us, *untarnished*, and to DEFEND it.

WHAT IS YOUR ANSWER TO THIS SILENT PLEA OF THE FLAG?



### UNCLE SAM IS GOOD TO US ALL

**F**IRM but kind, strong but considerate, UNCLE SAM is surely good to YOU and the rest of us. He does all he can to protect our life and property and guarantees us religious freedom, personal liberty, and equal opportunity. When we go abroad he gives us the protection of his Flag.

Shouldn't YOU and the rest of us be grateful to him for all of this, and shouldn't we show our gratitude by obeying his laws and otherwise being good citizens?

And when his life is threatened by Communists and Socialists; when gangsters and other criminals are giving him all kinds of trouble; and when Pacifists are trying to make him defenseless, so that if he is attacked in the future, as he has been a number of times in the past, he will not be able to defend himself, don't you think that YOU, and the rest of us to whom he is so good and for whom he is doing so much, should do all in our power to guard and protect him?

### WHY STARS IN THE FLAG?

In the opinion of the author, the reason why the Founding Fathers placed stars in the American Flag is given in the Congressional Act of June 14, 1777, adopting the Stars and Stripes as our National Emblem, and which prescribed "*that the union be thirteen stars, in a blue field representing a new constellation*"—symbolizing stars in the heavens signaling to mankind the birth of the first nation on earth dedicated to personal and religious liberty; a sanctuary to which men and women the world over, oppressed because of religious or other beliefs, might take refuge in the enjoyment of "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness" under the protecting folds of "Old Glory," the symbol of FREEDOM, yearning for which is implanted in the soul of man by his Creator—freedom of mind, freedom of body, freedom of spirit, freedom of conscience, freedom of heart.



### REMINDFUL OF STAR OF BETHLEHEM

The significance of stars appearing in the blue field of the Flag of this great Democracy of the West is remindful of a star which almost two thousand years ago appeared in the East—the Star of Bethlehem which led the Shepherds and the Wise Men to the birthplace of Him who was to give the world a new philosophy—a philosophy of love and brotherhood, peace and good-will instead of selfishness and cruelty, violence and bitterness—a philosophy which, if universally applied today, with its Golden Rule, "Whatsoever ye would that others should do unto you, do ye even so unto them," would in this world gone mad with hate and aggression, greed and intolerance, bring light out of darkness, order out of chaos; charity out of malice, happiness out of sorrow.





## CANTON VIII

### PATRIOTISM OF THE FLAG

**P**ATRIOTISM is love of country and loyalty to its ideals, traditions, institutions and aspirations; devotion to the welfare of one's country; the passion inspiring one to serve one's country.

There are two kinds of patriotism: *True* patriotism and *false* patriotism. True patriotism is one of the finest of human sentiments. It is a virtue.

#### FALSE PATRIOTISM

False patriotism, with its elements of exaggeration, egoism, and jingoism promotive of war, is not only ridiculous, but it is pernicious and reprehensible. It is a vice.

When patriotism degenerates into chauvinism it becomes perverted patriotism and the patriot becomes a chauvinist—and there is as much difference between a true patriot and a chauvinist as there is between a saint and the devil.

Many are the deeds of absurdity, vainglory, selfishness, dishonesty, injustice, and even crime committed in the name of "patriotism"—*false* patriotism.

False patriotism, of which there is so much in the world, reeks with hypocrisy. Can anyone, for example, think of a greater hypocrite than the man or woman who is always waving the Flag, who incessantly shouts from the house tops the virtues of his or her Country, but who has no compunction about violating the law of the land, avoiding jury duty, evading the payment of taxes, or taking advantage of his or her country in a business deal? And every country has its army of "hypocritical patriots."

Another form that false patriotism frequently takes is so-called "Flag-worship"—blind and excessive adulation of the Flag as an emblem or image,—super-punctiliousness and meticulousness in displaying and saluting the Flag—without intelligent and sincere understanding and appreciation of the ideals and institutions it symbolizes. This, of course, is but a form of idolatry—a sort of "glorified idolatry," so to speak. When patriotism assumes this form it is nonsensical and makes the "patriot" ridiculous.

Another patriotic absurdity often encountered among well-meaning men and women, especially zealous, or rather over-zealous, members of patriotic societies, is that they seem to have the idea, or hallucination, that they, or their society, have a kind of monopoly on American patriotism. Nothing could be more silly. There is no copyright or monopoly on American patriotism. It is something that belongs to *all* the American people—members of patriotic societies and non-members; descendants of the signers of the Declaration of Independence and non-descendants; descendants of men who fought in the War of the Revolution and descendants of men who did not fight in the War of the Revolution. For one to assume an attitude of proprietor, or monopolist, regarding American patriotism not only makes the would-be “patriotism proprietor” or “patriotism monopolist” appear ludicrous, but it also rightly makes him, or her, offensive to others.

In their efforts to get votes and otherwise, no other one thing has been used, or rather misused, more by politicians than “patriotism.”

Indeed, to such a great extent has the emotion of patriotism been used for selfish and unworthy purposes—so many hypocritical acts have been committed in its name by high and low, rich and poor—so many chauvinists and other fakers call themselves “patriots”—that today many people are inclined to look with suspicion on anything that is said or done in the name of patriotism.

### TRUE PATRIOTISM

The patriotism of the Flag of the United States is a true, a rational patriotism. It is a patriotism whose spirit is found in the Declaration of Independence and in the Constitution of the United States. It is a patriotism born of the eternal principles of Freedom, Equality, Justice, and Humanity on which the Republic is founded. It is a patriotism that recognizes the fact that while every man should love his country as every man should love his family, there are men in other lands who are just as much entitled to love their own countries and their own families, and that they are just as loyal to the flags of their countries as Americans are to their Flag. It is a patriotism which also recognizes the fact that while every American should honor the American

Flag, he should have respect for the flags of other countries, especially if he expects the citizens of such countries to have respect for the American Flag.

The patriotism of the Flag is based on RATIONAL understanding and *unexaggerated* appreciation of American ideals, institutions and aspirations. It proclaims that for Americans America should come first, but also understands that for men of other countries the country of each should, and does, come first.

It is a patriotism that knows while America has many fine things of which Americans have just cause to be proud, there are other countries that have many fine things which their people have equal reason to cherish with pride.

The patriotism of the American Flag realizes that while people of other countries can learn certain things from America, so can America learn certain things from them. It realizes that neither America, nor any other country, has a monopoly on the fine things of the world, and that it is absurd to believe that Providence has given all the good things of the world to any one country.

When we contemplate the Great Campaign for Human Freedom that was fought out on American soil; when we study the ideals, principles, and influences that brought into being the American Nation, we realize that the spirit of the American Flag was born way back in the dim centuries when men and women first began to struggle for freedom—when, under the lash, the Hebrews were being sold and enslaved to Egyptian masters. When we contemplate these facts we then realize that the American Flag is endowed with the spirit of a big and broad patriotism of tolerance and good-will toward men of all creeds and all races—a patriotism that stands for understanding and friendship toward other lands, some of whose people came to our shores in the beginning and helped us win our freedom, and many of whose people and their descendants have since played an important part in developing and making America great.

Many are the countries whose qualities, through the glories of their own great men, we see reflected in the greatness of the American Flag. The courage of Italy we see in the bravery of Columbus, discoverer of America; the daring of Spain in the adventures of De Soto, who discovered the Mississippi and in the

extensive explorations of Spaniards in the Southwest; the patriotism of France in the generalship of Lafayette and Rochambeau, who gave Washington such valuable assistance; the thoroughness of Germany in the precision of von Steuben, who directed so efficiently the training and instruction of the American Revolutionary Army; the daring of Poland in the fearlessness of Kosciusko and Pulaski, who helped to win American independence; the ruggedness of Holland in the determination of Peter Stuyvesant and other hardy Dutchmen who were the early settlers of New York; and so on down the line, including the sterling traits of the English which we see reflected in our national characteristics.

Here are names which the author has taken at random from the official World War death rolls of the United States Army: MacDonald, Burns, O'Flaherty, Donohue, Abramowitz, Boguslamski, Argyle, Benito, Rosseau, Bardieu, Jansen, Van Deusen, Stedje, Garcia, Lopez, Salabee, Chang, and Schultz. What a graphic, significant story these names tell of the many nationalities that are fused into the life and spirit of America, and of the different types of men who gladly fight, and if need be die, for the American Flag. Thousands are the men of foreign birth or ancestry who have placed their lives on our Country's altar of sacrifice in defense of the ideals and principles which have made America truly great.

Millions have been the men and women of other lands and their descendants who have helped to till the farms, work the factories, operate the mines, and develop the commerce of America.

And thus is it that we see in the spirit of the patriotism of the American Flag a feeling of kinship to other countries. It is a big and broad patriotism. It is the patriotism of humanity.

Indeed, the patriotism of the American Flag is true patriotism. It is a fine and lofty emotion.

The American who introduces into patriotism the spirit of egoism, braggadocio, jingoism, or chauvinism, creates a patriotism of his own. It is a false, perverted patriotism that insults the patriotism of the American Flag.

The American who really loves his country and honors the Flag will practice the patriotism of the Flag.

## CANTON IX

### EDUCATION AND THE FLAG

**E**DUCATION is one of the great American ideals. More than one of our statesmen has uttered the sentiment, "The School must save the State." It has been truly said, "The American schools are as National as the Stars and Stripes."

Be it said to the credit and glory of the American people that one of the finest and biggest things they buy with their great wealth is education.

### SUPPOSE WE HAD NO SCHOOLS?

A boy or a girl may sometimes think it hard lines to have to go to school, but he or she would think it much worse if there were no school to go to. Not only does education make us more able to earn a living, but it makes us wiser and happier and better able to enjoy the higher, the nobler things of life.

### MAKING HEADWAY

We are spending ten times as much for the education of each child in the Country today as we did thirty or forty years ago. At that time only one child out of nine had the benefit of high-school education. Now the proportion is one out of two. The increase in students in colleges and universities has been equally fast. There are more students in our American high schools than in schools of that grade in all other countries put together. Many more young people are in American colleges and universities than in those of all the rest of the world.

### ONE REASON WHY WE ARE GREAT

One of the principal reasons why the United States is today such a great Nation and is growing greater is that we have such a splendid system of education.



IN THE PROPER PATRIOTIC EDUCATION OF AMERICAN YOUTH LIE  
THE SECURITY AND PERPETUITY OF THE REPUBLIC

### FIRST FLAG FLOWN OVER SCHOOLHOUSE

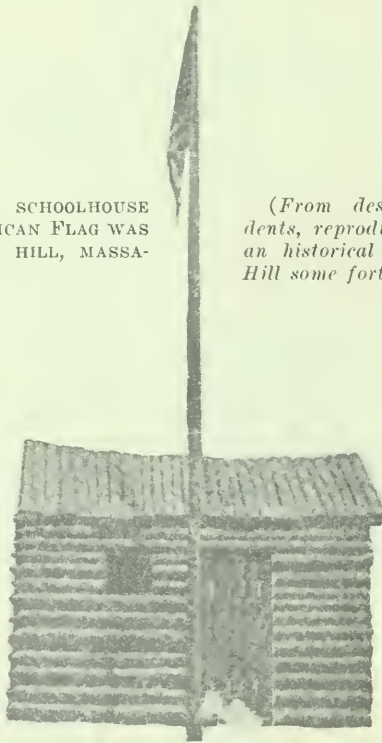
The first American Flag to fly over a public schoolhouse in this Country was flown over a log-house at Catamount Hill, Massachusetts, in the year 1812. A tablet now marks the place where the little log schoolhouse stood.

Today, thank God, the American Flag, by State laws or by custom, waves exultantly over practically all the schoolhouses of the Land, for Education is the Keystone of the Nation, and the schoolroom is the Citadel of the Flag!

### TWO STRIKING PICTORIAL COMPARISONS

THE FIRST PUBLIC SCHOOLHOUSE  
OVER WHICH THE AMERICAN FLAG WAS  
FLOWN AT CATAMOUNT HILL, MASSA-  
CHUSETTS, MAY, 1812

*(From descriptions of old resi-  
dents, reproduced in connection with  
an historical pageant of Catamount  
Hill some forty years ago)*



The above picture and the one on the opposite page tell more forcibly than could be told in volumes of text the wonderful way in which the United States has been forging ahead in education.



**LAST WORD IN PUBLIC SCHOOL BUILDINGS**

Eight stories high and a tower of two additional ones, the Joan of Arc Junior High School, New York City, is the last word in public school buildings.



**FEATURES:** Accommodations for 2,100 pupils; 76 classrooms; model 4-room apartment for home-making, cooking classes, shop classes and a special section for physically handicapped children; 4 elevators capable of transporting classes of 45 pupils each; auditorium with balcony accommodating 758 persons; a modern, completely equipped stage for dramatics; 2 gymnasiums (one for boys and one for girls); pupils' cafeteria of 8,000 square feet; interconnecting radio and telephone systems reaching every class from the principal's office. Approximate cost of building and plot, over \$2,350,000.

# CANTON X

## FLAG LAWS

(See "State, Territorial and District of Columbia Flag Laws," page 235)

**N**EITHER Congress nor any State has ever legislated on the correct ways of displaying and respecting the Flag of the United States. The only thing we have to guide us in this connection is the Flag Code which was adopted by the National Flag Conference held in Washington on Flag Day (June 14), 1923. (See "National Flag Code," page 87.) However, the prevention of, and punishment for, the misuse, desecration or mutilation of the Flag of the United States are provided for by law.

### FEDERAL LAW

Congress has enacted a law to prevent the misuse, desecration or mutilation of the Flag of the United States *in the District of Columbia*, but it applies nowhere else. The only Federal law regarding the improper use of the Flag that applies everywhere is the Act of February 20, 1905, providing that a trademark can not be registered which consists of or comprises amongst other things, "The Flag, coat of arms, or other insignia of the United States, or any simulation thereof."

(See "Proposed Federal Flag Law of National Application," par. 4, page 236)

### STATE, TERRITORIAL, DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA FLAG LAWS

Each State, Territory (Alaska and Hawaii) and the District of Columbia has its own law against the misuse, desecration or mutilation of the Flag of the United States.

(NOTE: By "desecration" is meant placing on the Flag any word figure, mark, picture, drawing or advertisement. By "mutilation" is meant defacing, defiling, defying, trampling upon, or by word or act casting contempt upon the Flag.)

### PURPOSE OF FLAG LAWS

While the Flag laws of different States, the Territories and the District of Columbia are worded differently, they all have the same basic purpose, to insure that the use of the Flag, or a representation thereof, shall be appropriate and respectful and absolutely free from exploitation or commercialization. In other words, to prevent the cheapening of the Flag. More specifically the purpose of the Flag laws is to prohibit —

- (1) The placing of any word, figure, mark or advertisement upon the Flag of the United States.
- (2) The exposure to public view of such Flag on which appears any word, figure, mark or advertisement.
- (3) The placing of the Flag of the United States, or a representation thereof, on any article of merchandise, or the container of such an article.
- (4) The misuse, desecration or mutilation of the Flag.

---

---

## FLAG OF UNITED STATES DEFINED

According to the Flag laws of the District of Columbia and nearly all the States, in order to prove guilt of misuse of the Flag of the United States it is not necessary that the Flag involved be of any particular number of colors, stars or stripes. The words "Flag of the United States" include any Flag, or any picture of any Flag, in which the colors, the stars and the stripes may be shown in any number which, without careful examination or deliberation, the average person may believe to represent the Flag of the United States.

## U. S. AND STATE SHIELDS; STATE FLAG

In a number of States the provisions of the Flag law apply not only to the Flag of the United States but also to the United States and the State shields as well as to the State flag.

## COAT OF ARMS OF UNITED STATES

Although in none of the Flag laws is anything said about the "Coat of Arms of the United States," the provision of the law regarding the Shield of the United States inherently, or automatically, includes the Coat of Arms, a part of which is the Shield. (See "Coat of Arms of United States," page 109.)

## ADVERTISING AND MERCHANDISING

The wording of the provisions of the different State Flag laws covering merchandising and advertising, is virtually the same: "No person shall (1) place or cause to be placed an advertisement of any nature upon the Flag of the United States, or (2) expose to public view such a Flag upon which shall have been placed, or to which shall have been attached, any advertisement, or (3) shall expose to public view for sale or any other purpose, or have in possession for sale, for gift or for any other purpose any article of merchandise, or receptacle for carrying merchandise upon which shall have been produced or attached any such Flag in order to advertise or call attention to such article." (See "Use of Flag in Advertising and Merchandising," page 236.)

## STATIONERY, DOCUMENTS, PICTURES, JEWELRY EXCEPTED

A number of State laws except printed or written documents, stationery, pictures or jewelry whereon is depicted the Flag of the United States *with no design or words thereon and disconnected with any advertisement.*

## PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS

In practically every State the violation of the Flag law constitutes a misdemeanor, punishable generally by fine or imprisonment, or both. The penalties in the different States differ considerably, in some the maximum being quite severe, while in others it is light.

## GOOD TEST

It is not always easy to tell whether a certain use of the Flag or a picture thereof violates the letter or spirit of the law. The following is suggested as a good common sense way of testing whether the use of the Flag, or a picture thereof, in a given case, is a violation of the law :

If it is evident to the average person that the Flag, or a picture thereof, is being used solely with the intent, or purpose, of calling attention to the Flag as the symbol of our National Government, or to some patriotic or other undertaking of a non-commercial nature, then the law is not being violated.

On the other hand, if it is evident to the average person that the Flag, or a picture thereof, is really being used with the intent, or purpose, of calling attention to some article of merchandise, or some undertaking of a commercial nature, then the law is being violated either in letter or in spirit.

Here is another good test : If it is evident to the average person that, unless the use of the Flag, or a picture thereof, in the way shown, did not bring a financial return, the Flag, or a picture thereof, would not be so used, then the law is being violated in letter or in spirit.

## WHEN IN DOUBT REGARDING LEGALITY OF USE

When in doubt regarding the legality of a certain use of the Flag, consult your lawyer, or get an expression of opinion from the local district attorney.

## REPORTING VIOLATIONS OF FLAG LAWS

It is the patriotic duty of every American to report promptly any violation of the Flag law of his State which he may observe, thus doing his part to protect his Country's Flag from misuse, desecration or mutilation.

In view of the fact that the Flag laws are penal statutes, their enforcement is in the hands of district attorneys. A violation should, therefore, be reported to the district attorney of the district in which the act was committed. However, in certain cases circumstances may make it expedient or advisable to report the violation to the nearest policeman.

## FLAG LAWS OBTAINABLE FROM GOVERNMENT

A pamphlet, "The Flag of the United States—Its Use in Commerce," prepared by the Division of Commercial Laws, U. S. Department of Commerce, can be obtained for ten cents, from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

## PATRIOTIC EFFECT WITHOUT USE OF FLAG

If it be desired to give an advertisement a patriotic spirit, or to produce a patriotic American effect in an article of merchandise, this can be accomplished by using a picture of the Liberty Bell, of the dome of the National Capitol, or of the American eagle, with or without a scroll caught in its beak, and bearing a suitable slogan ; by using streamers with stars ; or by a display of the National colors of red, white and blue.

## CANTON XI

### IDEALS AND INSTITUTIONS SYMBOLIZED BY THE FLAG

THE ideals and aspirations, the institutions and traditions, of the American people are symbolized by the American Flag, which typifies the soul of the Nation.

#### AMERICAN IDEALS AND INSTITUTIONS

We hear much about "American ideals," but with many of us the expression is vague, and the term has no definite, concrete meaning. Once the writer asked a man who had been talking a great deal about "American ideals" to name a few of them and he was unable to name any.

What may be called our basic or fundamental American ideals—the principles on which the Republic was established—are set forth, as follows, in the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States:

#### *Declaration of Independence*

All men are created equal;  
Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness are  
inalienable Rights of all men;  
Governments derive their just powers from the  
consent of the governed.

#### *Constitution of the United States*

Formation of a perfect union;  
Establishment of justice;  
Guarantee of domestic tranquillity;  
Providing for common defense;  
Promoting the general welfare of the people;  
Securing the blessings of Liberty.

In addition to the above so-called basic or fundamental American ideals, the following thirteen tenets, corresponding to the

thirteen stripes of the American Flag, may be mentioned as some of our leading American ideals:

- ( 1 ) Service to humanity, including alleviation of human suffering, the spreading of sunshine, and the inculcation of world friendship.
- ( 2 ) Exercising your right of suffrage at every election;
- ( 3 ) Protection of the weak and control of the strong;
- ( 4 ) Higher education of the masses;
- ( 5 ) *Tolerance in Religion, social and personal matters;*
- ( 6 ) Establishment of loyal, patriotic American homes;
- ( 7 ) Leaving this Country better than we found it;
- ( 8 ) Obedience to the law;
- ( 9 ) Living helpful lives and giving everyone a square deal;
- (10) Having others think of you as good and honest, truthful and self-respecting, rather than clever or successful;
- (11) Willingness to correct wrong;
- (12) Being considerate of the rights and feelings of others as you expect them to be considerate of your rights and feelings;
- (13) For the United States to grow greater and greater until it becomes the most just, the most humane, the most efficient, and the most prosperous Nation on earth.

### GREATEST AMERICAN IDEAL

*Work, accomplishment, achievement.* Of all American ideals, the one that stands out above all others is the ambition and capacity of the American for work—his desire to *accomplish*, his ambition to *achieve* through work, work that conquers obstacles which are apparently unconquerable.

*Meaning of "America."* In this connection the origin and real meaning of the word "America" is most interesting. Indeed, so interesting is it that one feels there is something predestined, something Providential about it. The popular version of the origin of the word "America" is that it came from the great Italian navigator, Amerigo Vespucci, who was supposed by some people to have discovered this Country before Columbus did. But where did Vespucci get his first name, "Amerigo," and what was its origin? The answer is an inspiration to American life. The word "Amerigo" is of Gothic origin. It was originally "Amalric." After the Goths crossed the Alps and invaded Italy, the harshness of the Gothic language was softened by the vowel-loving Italian, and "Amalric" became "Amerigo" and later "America."

The Gothic "Amalric" was composed of two words: "Amal," which meant work, and "ric," which meant to conquer,—so, we see that the real meaning of the word "America" is "the work that conquers"—*the work that conquers everything!* What wonderful inspiration the word "America" should bring to every American boy and girl when they know its true meaning!

### AMERICA'S CONQUERING SPIRIT

When we read Joaquin Miller's inspiring, stimulating poem, "COLUMBUS," we seem to feel that in the beginning, guided by the hand of Providence, not only did the great Admiral discover America, but he infused into her soul his unconquerable spirit *to conquer, TO OVERCOME, TO ACHIEVE*; his iron will to "Sail on! sail on! and on!"

Behind him lay the great Azores,  
Behind the Gates of Hercules;  
Before him not the ghost of shores;  
Before him only shoreless seas.  
The good mate said: "Now must we pray,  
For lo! the very stars are gone.  
Brave Adm'r'l, speak; what shall I say?  
"Why, say: 'Sail on! sail on! and on!'"



"My men grow mutinous day by day;  
My men grow ghastly wan and weak."  
The stout mate thought of home; a spray  
Of salt wave washed his swarthy cheek.  
"What shall I say, brave Adm'r'l, say,  
If we sight naught but seas at dawn?"  
"Why, you shall say at break of day:  
"Sail on! sail on! sail on! and on!'"



They sailed and sailed, as winds might blow,  
Until at last the blanched mate said:

“Why, now not even God would know  
Should I and all my men fall dead.  
These very winds forget their way,  
For God from these dread seas is gone.  
Now speak, brave Adm'r'l; speak and say—”  
He said: “Sail on! sail on! and on!”



They sailed. They sailed. Then spake the mate:  
“This mad sea shows his teeth tonight.  
He curls his lip, he lies in wait,  
With lifted teeth, as if to bite!  
Brave Adm'r'l, say but one good word:  
What shall we do when hope is gone?”  
The words leapt like a leaping sword,  
“Sail on! sail on! sail on! and on!”



Then, pale and worn, he kept his deck.  
And peered through darkness. Ah, that night  
Of all dark nights! And then a speck—  
“A light! A light! A light! A light!”  
It grew, a starlit flag unfurled!  
It grew to be Time's burst of dawn.  
He gained a world; he gave that world  
Its grandest lesson: “On! sail on!”

—By permission of JUANITA MILLER.



## CANTON XII

### AMERICA'S DESTINY AND THE FLAG

**T**HE American Flag is the badge of America's greatness and the emblem of her destiny.

#### GREATNESS

The greatness—the *real* greatness—of a nation is not measured by its size, or its material wealth. It is measured rather by the spiritual qualities of its people,—by their virtues of wisdom, fortitude, humanity, charity, temperance, integrity, truth, righteousness. The nation whose people possess these qualities is, indeed, a great nation, and the nation whose people cultivate and develop them shall become greater and greater, and shall live as long as time endures.

Divine Providence has planted in our souls the seeds of the spiritual qualities. By cultivating them in youth they develop and grow and in later life blossom in their fullness. That is why it is said the future greatness of the Nation lies in our boys and girls. The extent to which the America of tomorrow shall be great will depend on the extent to which our youth of today cultivate and develop the seeds of the spiritual qualities that Divine Providence implanted in their souls.

The United States today is truly a great Nation. It is second to none other in the world in greatness, not because of the vastness of its territory, or the immensity of its wealth, but because in addition to these material assets its people as a whole are rich in the possession of spiritual qualities.

#### DESTINY

If America keeps right in the character of its people there is almost no limit to the position of greatness and happiness the Nation may reach.

With the cultivation and development of the spiritual attributes; with our guide the eternal principles of Freedom, Equality, Justice, and Humanity on which our forefathers founded the Republic, the Nation shall fulfill its Destiny as a truly Great Nation: THE AMERICAN FLAG SHALL NEVER PERISH!



WORKS which endure come from the soul of the people. The mighty in their pride walk alone to destruction. The humble walk hand in hand with Providence to immortality. Their works survive. When the people of the Colonies were defending their liberties against the might of kings, they chose their banner from the design set in the firmament through all eternity. The flags of the great empires of that day are gone, but the Stars and Stripes remains. It pictures the vision of a people whose eyes were turned to the rising dawn. It represents the hope of a father for his posterity. It was never flaunted for the glory of royalty, but to be born under it is to be a child of a king and to establish a home under it is to be the founder of a royal house. Alone of all flags it expresses the sovereignty of the people which endures when all else passes away. Speaking with their voice it has the sanctity of revelation. He who lives under it and is loyal to it is loyal to truth and justice everywhere. What could be saved if the Flag of the American nation were to perish?—CALVIN COOLIDGE.



## CANTON XIII

### DID BETSY ROSS MAKE THE FIRST AMERICAN FLAG?

AS we all know, the distinction of having made the first American Flag is popularly given to Betsy Ross, in whose honor Betsy Ross Chapters, Betsy Ross Units, Betsy Ross Auxiliaries, and Betsy Ross this and that have been created; also, the former Betsy Ross home at 239 Arch Street, Philadelphia, has been preserved as a memorial, a large sign across the front reading, "Birthplace of Old Glory." However, many people, especially historians, challenge the oft-repeated and widely-circulated Betsy Ross story on the ground that it is not sustained by contemporaneous evidence, and some parts of it are not plausible.

#### QUESTION IMPARTIALLY INVESTIGATED

With the view of deciding satisfactorily in his own mind whether or not Betsy Ross made the first American Flag, and also whether she was partly responsible for designing it, the author determined to make a thorough, unbiased historical research of the matter, in the course of which he spent much time in the archives of the Congressional Library in Washington, where there is available a mass of pertinent material in the form of Flag literature, the Journals of the Continental Congress, the writings of George Washington, and other documents. This canton is the result of that research.

#### ERRONEOUS IMPRESSION

Many people are under the impression that the first American Flag, which it is claimed Betsy Ross made, was made after the adoption of the Stars and Stripes by the Continental Congress, June 14, 1777. But such is not the case—the flag which it is alleged Betsy Ross made is said to have been made in June, 1776, when Washington was on a visit to Congress in Philadelphia from New York for the purpose of conferring upon the affairs of the Army. This was a year before the time that the Journals of the Continental Congress show the resolution adopting our National Emblem was passed. However, the story says

the flag that Betsy Ross made had thirteen red and white stripes and thirteen white stars in a blue field, and that soon after it was finished it was submitted to and accepted by Congress shortly before the signing of the Declaration of Independence, July 4, 1776.

### WHO WAS BETSY ROSS?

Elizabeth Griscom, the eighth of seventeen Quaker children, was born in Philadelphia, January 1, 1752.

A bright and attractive child, she grew into a comely, vivacious maiden of engaging manner, with light brown hair, colorful cheeks and sparkling blue eyes. Betsy was conscious of her charm—and so were the Quaker and non-Quaker boys of the neighborhood, three of whom, John Ross, Joseph Ashburn, and John Claypoole, became rivals for her heart. Victory finally rested with John Ross, son of an Episcopal minister and nephew of Colonel George Ross, one of the signers of the Declaration of Independence, and at the age of twenty-one, in defiance of her Quaker parents and Quaker law, the wedding bells rang for lovely Betsy and handsome John. Because of having given her hand to a youth of a different religious faith, Elizabeth Griscom was ex-communicated from the Society of Friends.

Mr. and Mrs. John Ross established their home in a little brick house in Philadelphia, now known as 239 Arch Street, and started an upholstery business. Not only was Betsy expert in needlework, but she was energetic, ingenious, and skillful in business. The business prospered and Betsy and John were happy. But tragedy was soon to intervene. In the third year of their married life, one night while guarding military stores, John was killed by an explosion.

It was not long before Joseph Ashburn, then a broad-shouldered, adventurous sea captain of twenty-six, reappeared on the scene, and on June 15, 1777, the day after the Continental Congress had adopted the Stars and Stripes as our National Emblem, and a year and a half after John Ross had passed away, the wedding bells again rang for widow Betsy. But once more was sorrow to enter her life. Captain Ashburn on one of his cruises was captured by the British, and, after lingering in prison in England, died.

John Claypoole had also been taken prisoner by the British and, through a trick of fate, had been confined in the same prison in England with his erstwhile rival, Joseph Ashburn, after whose death Claypoole was returned to America as an exchanged prisoner of war. One of his first acts upon getting home was to call on Elizabeth Ashburn to convey to her last messages from Joe and deliver certain personal effects of his.

Betsy was now thirty and even more attractive than when a girl. The mellowing influence of experience and passing years had given her added poise and charm. The old flame was soon burning anew in the heart of John Claypoole, and a little more than a year after he had witnessed in a far-away English prison the death of Joe Ashburn, he led to the altar the sweetheart of his boyhood days.

Twenty-four years later John Claypoole died. Betsy continued in the little red brick house in Arch Street her successful upholstery—and later flag—business, which from its inception had never been interrupted.

The marriages of Elizabeth Griscom Ross Ashburn Claypoole—whose name has gone down in history as Betsy Ross—were blessed with six daughters, four of whom grew up and married.

With Quaker relatives opposed to war in any form, tradition tells us that Betsy used to be twitted as “the little rebel,” not only because she made “rebel” flags, but also because she had rebelled against Quaker law by marrying outside the Quaker sect. Independent in character, militaristic in spirit, patriotic in nature, Betsy was outspoken in her adherence to the Colonist cause. She was a young and fascinating widow of twenty-four at the time it is claimed she made the first American Flag.

As an old lady she is described as sweet and charming, interesting and entertaining. Although it is said she became blind toward the end of her life, to the very last her mind remained clear and active; her nature sweet and lovable.

Filled with love and sorrow, romance and tragedy, her life faded out January 1, 1836, when, at the age of 84, her gentle spirit took flight to the Great Beyond, of which we are reminded when we gaze at the heavens and in their firmament of blue see the stars, even as we see them in the blue field of the Flag which we are told dear, romantic Betsy Ross was the first to make.

### BASIS OF BETSY ROSS STORY

The claim that Betsy Ross helped to design and made the first American Flag is based entirely on affidavits from some of her daughters, nieces, granddaughters and others. The statements were first made public by William J. Canby, a grandson of Betsy Ross, in a paper which he read before the Historical Society of Pennsylvania in 1870. These affidavits allege that Betsy Ross on many occasions told her daughters, nieces and others the story of how she had partly designed and made the first American Flag. The substance of the documents is this: (a) When George Washington was in Philadelphia before assuming command of the Continental Army he had often visited Betsy Ross' home on friendly visits as well as on business—she was an expert needlewoman and used to embroider ruffles for his shirt bosoms and cuffs; (b) in June, 1776, shortly before the Declaration of Independence was signed, Betsy Ross received a call from General Washington, Colonel George Ross, and Robert Morris, who told her they were a Committee of Congress and wanted her to make an American Flag for them, to which she replied, "I don't know whether I can, but I'll try"; (c) George Washington then showed her a rough drawing of the Flag, which was square in shape and in which the six-pointed stars were scattered promiscuously over the blue field; (d) Mrs. Ross told the Committee that the length of the flag should be one-third longer than its width, that the stars should be five-pointed and arranged in lines, or in some other adopted form, as a circle or a star; (e) the Committee accepted her suggestions and Washington himself then made a new drawing, which was given to Mrs. Ross, and she made the flag accordingly; (f) after the specimen flag had been completed the Committee submitted it to Congress and made a report which was unanimously accepted; (g) the next day Colonel Ross called on Betsy Ross and informed her that her work had been approved by Congress and gave her orders for as many flags as she could make, and from that time on Betsy for fifty years continued to make flags for the United States Government; (h) when Congress appointed a Committee consisting of George Washington, Colonel Ross and George Morris to design a flag, it was but natural, because of Washington's

friendship for Betsy and his knowledge of her skill in needle-work, that he should have selected her to make a specimen flag.

### STORY ASSAILED

Almost without exception historians and Flag authorities assail the Betsy Ross story on the following grounds: (a) The Journals of the Continental Congress make no mention of the appointment of the Committee which it is claimed called on Betsy Ross, or any other Flag Committee, nor is any mention made of the report of such a committee; (b) it is neither logical nor probable that Congress would have appointed a committee to design and report upon a national flag before we had declared ourselves a free people; (c) although Washington was a voluminous letter-writer and kept most detailed diaries, in none of his writings is any mention made of any connection he may have had with a matter as interesting and as important as the designing and making of the first United States Flag; (d) none of the historians of the Revolutionary period make reference to the matter, nor did any of the newspapers of Philadelphia issued at the time chronicle any portion of the story told by Mr. Canby ninety-four years after the event is alleged to have taken place, although it is claimed that before the Flag which Betsy Ross made was submitted to Congress it was displayed on a vessel at the wharf, belonging to one of the members of the Flag Committee, and was received with shouts of applause by the bystanders.

### OTHER WEAK FEATURES

At the time (June, 1776) that Washington is said to have called on Betsy Ross with Colonel Ross and Mr. Morris, he had come to Philadelphia from New York to confer with Congress on the military activities of the coming campaign. Washington's expense accounts and writings show that he was in Philadelphia from May 23 to June 5, fourteen days. His time and attention were no doubt well taken up with the various matters for which he had been summoned to Philadelphia to discuss with Congress, and it is inconceivable that, in the circumstances, he would have been placed on a committee appointed to design

a flag. If, however, he had been placed on such a committee, it would unquestionably indicate that Congress had considered the designing of a national emblem at that time an important and urgent matter. It is impossible to believe that those responsible could have overlooked recording in the Journals of Congress (1) the appointment of such a committee, headed by the Commander-in-Chief of the Continental Army, and (2) the submission and approval of the committee's report. Also, if such a flag committee had been appointed, it is incomprehensible that the Continental Congress would have delayed one whole year before passing and making of record a resolution adopting its report. In other words, it requires a great stretch of the imagination to connect the resolution of June 14, 1777, adopting the Stars and Stripes with a flag committee it is alleged Congress had appointed a year before. However, the protagonists of the Betsy Ross story claim, in effect, that the resolution of June 14, 1777, was only belated action approving the report of the flag committee they contend Congress had appointed a year before and which had delegated Betsy Ross to make a specimen flag.

#### WHAT GREATEST FLAG AUTHORITY SAYS

Admiral George Henry Preble, United States Navy, who died years ago, is universally acknowledged as the greatest Flag historian we have ever had. In his voluminous masterpiece, "The Flag of the United States," in the preparation of which he worked twenty years and examined more than one thousand books and documents, first published in 1872, and which is unquestionably the most comprehensive and authentic work ever printed on the Flag of the United States, he says the following regarding the Betsy Ross story: "It will probably never be known who designed our union of stars, the records of Congress being silent on the subject, and there being no mention or suggestion of it in any of the voluminous correspondence or diaries of the time, public or private, which have ever been published."

#### STORIES EXPAND UPON REPETITION

The statements and affidavits from Betsy Ross' descendants furnish abundant proof that she often told a story of how she



came to make the first American Flag. Indeed, no one can read these documents without believing that time and again the story of the making of the first flag came from the lips of "Aunt Betsy," "Grandma Betsy." There is every reason to believe that Mrs. Ross was an honorable and truthful woman. It is hardly thought that anyone would accuse her or her descendants of deliberately misrepresenting facts. On the other hand, we must not fail to bear in mind the well-known weakness of human nature, often innocently and unconsciously, to elaborate stories upon repetition, particularly in advancing age, and especially where the element of pride or self-interest is involved; also, we must not forget that in the case of Betsy Ross and her descendants both the elements of pride and self-interest naturally existed to a great degree. The writer believes there was a certain foundation of fact for the story that Mrs. Ross has related. He believes that probably on one or more occasions, very likely in the presence of Colonel Ross and Mr. Morris, Betsy Ross did talk with George Washington about the designing and making of a flag of some kind, or of the desirability of someone designing a national or United Colonies flag. But, in view of the facts previously stated in this chapter, the writer is unable to believe for a moment that a Committee of Congress, consisting of George Washington, George Ross and Robert Morris, called on Mrs. Ross and delegated her to make a specimen flag, which was submitted to and adopted by Congress as the Flag of the United States before we had yet declared ourselves a free and independent people.

### CONCLUSION

First, the author wishes to say the Betsy Ross story possesses so much sentiment and inspiration that he began his painstaking and comprehensive investigation of it with the hope, way down in his heart, that when he concluded his task he would be convinced, in his own mind, there was proof that Betsy Ross had made the first American Flag. However, he regrets to say that after a faithful, thorough and unbiased research under most favorable conditions, he is constrained to render the Scotch verdict of "Not proven."

The story is not supported in any way whatever by con-

temporary evidence and parts of it are not plausible. It is based entirely on family *hearsay* evidence, which would not be accepted in a court of law and therefore should not be accepted in a question of history.

### MAY THE LEGEND LIVE

The Betsy Ross story, so often told in prose and poetry, has caught the popular fancy. There is something about it that seems to pull the heart-strings. Indeed, entwined, Betsy Ross and the romance of "Old Glory" are in America's heart enshrined. Like the George Washington cherry tree legend, the story is intriguing. It appeals to sentiment and satisfies the imagination. We all wish it could be proved to be true. We would greatly regret to see it expunged from American traditions. May this beautiful legend and the endeared memory of lovable, romantic Betsy Ross endure as long as over "the land of the free, the home of the brave" the Stars and Stripes continues to wave. But let us not teach it to American youth as history—this is misleading. Let us tell it to them as a legend.

Historically the question of who made the first American Flag is still unsolved and subject to investigation.

(See "How the Legend Started," page 234)

## CANTON XIV

### IS THE BARBARA FRITCHIE FLAG STORY TRUE?

THE authenticity of the episode on which Whittier based his famous poem has been a matter of controversy for a number of years and will probably continue to be for many to come. The alleged episode is as follows:

At the time of Stonewall Jackson's raid through Maryland in September, 1862, Barbara Fritchie was a very old woman, perhaps ninety years of age. The town of Frederick was half Confederate and half Union in sentiment. Barbara was a staunch Unionist. Although most of her relatives were Southern sympathizers, and most of the Unionists hid their Flags when they heard of Stonewall Jackson's approach, the brave old lady nailed a small American Flag to a staff and placed it at her window.

Jackson came riding along at the head of his men and, seeing the Flag, ordered them to shoot it down. They did so and the Flag fell. It was then that Barbara caught the Flag up and, leaning far out of her window, waved it high above Jackson's head, crying out to him, "Shoot me if you dare, but spare the Flag!"

Jackson halted, looked up at the brave old lady, and, to his everlasting glory, ordered his men to march on.

### STORY DISPROVED

However, this story is conclusively disproved by a grand-niece of Barbara, who was present with her great-aunt at the time. She says that after the Union soldiers had entered Frederick and the Confederates had retreated, and peace and order had been restored, Barbara went to the window. Her great age and venerable appearance attracted the notice of the soldiers, and many of them left the ranks and came up to Barbara, asking her her name, age, and other questions. Her grand-niece then suggested to Barbara that she get and display a small American Flag which she kept in a Bible as the last place the Confederates would be likely to find it, and she did so. Officers and soldiers then crowded around the window, begging to shake her hand.

One block from Barbara's house a younger woman, whose name has never been learned, shook an American Flag in the face of a retreating Confederate, who tried to capture it.

In some way the two incidents were confounded, and a Mrs. Southworth, hearing the story and feeling herself incompetent to give it deserved poetic setting, wrote the story and sent it to Mr. Whittier, who composed the poem from what he believed to be facts, and he would never admit that he believed otherwise.

#### BARBARA FRITCHIE

Up from the meadows rich with corn,  
Clear in the cool September morn,

The clustered spires of Frederick stand  
Green-walled by the hills of Maryland.

Round about them orchards sweep,  
Apple and peach tree fruited deep,

Fair as the garden of the Lord  
To the eyes of the famished rebel horde,

On that pleasant morn of the early fall  
When Lee marched over the mountain-wall;

Over the mountains winding down,  
Horse and foot, into Frederick town.

Forty flags with their silver stars,  
Forty flags with their crimson bars,

Flapped in the morning wind: the sun  
Of noon looked down, and saw not one.

Up rose old Barbara Fritchie then,  
Bowed with her fourscore years and ten;

Bravest of all in Frederick town,  
She took up the flag the men hauled down;

In her attic window the staff she set,  
To show that one heart was loyal yet.

Up the street came the rebel tread,  
Stonewall Jackson riding ahead.

Under his slouched hat left and right  
He glanced; the old flag met his sight.

"Halt!"—the dust-brown ranks stood fast.  
"Fire!"—out blazed the rifle-blast.

It shivered the window, pane and sash;  
It rent the banner with seam and gash.

Quick, as it fell, from the broken staff  
Dame Barbara snatched the silken scarf.

She leaned far out on the window-sill,  
And shook it forth with a royal will.

"Shoot, if you must, this old gray head,  
But spare your country's flag," she said.

A shade of sadness, a blush of shame,  
Over the face of the leader came;

The nobler nature within him stirred  
To life at that woman's deed and word;

"Who touches a hair of yon gray head  
Dies like a dog! March on!" he said.

All day long through Frederick street  
Sounded the tread of marching feet:

All day long that free flag tost  
Over the heads of the rebel host.

Ever its torn folds rose and fell  
On the loyal winds that loved it well;

And through the hill-gaps sunset light  
Shone over it with a warm good-night.

Barbara Fritchie's work is o'er,  
And the Rebel rides on his raids no more.

Honor to her! and let a tear  
Fall, for her sake, on Stonewall's bier.

Over Barbara Fritchie's grave,  
Flag of Freedom and Union, wave!

Peace and order and beauty draw  
Round thy symbol of light and law;

And ever the stars above look down  
On thy stars below in Frederick town!

## CANTON XV

### FLAG ANNIVERSARIES

**JANUARY 1.** The Grand Union Flag, the first Flag of the United Colonies, was hoisted, for the first time, at Prospect Hill, near Washington's Headquarters at Cambridge, Massachusetts, *January 1, 1776.* (See page 15.)

**January 13.** By Act of Congress enacted *January 13, 1794*, two stars and two stripes, representing Vermont and Kentucky, were added to the Flag, giving a Flag of fifteen stars and fifteen stripes. (See page 21.) Under this Flag the United States fought three wars: the so-called Naval War with France in 1798, the war with Tripoli in 1801-5, and the War of 1812 with England.

**January 26.** The U. S. Frigate *Essex*, after rounding Cape Horn, was the first warship to fly the American Flag in the Pacific, *January 26, 1813.*

**January 28.** The first display of the American Flag in an attack against a foreign stronghold was at Nassau, Bahama Islands, when, on *January 28, 1778*, the Americans captured Fort Nassau from the British and raised the Stars and Stripes.

**February 3.** The first appearance of the American Flag in an English port was when the ship *Bedford*, of Massachusetts, arrived in Thames, England, *February 3, 1783.*

**February 14.** The first foreign salute to the Stars and Stripes, the new American Flag, was rendered *February 14, 1778*, when John Paul Jones, in command of the U. S. S. *Ranger*, entered Quiberon Bay, near Brest, France, and received a salute from the French fleet, under Admiral La Motte Piquet.

**March 17.** On *March 17, 1824*, William Driver named the Flag "Old Glory." (See "Story of Naming of Old Glory," page 150.)

**April 6.** Admiral Robert E. Peary, on *April 6, 1909*, planted the American Flag at the North Pole.

**April 24.** On *April 24, 1778*, John Paul Jones, in command of the U. S. S. *Ranger*, achieved the honor of being the first officer of the American Navy to compel a British man-of-war, H. B. M. S. *Drake*, to strike her colors to the new American Flag, the Stars and Stripes.

**April 27.** The American Flag was raised for the first time over a fort of the Old World, *April 27, 1805*, at Derna, Tripoli, during the war between the United States and Tripoli.

**June 14.** The First Flag of the United States was adopted by Congress *June 14, 1777*. (See page 16.)

**July 2.** The Stars and Stripes was displayed the first time in the Navy, *July 2, 1777*, by Captain John Paul Jones, in command of the U. S. S. *Ranger*.

**August 3.** The first display of the Stars and Stripes by the Continental Army was when the Flag was hoisted over Fort Stanwix, N. Y. (the present site of Rome), during the attack by the British, *August 3, 1777*. The Flag, it is said, was an improvised affair made of a soldier's white shirt, a woman's red petticoat, and a piece of blue cloth from an officer's cloak.

(See par. 5, page 233)

**August 10.** The American Flag made its first trip around the world, flying from the ship *Columbia*, which sailed from Boston *September 30, 1787*, and returned *August 10, 1790*.

**September 11.** The Stars and Stripes was first carried by troops in battle at Brandywine (Pa.), *September 11, 1777*, the first big battle after the adoption of the Flag by the Continental Congress, and in which the Americans were badly defeated.

**September 13.** The American Flag was first displayed in China by Captain John Greene, of the *Empress of China*, in the Canton River, *September 13, 1784*. The Chinese said it looked like a beautiful flower, and for many years they called the American Flag "The Flower Flag."

**October 17.** The American Flag was first saluted by the British at the surrender of Burgoyne's Army, *October 17, 1777*.

**October 18.** The American Flag was first officially displayed over Alaska at Sitka, the Capital, *October 18, 1867*, when, in the presence of Russian and American troops, the Russian Flag was lowered and the American Flag hoisted.

**November 16.** The first foreign salute to an American Flag was the salute which was rendered to the Grand Union Flag, *November 16, 1776*, by the Dutch governor, De Graaff, on the Island of St. Eustatius, when the brig *Andrea Doria*, commanded by Captain Robinson, was saluted.

## CANTON XVI

### ORIGIN OF FLAG DAY

**I**T may be said that June 14th as Flag Day was definitely established, or rather nationalized, by the following Proclamation of President Wilson, issued May 30, 1916:

MY FELLOW COUNTRYMEN: Many circumstances have recently conspired to turn our thoughts to a critical examination of the conditions of our national life, of the influences which have seemed to threaten to divide us in interest and sympathy, of forces within and forces without that seemed likely to draw us away from the happy traditions of united purpose and action of which we have been so proud. It has, therefore, seemed to me fitting that I should call your attention to the approach of the anniversary of the day upon which the Flag of the United States was adopted by the Congress as the emblem of the Union, and to suggest to you that it should this year and in the years to come be given special significance as a day of renewal and reminder, a day upon which we should direct our minds with a special desire of renewal to thoughts of the ideals and principles of which we have sought to make our great Government the embodiment.

I therefore suggest and request that throughout the nation, and, if possible, in every community, the fourteenth day of June be observed as FLAG DAY, with special patriotic exercises, at which means shall be taken to give significant expression to our thoughtful love of America, our comprehension of the great mission of liberty and justice to which we have devoted ourselves as a people, our pride in the history and our enthusiasm for the political program of the nation, our determination to make it greater and purer with each generation, and our resolution to demonstrate to all the world its vital union in sentiment and purpose, accepting only those as true compatriots who feel as we do the compulsion of this supreme allegiance. Let us on that day rededicate ourselves to the nation, "one and inseparable," from which every thought that is not worthy of our fathers' first vows in independence, liberty, and right shall be excluded and in which we shall stand, with united hearts, for an America

which no man can corrupt, no influence draw away from its ideals, no force divide against itself—a nation signally distinguished among all the nations of mankind for its clear, individual conception alike of its duties and its privileges, its obligations and its rights.

### CULMINATION OF LONG EFFORT

The above Proclamation of President Wilson nationalizing Flag Day was the culmination of a quarter of a century of separate and unconnected efforts by individuals and organizations in various parts of the Country in the interest of the observance of June 14th as Flag Day. This Proclamation gave authoritative Nation-wide expression to the sentiment which, for years, had been accumulating in favor of a general observance of Flag Day.

### SUBSEQUENT PRESIDENTIAL RECOGNITION OF FLAG DAY

On June 7, 1927, President Coolidge issued to the American people the following statement regarding the Flag:

MY FELLOW-AMERICANS: Flag Day on June 14th will mark the 150th anniversary of the adoption by Congress of the Stars and Stripes as the emblem of our Nation. It is fitting that we should recall all that our Flag means, what it represents to our citizens and to the nations of the earth.

There should be no more appropriate time to give thanks for the blessings that have descended upon our people in this century and a half, and to rededicate ourselves to the high principles for which our Ensign stands. Liberty and union, freedom of thought and speech under the rule of reason and righteousness as expressed in our Constitution and laws, the protection of life and property, the continuation of justice in our domestic and foreign relations—these are among the high ideals of which our Flag is the visible symbol.

It will be futile merely to show outward respect for our National Emblem if we do not cherish in our hearts an unquenchable love of and devotion to the unseen which it represents.

To the end that we may direct our attention to these things, I suggest that Flag Day be observed in the display of the Stars



and Stripes in public places and upon public and private buildings and by patriotic exercises in our schools and community centers throughout the land.

### NUMEROUS "FATHERS" AND "MOTHERS" OF FLAG DAY

There are many who claim the credit of having originated Flag Day, and numerous are the "Fathers of Flag Day" and the "Mothers of Flag Day."

After quite an extensive investigation of the matter—probably the most far-reaching and impartial research work yet done on the subject—the author reached the following conclusion:

(1) Some of those claiming to be the originators of Flag Day did do good and serious initiative work *locally*, in the honest belief that they were the first to cause the observance of Flag Day, but they were in ignorance of the fact that others in other parts of the Country had started similar work years before. The present general practice of observing Flag Day is the cumulative result, the development, of these various efforts.

(2) The efforts of others claiming to be "The Father of Flag Day" or "The Mother of Flag Day" were of such superficial and non-consequential nature as to make ludicrous their claims to any particular distinction or honor.

### EARLY EFFORTS

Much study and research work have revealed the following early efforts in connection with the establishment of Flag Day:

(1) IN 1885; B. J. CIGRAND. In 1885 B. J. Cigrand, a school teacher, arranged for the pupils of his school, Fredonia (Wisconsin) Township Public School, District No. 6, to observe June 14th as "Flag Birthday." In the years following, Mr. Cigrand in numerous magazine and newspaper articles, in public addresses and otherwise advocated with energy and enthusiasm the observance of June 14th as "Flag Birthday," now called "Flag Day." As far as the extensive research work of the author has been able to reveal, Mr. Cigrand was the first individual to advocate in a serious and consequential way the observance of

June 14th as Flag Day. According to recorded history he is the real "Father of Flag Day."



**B. J. CIGRAND**



Schoolhouse in which Mr. Cigrand taught and where, June 14, 1885, was observed for the first time "Flag Birthday," now called Flag Day

(2) IN 1889; GEORGE BALCH. On June 14, 1889, George Balch, a teacher of a free kindergarten for the poor in New York City, planned appropriate ceremonies for the children of his school. His idea of observing Flag Day was later adopted by the State Board of Education of New York.

(3) IN 1890; BETSY ROSS HOUSE. The Betsy Ross House in Philadelphia on June 14, 1890, held a Flag Day Celebration.

(4) IN 1891; NEW YORK SOCIETY, SONS OF THE REVOLUTION. On June 14, 1891, the New York Society, Sons of the Revolution, celebrated Flag Day, and have ever since observed the day.

(5) IN 1891; GEORGE A. CANTINE. On June 14, 1891, Colonel George A. Cantine, a Civil War Veteran living in Newburgh, N. Y., planned for the observance of Flag Day.

(6) IN 1892; LEROY VAN HORN, CHICAGO. On the third Saturday in June, 1892, LeRoy Van Horn, a veteran of the Civil War, conducted with the aid of the G. A. R. a Flag drill and other patriotic exercises at Douglas Park, Chicago, in commemoration of the birth of the Flag.

(7) IN 1893; PENNSYLVANIA SOCIETY OF COLONIAL DAMES OF AMERICA. Upon the suggestion of Colonel J. Granville Leach, at the time Historian of the Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution, the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Dames of America, on April 25, 1893, adopted a resolution requesting the Mayor of Philadelphia and all others in authority, and all private citizens, to display the Flag on June 14th; recommending that thereafter the day be known as "Flag Day," and that on this day school children be assembled for appropriate exercises, each child being given a small Flag.

Two weeks later, May 8th, the Board of Managers of the Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution unanimously indorsed the action of the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Dames.

As a result of the resolution and efforts of the Colonial Dames, by direction of Dr. Edward Brooks, then Superintendent of Public Schools of Philadelphia, Flag Day exercises were held on June 14, 1893, in Independence Square, where the school children were assembled, each carrying a small Flag, and patriotic songs were sung and addresses delivered.

(8) IN 1894; GOVERNOR OF NEW YORK. In 1894 the Governor of the State of New York directed that on June 14th the Flag be displayed on all public buildings.

(9) IN 1894; AMERICAN FLAG DAY ASSOCIATION. In 1894, with B. J. Cigrand and LeRoy Van Horn as the moving spirits, the Illinois Corporation, later known as the American Flag Day

Association, was organized for the purpose of promoting the holding of Flag Day exercises.

(10) IN 1894; AMERICAN FLAG DAY ASSOCIATION IN CHICAGO. On June 16, 1894, under the auspices of the American Flag Day Association, the first general public school children's celebration of Flag Day in Chicago was held in Douglas, Garfield, Humboldt, Lincoln, and Washington Parks, more than 300,000 children participating.

(11) IN 1897; AMERICAN FLAG DAY ASSOCIATION. In 1897, William T. Kerr, of Pittsburgh, Pa., founded an American Flag Day Association, whose aim was to further the observance of Flag Day.

(12) IN 1907; NATIONAL CONGRESS OF PATRIOTIC AND CIVIC ORGANIZATIONS. On June 3, 1907, a National congress of patriotic and civic organizations was held in Memorial Hall of the Public Library, Chicago, for the purpose of bringing about a concerted effort in giving more general observance to Flag Day. Delegates were sent to the convention by the Governors of various States.

(13) IN 1907; THE ELKS. In 1907 the Grand Lodge of the Benevolent and Protective Order of Elks directed the Committee on Work and Ritual to prepare suitable exercises for the observance every year of Flag Day by all Lodges. The ritual prepared by this Committee was presented and adopted by the Annual Session of the Grand Lodge held in July, 1908, and since that time Flag Day has been generally observed annually by the Elk Lodges throughout the Country.

## CANTON XVII

### FLAG WEEK

**F**LAG WEEK—the week beginning June 8 and ending on Flag Day, June 14, each year—which was inaugurated in 1939 by The United States Flag Association, was originated by the President General of the Association, Colonel James A. Moss, U. S. Army, Retired.

### PURPOSE

The purpose of Flag Week is, through the simultaneous patriotic activities of millions of individuals, organizations and groups throughout all the Land, to stimulate and promote National Unity (a united citizenship free from class hatred and working together in all matters affecting the welfare of the Nation), Patriotic Cooperation (between capital, labor and government) and Tolerance (in racial, religious and other matters).

### EXERCISES AND OTHER FEATURES

Through suitable exercises and other features, such as those mentioned below, Americans in all parts of the Country renew their allegiance to the ideals and institutions symbolized by the American Flag, reaffirm their faith in the institutions of American Democracy and rededicate themselves to the service of their Country (See "Service," page 165.)

### DISPLAY OF FLAGS AND BUNTING

With the slogan, "SHOW YOUR COLORS," the Stars and Stripes is universally displayed at our homes and other appropriate places, and on cars. Also, Flag buttons or little American Flags are worn. In addition, red, white and blue bunting is used where appropriate.

### FLAG RALLIES—AMERICANISM MASS MEETINGS

Patriotic exercises and ceremonies, known as *Flag Rallies*, or

*Americanism Mass Meetings*, are held in schools, public parks and other suitable places.

## FLAG DAY LUNCHEONS, DINNERS, DANCES, OUTINGS, PARTIES AND OTHER FUNCTIONS

There are activities of this nature in every section of the United States, in celebration of our good fortune in living under the Stars and Stripes.

## FLAG SUNDAY

The Sunday before Flag Day is designated as "Flag Sunday," and in churches of all denominations throughout the Land sermons are preached on "National Unity," "Patriotic Cooperation," "Racial and Religious Tolerance," "Service," "God and Country," and other appropriate subjects. (In the case of orthodox synagogues, the sermons are preached on the Saturday before Flag Day.)

## PROCLAMATIONS

Mayors of towns and cities and Governors of States issue proclamations enjoining the suitable observance of Flag Week.

## OTHER FEATURES

There are other features by way of Flag parades, radio programs, et cetera.

## MAYORS' FLAG WEEK COMMITTEES

Mayors of towns and cities appoint Flag Week Committees, of which they serve as Honorary Chairmen and which are charged with arranging for the proper observance of Flag Week in their respective communities. The personnel of each Committee includes, in addition to others, (1) the heads of all patriotic, civic, fraternal, labor and youth organizations; (2) the superintendent of public schools and the heads of private and parochial schools; (3) ministers in charge of churches and rabbis in charge of synagogues; (4) newspaper publishers; (5) managers of radio broadcasting stations; (6) heads of chambers of commerce and trade associations.

---

---

DUTIES

The duties of each Mayor's Flag Week Committee, which is organized into sub-committees, include, among other things, arranging for:

- (1) Suitable public exercises.
- (2) Flag parades, in which anyone carrying an American Flag, of whatever size, may march.
- (3) Calling on store-keepers, bankers and other business people and urging them to make appropriate show-window displays and to stimulate among their employees interest in the observance of Flag Week.
- (4) Awarding of prizes for the streets and also the buildings that are decorated the best with Flags, bunting and other material. The street receiving the first prize shall be designated "The Banner Street of . . . . . " and the  
(Town or City)  
building, if a home, "The Banner Home"; if not a home, "The Banner Building."

FLAG ASSOCIATION ONLY GUIDES AND ASSISTS

The sole function of The United States Flag Association is to act as a National center of stimulation and coordination and to furnish advisory and unifying guidance and assistance to such groups, organizations and others as may wish to contribute to the cause of Americanism by carrying out a program of their own during Flag Week and that may desire such guidance and assistance.

ANNUAL EVENT

*With the cooperation of the press; the radio; the screen; churches; professions; schools; stores; banks; hotels; factories; fraternal orders; youth, civic, patriotic and other organizations; labor unions; transportation companies; chambers of commerce and other elements of our National life, Flag Week in 1939 and 1940 was such an outstanding success that the Executive Board of The United States Flag Association decided to make Flag Week an annual event.*

## CANTON XVIII

### ORIGIN OF PLEDGE TO THE FLAG

THE original Pledge to the Flag was written in the offices of the Perry Mason Company, of Boston, publishers of *The Youth's Companion*.

#### ORIGINAL PLEDGE TO THE FLAG

I pledge allegiance to my Flag and to the Republic for which it stands; one nation indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.

It was first given wide publicity through the official program of the National Public Schools Celebration of Columbus Day which was printed in *The Youth's Companion* of September 8, 1892, and at the same time sent out in leaflet form to schools throughout the Country.

The Pledge was first used officially during the National Public Schools Celebration of October 21, 1892, which took place simultaneously with the opening of the World's Columbian Exposition in Chicago. On that occasion it was repeated by millions of public school children throughout the United States.

At the time the Pledge was written Mr. Francis Bellamy, of Rome, New York, and Mr. James B. Upham, of Malden, Massachusetts, were connected with *The Youth's Companion*, and the families of each have claimed for them the authorship of the original Pledge to the Flag, each family holding evidence to substantiate their contention.

To determine, in the interest of historical accuracy and certainty, the authorship of the original Pledge, The United States Flag Association, in 1939, appointed a Committee consisting of Charles C. Tansill, Professor of American History, Fordham University, Chairman; W. Reed West, Professor of Political Science, George Washington University; and Bernard Mayo, Professor of American History, Georgetown University.

After carefully and impartially weighing all evidence submitted by the two contending families of Francis Bellamy and



James B. Upham, the Committee unanimously decided that to Francis Bellamy unquestionably belongs the honor and distinction of being the author of the original Pledge to the Flag. The report of the Committee was submitted to and approved by National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association, May 18, 1939.

### THE BELLAMY STORY

In the school year 1895-96—four years after the Pledge had appeared—a Kansas school boy, Frank E. Bellamy, submitted it as his own in a school contest. As the Pledge was not at that time well known in his community its appearance made a considerable stir, but as soon as the facts concerning the true origin of the Pledge became generally known young Bellamy's claim to being its author was dropped.

### MODIFIED BY FIRST NATIONAL FLAG CONFERENCE

At the First National Flag Conference held in Washington June 14-15, 1923, the words "the Flag of the United States" were substituted for "my Flag," making the Pledge read:

**I pledge allegiance to the Flag of the United States and to the Republic for which it stands; one nation indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.**

This change was made on the ground that some foreign-born children and others born in this Country of foreign parentage, when rendering the Pledge, had in mind the flag of their foreign native land, or that of their parents, when they said "my Flag."

### FURTHER MODIFIED

The Second National Flag Conference held in Washington on Flag Day, 1924, added, for the sake of greater definition, the words "of America" after "Flag of the United States," so that the Pledge now reads:

**I pledge allegiance to the Flag of the United States of America and to the Republic for which it stands; one nation indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.**

(For the correct way of rendering the Pledge to the Flag, see page 107.)

## CANTON XIX

### RELIGION OF THE FLAG

**T**HE American Nation became a great Nation in the short span of only a century and a half, not because of the size of our population, nor the immensity of our wealth, nor the vastness of our domain, but because the American people have been rich in spiritual qualities; because the basic element in the birth and life of the Nation has been a spiritual one.

As we contemplate the history of our Country, symbolized by the Flag, we perceive running through its fabric, like a golden thread, a deeply spiritual strain like unto the deep, dominant tones of an opera.

While among the first settlers of this Country some had come to America because of love of gold and enjoyment of adventure, others with certain ideas and principles regarding religious and civil liberty—and they were the ones who created the spirit of America that gave birth to the American Republic—had come in order to free themselves from the persecutions and restricted opportunities of the Old World. They were men and women of patience and fortitude, piety and sturdiness, fearlessness and courage.

In the words of Daniel Webster, “The Bible came with them. And it is not to be doubted, that to the free and universal reading of the Bible, in that age, men were much indebted for their right views of civil liberty. The Bible is a book of faith, and a book of doctrine, and a book of morals, and a book of religion, of especial revelation from God; but it is also a book which teaches man his own individual responsibility, his own dignity, and his equality with his fellow-man.”\*

Let us begin at the beginning. After a voyage of seventy days on an unknown sea, Columbus and his followers greeted the sight of a new world, America, with the singing of the “Te

---

\* By all means read Daniel Webster's masterful, inspiring address delivered at the laying of the Bunker Hill Monument corner-stone June 17, 1825, and the equally masterful one made upon the completion of the Monument, June 17, 1843. You will be thrilled and, probably for the first time in your life, will really understand and appreciate the American philosophy of government.

Deum," that magnificent thanksgiving to God, and upon landing they planted the Cross and knelt in prayer.

The historic Mayflower Compact, the first state paper ever adopted for the government of a community on American soil, began with the words, "In the name of God. Amen."

In the opening sentence of the Declaration of Independence we read of the separate and equal station amongst the powers on earth to which the Colonists were entitled by the *Laws of Nature and of Nature's God*. In the last paragraph of this Great Document our forefathers appealed to the *Supreme Judge of the World* for the rectitude of their intentions, and in the concluding sentence they said, "And for the support of this Declaration, with a firm reliance on the *Protection of Divine Providence*, we mutually pledge to each other our Lives, our Fortunes and our sacred Honor."

The spiritual is found in the Constitution of the United States in the provision that contemplates every man shall have the right to choose his own religion and practice that religion according to his own conscience.

In our National Anthem, "The Star-Spangled Banner," we sing, "And this be our motto, 'In God is our Trust.'"

On the coins of the Government we read, "In God we trust."

In the writings of Washington, Hamilton, Webster, Franklin, Lincoln, Cleveland, Roosevelt, Wilson, and other great American leaders we find time and again spiritual sentiments in the references to Divine Providence and the like.

Indeed, all over the walls of the Republic we find spiritual writings, and it is this that has put character into our statesmen, courage into our soldiers, justice into our government, conscience into our people. It is this which, in the short period of a century and a half, has made America the leading nation of the world, and has caused its Flag to command the respect and confidence of the peoples of all climes.

The four great eternal principles of Freedom, Equality, Justice, and Humanity on which the Republic is founded, are essentially divine in nature. The God that made man implanted in his soul a yearning for freedom, the freedom for which the Flag stands. The God who creates man creates all men equal, and this equality the Flag typifies. The God who is the Father of man is a just God, and the Flag symbolizes justice. The God who

controls the destiny of mankind is a human God, and the Flag represents humanity.

In a big, broad sense our National Emblem symbolizes a religion, the Religion of the Flag. And is it possible to think of a broader, more inspiring, more elevating religion than one based on those four great Eternal principles of Freedom, Equality, Justice, and Humanity? It is a truly big and broad religion that can be embraced and practiced by everyone regardless of racial blood or dogmatic creed. It is a religion that will make of rich and poor, high and low, black and white, Catholic and Protestant, Jew and Gentile, better men, better women, better citizens. It is a religion whose refrain is, "Nearer My God To Thee"; whose practice makes us feel nearer to the Divine Providence that has brought us here and that will take us away—the Divine Providence that guides the Nation, controls the World, rules the Universe. Universal, indeed, is the religion of the Flag, the Flag that stands for tolerance and goodwill amongst men of all creeds and all races.



## CANTON XX

### HOW TO DISPLAY AND HOW TO RESPECT THE FLAG

#### OUR NATIONAL SACRAMENTAL

AS the Cross is the symbol of the Christian's faith, and the Star of David is the emblem of the Jew's religion, so is the Flag of the United States the badge of the American's political faith.



*“God and Country”*

And as the Sign of the Cross is to the Christian a religious sacramental, so is the salute to the Flag the American's national sacramental.

The flag is the visible token of the ideals and aspirations, the hopes and spirituality which make a nation and which make men and women willing to fight, suffer and die in its defense.

#### SIGNIFICANCE OF SALUTE TO FLAG

The salute to the Flag is the outward expression of our love for our Country and the respect we have for its ideals and institutions.

When we salute the Flag we are not just doing a trivial, conventional act. We are giving outward testimony of our nationality. We are not just making a common-place gesture. We are giving visible expression of our love for our Country, of which there is no greater or finer in the world. We are not just saluting a beautiful symbol. We are showing our respect for the ideals and traditions, the institutions and principles of which the Flag is the visible token.

When one who knows what the Flag really symbolizes, salutes

it, he sees not only a colorful display of red, white and blue, with clustering stars and waving stripes, but in his mind's eye he sees America, a great and mighty Nation, created, united and preserved by the efforts and sacrifices of brave and loyal men and women to whom the ideals and honor of this wonderful Country have been dearer than life itself. (See "When I Look at the Flag," page 172.)

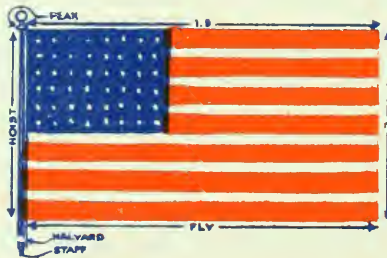
When men salute the American Flag their hats are held over their hearts. When women salute the Flag the hand is placed over the heart. Then hand and heart are in the right place.

### SIGNIFICANCE OF DISPLAYING FLAG

When you exercise care in displaying the Flag correctly you show that you are a patriotic American who cherishes the Flag of his Country and respects and appreciates the ideals and principles which that Flag symbolizes.

When on the Fourth of July, Flag Day (June 14), or any other time, you display the Flag on your home, your car or elsewhere, you are not just exposing to view a beautiful emblem, but you are really telling the world that you are proud you are an American and that you believe in the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution of the United States and the other things which the Flag represents.

### DESCRIPTION OF THE FLAG



The proportions of the Flag as prescribed by Executive Order of President Taft, October 29, 1912, are as follows:

Fly (length) of Flag.....	1.9	Fly (length) of union.....	0.76
Hoist (width) of Flag.....	1.	Width of each stripe.....	1/13
Hoist (width) of union.....	7/13	Diameter of each star.....	.0616

These proportions are, of course, mandatory only for the

Flags used by the various departments of the Government. For the proportions of Flags used outside of the Government, see "Proportions of Non-Governmental Flags," page 204.

The Flag of the United States has thirteen horizontal stripes—seven red and six white—the red and white stripes alternating, and a union which consists of white stars of five points on a blue field placed in the upper quarter next the staff and extending to the lower edge of the fourth red stripe from the top.

The number of stars is the same as the number of States in the Union. The canton or union ("blue field") now contains forty-eight stars, arranged in six horizontal and eight vertical rows, each star with one point upward.

See "*Presidential Executive Order Fixing Proportions and Other Features of Flag,*" page 222.

## HOW TO DISPLAY THE FLAG

### NATIONAL FLAG CODE

Neither the Federal Government nor any of the States have enacted laws regarding the manner of displaying or saluting the Flag. The only thing we have to guide us in this respect is the National Flag Code that was adopted by the National Flag Conference that was held in Washington on Flag Day (June 14), 1923, and which was attended by representatives from the Army, the Navy, and leading patriotic, civic, fraternal, educational and youth organizations, some sixty-eight in number, with a total membership of about twenty million. For the purpose of establishing much-needed uniformity in the ways of displaying and respecting the Flag of the United States, the Conference adopted a Flag Code which all the organizations represented agreed to observe.

A second National Flag Conference held on Flag Day, 1924, made a few minor modifications in the Code adopted the year before.

The only penalty, of course, connected with the violation of any provisions of the National Flag Code is public criticism, especially by members of patriotic organizations.

(See "*Correcting Violations of the Flag Code,*" page 204.)

The text that follows is based on this Code. It is the National Flag Code annotated and illustrated.

### GENERAL RULES

**1. Displayed from sunrise to sunset.** It is universal custom to display the Flag only from sunrise to sunset on *buildings and on stationary flagstuffs in the open.*

### NOTES

#### (a) IN NAVY.

The Navy regulations require that aboard ships and at naval stations the Flag shall be displayed from 8 a. m. to sunset. This is the practice on all vessels.

#### (b) RULE REFERS TO BUILDINGS AND STATIONARY FLAGSTAFFS.

Please note that the rule regarding the display of the Flag from sunrise to sunset refers to the display of the Flag *on buildings and stationary flagstuffs*, and not to the carrying of the Flag by individuals. The reasons for the practice of displaying the Flag on buildings and stationary flagstuffs only between sunrise and sunset are practical ones: First, since a Flag displayed at night can not be seen except at very close range, what is the use of flying it; secondly, a Flag flying from a building or staff at night would be subject to damage by stormy or other inclement weather coming up when everyone was asleep. In connection with the custom of displaying the Flag only during the day it may be said that since time immemorial in all armies and navies of the world it has been the practice to raise the Flag at sunrise, or early morning, and to lower it at sunset, the idea being that the Flag rises and sets with the sun, the ceremony of hoisting the national emblem at sunrise, or early morning, and lowering it at sunset marking the beginning and the ending of the activities of the day for the soldier and the sailor. Furthermore, it affords a ceremony of effective patriotic significance.

#### (c) WHITE HOUSE.

The Flag is flown over the White House from sunrise to sunset when the President is in Washington. It is not displayed when the President is not in Washington.

#### (d) NATIONAL CAPITOL AND OFFICE BUILDINGS.

See "Flying of Flag on National Capitol and House and Senate Office Buildings," page 203.

#### (e) ONLY CASES WHEN FLAG FLIES AT NIGHT.

See "Where the Flag Flies Day and Night," page 203.

#### (f) GOVERNMENT BUILDINGS IN GENERAL.

Regarding the flying of the Flag over Government buildings in general, see in the Index, "Government buildings, flying Flag over."

**2. Not displayed in inclement weather.** Unless there is some special reason for doing so, the Flag should not be flown in rainy or stormy weather.

In the Army, a Flag known as the "Storm Flag" is flown in inclement weather.



**3. Raising and lowering.** The Flag should always be raised briskly and lowered slowly and ceremoniously.

**4. Never to touch ground.** In lowering and in raising the Flag it must never be allowed to touch the ground. (See Par. 11, page 105.)

When the Flag is lowered at the sound of the last note of retreat every day, it is the universal practice throughout the Army to exercise the greatest care that no part of it shall touch the ground. It is carefully folded into the shape of a cocked hat in the manner indicated in the illustration on page 105.

**5. Occasions on which displayed.** The Flag should be displayed on National and State holidays and on historic and special occasions. It is suggested that the Flag be flown on the occasions mentioned below.

Strictly speaking, there are no "National Holidays"—that is to say, Congress has never made any law making any particular day a holiday for the whole Nation. The States designate holidays, within their respective territories, and Congress designates holidays for the District of Columbia. The following have been designated by Congress as holidays in the District of Columbia; New Year's Day, George Washington's Birthday (February 22), Memorial Day (May 30), July Fourth, Labor Day, Armistice Day (November 11), Thanksgiving Day, and Christmas.

### EVERYWHERE\*

**January 1.** New Year's Day.

**January 20 (1945, 1949, etc., every fourth year thereafter).** On the day the President of the United States is inaugurated.

**February 12.** Lincoln's Birthday.

**February 22.** Washington's Birthday.

**April 6.** Army Day. (Anniversary of entrance of United States into World War, April 6, 1917.)

The purpose of Army Day and of Navy Day, according to the late President Coolidge, is to bring to the people a reminder of their relations to, and dependence upon, the skeleton defense establishment which the Army and Navy constitute, and which, in case our Country be attacked, would be expanded to such size as might be necessary for adequate defense.

**April 14.** Pan American Day.

Established May 28, 1930, by Presidential Proclamation directing display of the Flag on all Government buildings and inviting schools, civic associations, and the people generally to observe the day with appropriate ceremonies, thereby giving expression to the spirit of continental solidarity and to the sentiments of cordiality and friendly feeling which the Government and the people of the United States entertain toward the peoples and Governments of the other Republics of the American Continent. See "Pan American Day," page 221.

**Second Sunday in May.** Mothers' Day.

Established May 8, 1914, by Joint Resolution of Congress. See "Mothers' Day," page 220.

\*There is no uniform practice, not even among the different departments of the Government, regarding the display of the Flag when a holiday falls on Sunday and is observed the following day. Some display the Flag both on Sunday and Monday, while others display the Flag only on Monday. It is a matter of individual choice or opinion. However, since the Flag is displayed in observance of the holiday or anniversary, if such holiday or anniversary is to be observed the following day, Monday, it is the opinion of National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association that the Flag should be displayed only on Monday, the day of observance.

**Third Sunday in May.** "I Am An American Day."

Designated annually by the President of the United States, by proclamation, in compliance with Joint Resolution of Congress approved May 3, 1940.

**May 22.** National Maritime Day.

Established May 20, 1933, by Resolution of Congress. See in Index, "National Maritime Day."

**May 30.** Memorial Day. Flag to be at half-mast until noon; at full-mast from noon to sunset. (Par. 20, page 103.)**June 14.** Flag Day.**July 4.** Independence Day.**August 19.** National Aviation Day.

Established May 11, 1933, by Joint Resolution of Congress, the President being authorized to issue each year a proclamation calling upon Government officials to display the Flag on all Government buildings, and inviting the people to observe the day with appropriate exercises to further and stimulate interest in aviation in the United States. See "National Aviation Day," page 222.

**First Monday in September.** Labor Day.**September 14.** (Anniversary of the writing of "The Star-Spangled Banner" by Francis Scott Key in 1814.)**September 17.** Constitution Day. (Anniversary of adoption of Constitution of United States in 1787.)**Last Sunday in September.** Gold Star Mothers' Day.

Established June 23, 1936, by Resolution of Congress. See "Gold Star Mothers' Day," page 220.

**October 12.** Columbus Day.**October 27.** Navy Day. (Anniversary of the birth of President Theodore Roosevelt.) See "April 6. Army Day."**The first Tuesday after the first Monday in November in 1944, 1948, etc., every fourth year.** Presidential election.**November 11.** Armistice Day. (See Index, "Armistice Day—Flag not to be half-masted.")**Last Thursday in November.** (Unless changed by proclamation.) Thanksgiving Day.**December 25.** Christmas Day.

## IN DIFFERENT STATES

**Admission Day.** On the anniversary of the admission of the State into the Union. (For dates see pages 188 and 189.)

**All Election Days.** Every election day—State, Congressional District, and other.

**State Holidays.** The chief State holidays on which the Flag should be flown in the State concerned are as follows:

ALABAMA—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

April 13. Thomas Jefferson's Birthday.

ARKANSAS—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

FLORIDA—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

GEORGIA—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

February 12. Anniversary of Oglethorpe's landing in 1733.

IDAHO—June 15. Pioneer Day.

LOUISIANA—January 8. Battle of New Orleans.

MAINE—April 19. Patriots' Day. Anniversary of the Battle of Lexington in 1775.

MARYLAND—March 25. Maryland Day.

September 12. Defenders' Day.

MASSACHUSETTS—April 19. Patriots' Day. Anniversary of the Battle of Lexington in 1775.

MISSISSIPPI—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

MISSOURI—October 1. Missouri Day.

NORTH CAROLINA—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

May 20. Anniversary of signing of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence.

SOUTH CAROLINA—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

TENNESSEE—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

TEXAS—March 2. Sam Houston Memorial Day.

UTAH—July 24. Pioneer Day.

VERMONT—August 16. Anniversary of the Battle of Bennington in 1777.

VIRGINIA—January 19. Robert E. Lee's Birthday.

*See "General Pulaski's Memorial Day," page 205.*

**6. Never drape Flag.** The Flag of the United States is an



artistic, well-proportioned emblem whose beauty should not be marred by draping. Drape with red, white, and blue bunting, but not with the Flag.

*Bunting of the National colors should be used over the front of a platform and for decoration in general. The bunting must always be arranged with the blue on top, or to the observer's left, white in the middle, and red below or to the observer's right. The reason for this is that the blue, being the color of the union of the Flag, is the "honor color," and should therefore come first, either horizontally or vertically.*

NOTE.—A simple rule of thumb for displaying bunting horizontally is this: Blue is the color of the sky, and should therefore go above. (Red, in the popular mind, is the color of Hell and should therefore go below.)

**7. How to make sure proper and correct use of Flag.** A good principle that will always assure the correct use of the Flag is to use and handle it as you would your mother's picture. No boy or girl, or man or woman, would, for example, ever think of placing a picture of his or her mother on the hood or back of an automobile; nor would he or she ever place it near the floor, or anywhere else where it might become soiled; and nor would one ever think of exposing to view a torn or faded picture of his Mother.

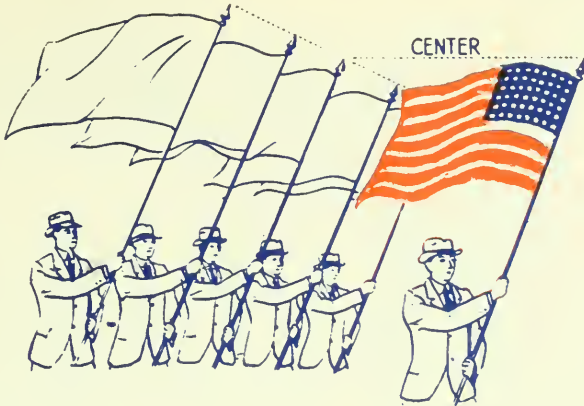
### SPECIAL RULES

#### 1. In a procession with another flag:



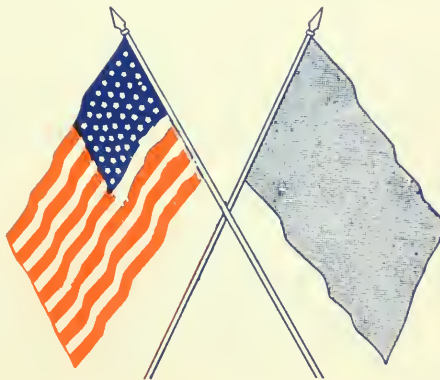
*The United States Flag is on the marching right.*

2. In a procession with a line of other flags:



*The United States Flag is in front of the center of the line.*

3. With another flag against a wall, staffs crossed:



*The United States Flag is on the observer's left, and its staff in front of the staff of the other flag.*

4. In a group of flags of States or cities or pennants of societies, displayed from staffs:



(3) (1) (2) (4)

NOTES

1. In a group of flags of different nations, an arrangement to which no one could take exception would be to place the flags alphabetically, alternately on the right and left of the United States Flag. For example, in the case of France, Germany, Great Britain and Japan, the flag of France would occupy the position (1), Germany (2), Great Britain (3), and Japan (4).

2. When the flags of the 21 Pan American Republics are displayed in a group or line, the practice of the Pan American Union in Washington is to arrange the flags according to the names of the countries, alphabetically, beginning on the right of the group or line—that is, the observer's left. Some contend that in each country the flag of the country should be on the right, or in the middle and a little higher than the other flags. The United States Flag Association favors the practice of the Pan American Union, as it is sure not to cause any criticism among the nationals of the countries concerned.

*The United States Flag is at the center or at the highest point of the group.*

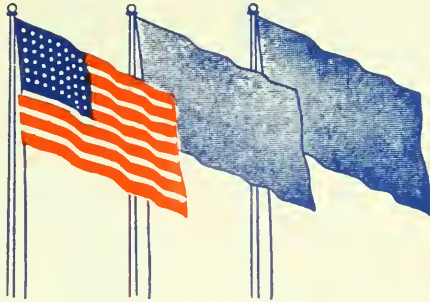
5. When flown on the same halyard with flags of States or cities, or pennants of societies:



*The United States Flag is at the peak.*

NOTE—In the Army there is no exception to this rule. In the Navy, however, the church pennant, which, by the way, is not the flag of the church but a signal flag to indicate that the crew is at church, is displayed during divine service on shipboard, being, according to Navy custom, flown above the National Flag. But this pennant represents no particular church. It merely signifies the acknowledgment of the existence of the Creator, and is flown to indicate that divine service is being conducted. (See "U. S. Navy Church Pennant," page 212.)

6. When the United States Flag and flags of other nations, States, or cities, or pennants of societies are flown from adjacent staffs.

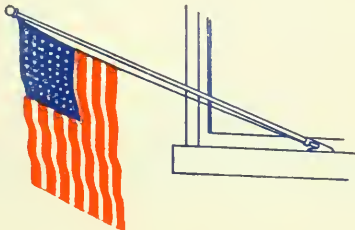


*The United States Flag is on the right of the line—that is, on the observer's left.*

NOTES

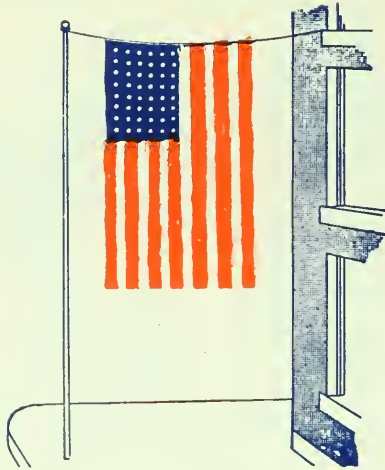
- (a) When the United States Flag and flags of other nations, States, or cities, or pennants of societies are flown from adjacent staffs, the United States Flag is hoisted first and lowered last.
- (b) When flown with flags of other nations, all staffs should be the same height and the flags of approximately equal size.
- (c) International usage forbids the display of the flag of one nation above that of another nation in time of peace.

7. From a staff projecting horizontally or at an angle from the window-sill, balcony, or front of building:



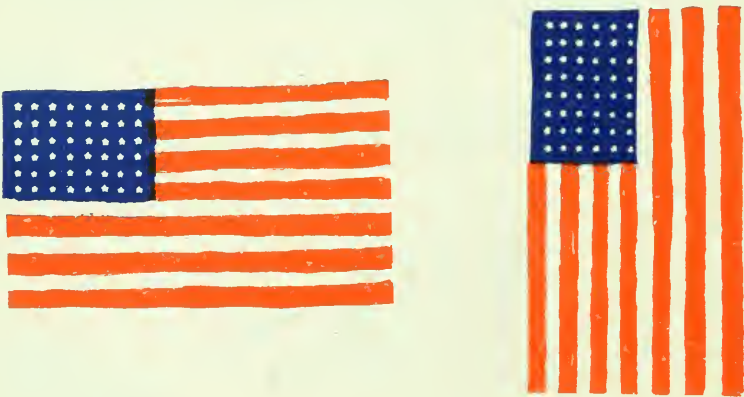
*The blue field goes clear to the peak.*

8. When suspended over a sidewalk from a rope, extending from a house to a pole at the edge of the sidewalk:



*The Flag is hoisted a part of the way out from the building, toward the pole, blue field first.*

9. When displayed either horizontally or vertically against a wall, in a show window, or elsewhere:



*The blue field is uppermost and to the Flag's own right—that is, to the observer's left.*



## NOTES

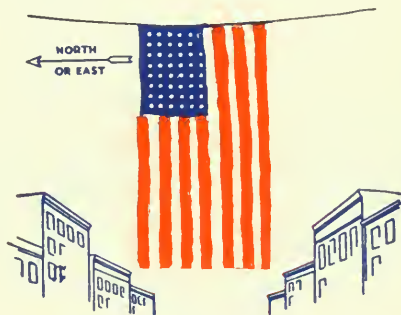
1. The reason for displaying the Flag with the blue field uppermost and to the Flag's own RIGHT (the observer's LEFT) is this: The blue field in our Flag is the honor point, and should, therefore, occupy the position of danger. But the position of danger is the position of the arm which holds the sword—that is, the right arm. Therefore, the blue field of the Flag, which faces the observer, should be to its right. The illustration to the left explains the matter effectively.



2. A simple "rule-of-thumb" that tells how to display the Flag correctly in either a horizontal or vertical position is this: We always speak of the Flag as the Stars and Stripes—never as the Stripes and Stars. Therefore, when we look at the Flag it should read "Stars and Stripes"—that is, the Stars (in the blue field) should come first.

### 10. When displayed over the middle of the street:

*The Flag is suspended vertically, with the blue field to the north in an east and west street, or to the east in a north and south street.*



NOTE.—The reason for the blue field being placed toward the north or east, is that in science these directions are considered "positive," while south and west are considered "negative."

### 11. On a float in a parade:



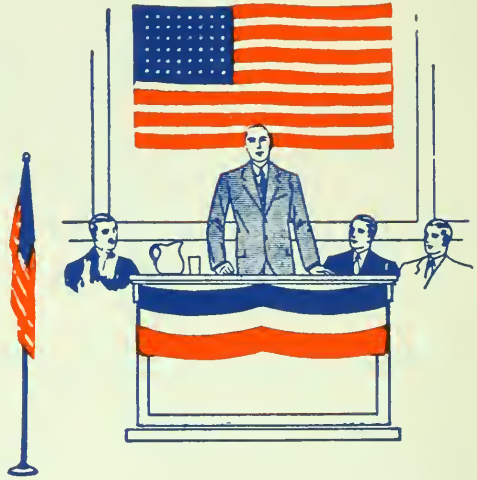
*The flag is displayed from a staff.*

NOTE.—Never display the Flag on a float in a parade except from a staff.

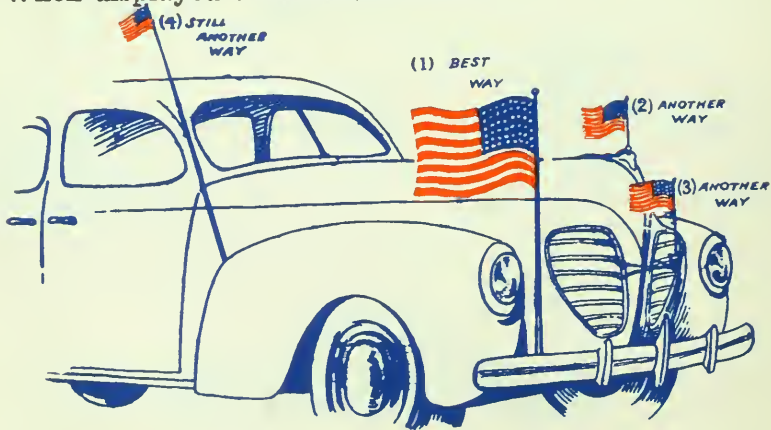
**12. When used on a speaker's platform:**

(a) *If displayed flat, the Flag is above and behind the speaker.*

(b) *If flown from a staff, the Flag is in the position of honor, at the speaker's right, and preferably slightly in front.*



**NOTE.**—In the case of a speaker on the same floor-level as the audience, the Flag of the United States, if flown from a staff, should be displayed in the position of honor, at the speaker's right. The organization flag, the State flag, or other flag should be at the speaker's left. The reason for this is that the position of the speaker, who is the cynosure of all eyes, is the most prominent point in the place of meeting, whether indoors or outdoors, and the Flag should be displayed in the most prominent part of the hall or other place of meeting.

**13. When displayed on an automobile:**

**BEST WAY (1)**—Flagstaff fastened to bumper bracket. (Way Flag is attached to car of President of the United States.)

**ANOTHER WAY (2)**—Small flagstaff fastened to radiator ornament.

**ANOTHER WAY (3)**—Small flagstaff fastened to grill work in front of car.

**ANOTHER WAY (4)**—Very small Flag at top of aerial.

**NOTE.**—Under no circumstances should the Flag ever be draped over the hood, top, or sides.

14. When carried in a horizontal position by a number of people, as is sometimes done in parades (*although in violation of the Flag Code*):



*The blue field is at the right (Flag's own right) and front.*

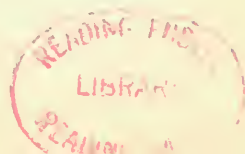
NOTE.—However, it is a violation of the Flag Code to carry the Flag in the above manner and it is to be regretted that it is ever done. Everything possible should be done to discourage the practice, which, however good the intentions of those concerned may be, is considered by most people as an unnatural, unusual and undignified display of the Flag. When carried this way, the Flag is often allowed to sag in an ungainly manner, frequently touching the ground, which sometimes leads to the abuse of using the sagging Flag as a receptacle for hats and other articles—hence, it is most desirable that the practice be discontinued.

15. When used in connection with the unveiling of a statue or monument:

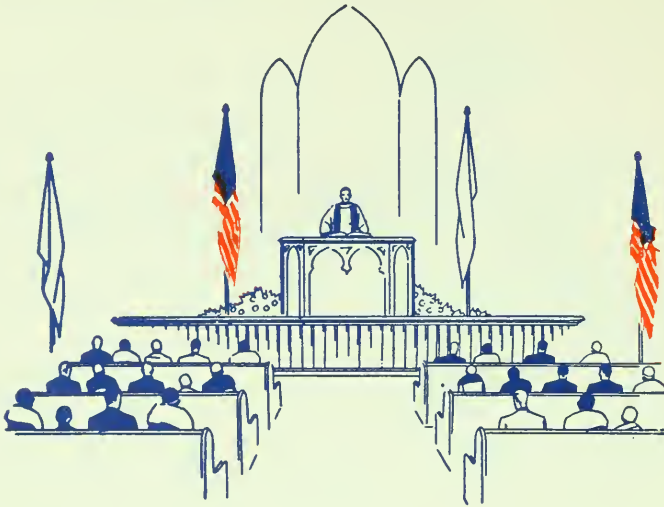


*The Flag must not be allowed to fall to the ground upon the unveiling, but should be carried aloft to wave out, forming a distinctive feature during the remainder of the ceremony.*

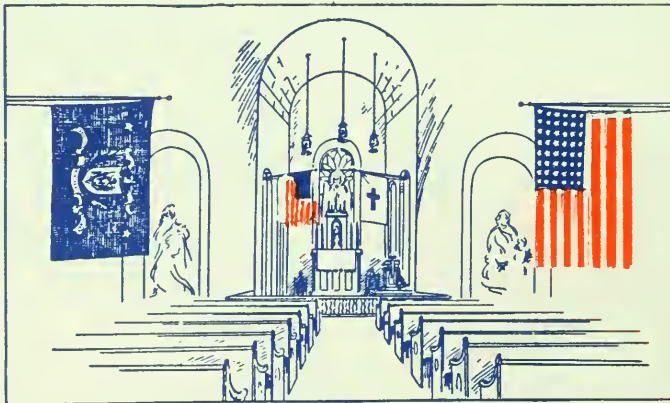
NOTE.—The Flag must never be used for covering the statue or monument. Red, white and blue bunting or other suitable cloth should be used.



16. When displayed in a church:



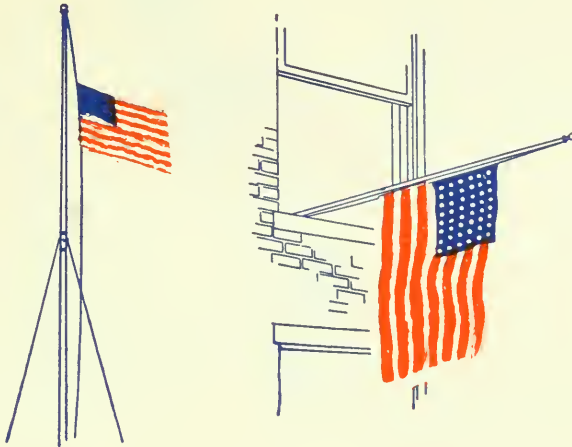
*If in the chancel, the United States Flag is in the position of honor at the clergyman's right as he faces the congregation, and the church or other flag is at his left.*



*If outside the chancel, the United States Flag is in the position of honor at the right of the congregation as it faces the clergyman, and the State or other flag is at its left.*

NOTE.—This rule for the display of the Flag in a church applies to any other building or hall.

17. To indicate mourning when the Flag is flown from a stationary staff:



*The Flag is placed at half-staff.*

NOTES

1. **HOISTING AND LOWERING FLAG.** When flown at half-staff the Flag should be hoisted to the peak for an instant and then lowered to the half-staff position. Before being lowered for the day, the Flag should be raised again to the peak.

2. **POSITION OF FLAG AT HALF-MAST.** The position of the Flag at half-mast is not necessarily halfway down the staff, as the term indicates, but it is at a suitable distance below the peak of the staff, depending on the height of the staff and the size of the Flag. As a matter of fact, the position of the Flag at half-mast is seldom halfway down the staff. The only general rule that can be given is this: The Flag should not be lowered more than is necessary to indicate plainly that it is half-masted. In case of a Flag flying from a staff projecting from a wall or window of a building the position of half-mast is generally with the Flag halfway between the ends of the staff.

3. **HALF-MASTING FLAG ONLY WHEN NATION MOURNS.** Since the Flag symbolizes the Nation, it should be half-masted or dressed with crepe only in cases where it is appropriate to indicate that the Nation mourns. If it is desired to show that a State, a city, a club, or a society mourns, then the State, city, club, or society flag should be half-masted or dressed in crepe. The Flag should not be both half-masted and dressed with crepe, nor should it ever be tied in the middle with crepe to indicate mourning.

4. **ORIGIN OF CUSTOM OF HALF-MASTING FLAG.** According to one version, the custom of half-masting the flag as a sign of mourning grew out of the naval and military practice of lowering the flag in time of war as a sign of submission, the flag in case of death being lowered to half-staff as a sign of submission to the Divine will. Another version is that the origin of the practice comes from the old Greek and Roman custom of signifying death by a broken column or shaft, a flag at half-mast being emblematical or suggestive of a broken or uncompleted column.

18. To indicate mourning when the Flag is fastened to a small staff, as when carried in a parade:



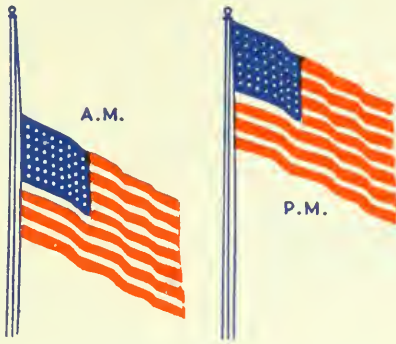
*Two streamers of black crepe of suitable length are attached to the spearhead, allowing the streamers to fall naturally.*

19. To indicate mourning when the Flag is not on a staff but is displayed flat:



*A black crepe bow-knot, either with or without streamers, is placed at the fastening points.*

## 20. On Memorial Day, May 30:



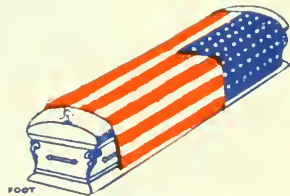
(See "Flags on Graves," page 209.)

*The Flag is displayed at half-staff from sunrise until noon and at full staff from noon until sunset.*

NOTE.—This does not, however, apply to poles on sidewalks. In localities where stores and other places of business are closed on Memorial Day, there would be no one available to look after the full-masting of the Flags at noon.

## 21. When used to cover a casket:

*The blue field of the Flag is at the head of the casket and over the left shoulder of the deceased.*

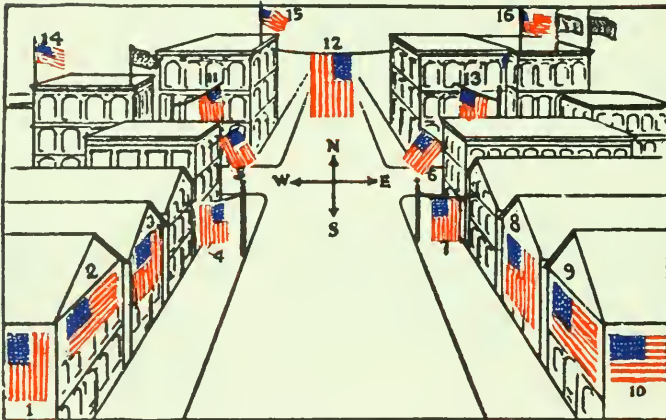
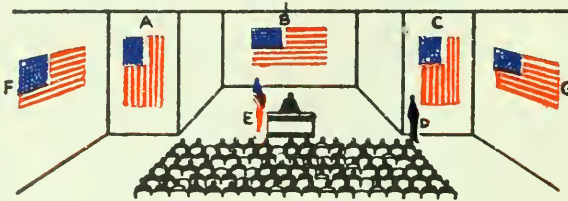


### NOTES

1. The casket should be carried foot first.
2. The Flag must not be lowered into the grave, nor allowed to touch the ground.
3. Just before the casket is lowered into the grave two pallbearers should remove the Flag, fold it into the shape of a cocked hat as indicated in note under par. 11, page 105, and at the conclusion of the burial present it to the next of kin.
4. The position of the blue field is reversed on a casket to indicate mourning, the same as in a military funeral the boots of a deceased mounted officer are placed reversed—that is, with toes to the rear—in the stirrups of the saddle on the dead officer's horse following the hearse. With the blue field on the right as the Flag faces the coffin it may be said that the Flag is embracing the deceased who in life had served the Flag.
5. If a soldier dies during a period of service, the War Department furnishes a Flag for the casket. In case of a sailor, the Navy supplies a Flag. In the case of an honorably discharged veteran of a war or a person honorably discharged after serving at least one enlistment in the Army, Navy, Marine Corps, or Coast Guard, or one discharged because of disability incurred in line of duty, the Veterans Administration furnishes the burial Flag.
6. It is customary to drape the Flag on the casket over that part of the cover which is usually left on the casket during the period the body is being viewed. The Flag is placed in the same position as when it is used to cover the casket (the union at the head of the casket and over the left shoulder of the deceased). The field blue is in full view, the stripes being folded under the blue field so that the Flag will not hang at too great a length at the foot of the casket.

### GENERAL ILLUSTRATIONS

The following general, self-explanatory illustrations show the correct ways of displaying the Flag in the cases indicated:

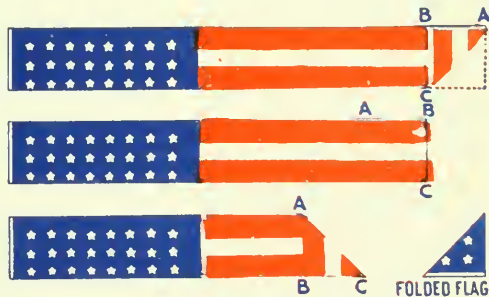
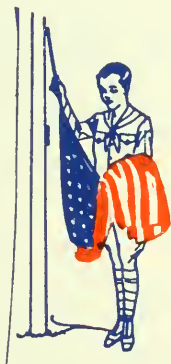


### CAUTIONS

1. Do not permit disrespect to be shown to the Flag of the United States.
2. Do not dip the Flag of the United States to any person or any thing. The regimental color, State flag, organization or institutional flag will render this honor.
3. Do not display the Flag with the union down except as a signal of distress.
4. Do not place any other flag or pennant above, or, if on the same level, to the right of the Flag of the United States.



5. Do not place any object or emblem of any kind on or above the Flag of the United States.
6. Do not use the Flag as drapery in any form whatsoever. Use bunting of blue, white and red. (See par. 6, page 91.)
7. Do not fasten the Flag in such manner as will permit it to be easily torn.
8. Do not drape the Flag over the hood, top, sides or back of a vehicle, or of a railway train or boat.
9. Do not use the Flag as a covering for a ceiling.
10. Do not carry the Flag flat or horizontally, but always aloft and free.
11. Do not let the Flag touch the ground or the floor, or trail in the water.



## NOTE

In the Army when, each day, the Flag is lowered at the last note of retreat, the greatest care is taken that no part shall touch the ground. The Flag is carefully folded into the shape of a tri-corned hat, reminiscent of the hats worn by the soldiers who fought the War of the Revolution and won American independence. The usual method of folding, which is done by two members of the Guard under direction of a noncommissioned officer, is shown in the above illustration. In the folding the red and white stripes are finally wrapped into the blue, as the light of day vanishes into the darkness of the night.

12. Do not use the Flag as a portion of a costume or of an athletic uniform. Do not embroider it upon cushions or handkerchiefs nor print it on paper napkins or boxes.

13. Do not put lettering of any kind upon the Flag. (NOTE.— In nearly all the States the placing of letters on the Flag is prohibited by law.)
14. Do not use the Flag in any form of advertising, nor fasten an advertising sign to a pole from which the Flag is flown. (In nearly all the States the use of the Flag for advertising purposes is prohibited by law.)
15. Do not display, use or store the Flag in such a manner as will permit it to be easily soiled or damaged.

### **Destruction of Unsightly Flags**

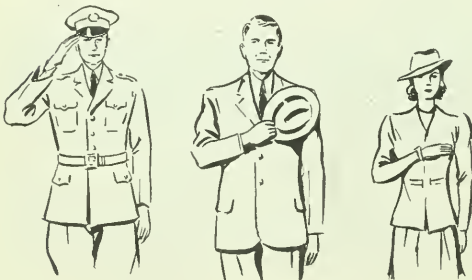
Torn, soiled, or badly faded Flags should not be displayed. When a Flag is in such a condition that it is no longer a fitting emblem to display, it should be destroyed as a whole, privately, preferably by burning or by some other method lacking in any suggestion of irreverence or disrespect.

There is an Army custom whereby "Old Glory," when damaged or frayed, may be withdrawn from service with due reverence. According to this custom, the blue field is first cut from the Flag; then the two pieces, which are no longer a flag, are cremated and their ashes strewn over the parade ground.

**To boys and girls:** In this connection, if the Flag in your home is soiled or torn, speak to your parents about having it washed or repaired. If it is beyond repair, or is badly faded, ask them to get a new Flag.

### **Saluting the Flag**

During the ceremony of hoisting or lowering the Flag or when the Flag is passing in a parade or in a review, all persons present should face the Flag, stand at attention and salute. Those present in uniform should render the right hand salute. When not in uniform, men should remove the headdress with the right hand and hold it at the left shoulder, the hand being over the heart.



persons present should face the Flag, stand at attention and salute. Those present in uniform should render the right hand salute. When not in uniform, men should remove the headdress with the right hand and hold it at the left shoulder, the hand being over the heart.

In case of inclement weather the hat may be slightly raised and held above the head.

Men without hats merely stand at attention, without saluting, unless they are soldiers, sailors, or marines.

Women salute by placing the right hand over the heart.

The salute in a moving column is rendered at the moment the Flag passes.

### Rendering Pledge to the Flag

The Flag Code, as modified by the Second National Flag Conference (June 14, 1924), prescribes that in pledging allegiance to the Flag, the approved practice in schools, which is suitable also for civilian adults, is as follows:

Standing, with the right hand over the heart (Fig. 1), all the pupils repeat together the following Pledge:



FIG. 1



FIG. 2

**“I pledge allegiance to the Flag of the United States of America and to the Republic for which it stands, one Nation indivisible, with liberty and justice for all.”**

At the words “to the Flag,” the right hand is extended, palm upward, toward the Flag (Fig. 2), and this position is held to the end. After the words “justice for all,” the hand drops to the side.

In some schools in the primary departments, where the children are very young, they are taught this simpler pledge: “I give my head and my heart to God and my Country; one Country, one language, one Flag.”

#### NOTE

Some contend that the extension of the right arm toward the Flag in rendering the Pledge to the Flag is the Nazi-Fascist salute, and should, therefore, be discontinued, the right-hand military salute being used instead. In fact, judging from articles appearing in the press and letters received at National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association, there is considerable agitation over the question, especially on the part of school authorities and patriotic groups. The position taken by National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association is as follows:

To begin with, the extension of the right arm in our salute to the Flag is not the Nazi-Fascist salute, although quite similar to it. In the Pledge to the Flag the right arm is extended and raised, palm UPWARD, whereas the Nazis extend the arm practically *straight to the front* (the finger tips being about even with the eyes), palm DOWNWARD, and the Fascists do the same except that they raise the arm slightly higher.

Americans used the present method of saluting in rendering the Pledge to the Flag years before Nazism and Fascism were ever heard of, and, in the judgment of National Headquarters, it would be unwise to attempt to make a change because the Nazi and Fascist salutes are *similar* to the American salute, *which is prescribed by the Flag Code*, and is well established, and which would take several years and much educational work to change.

It would, indeed, be illogical and nonsensical for us Americans to change a well-established practice every time some foreign country adopted something similar.

In times like the present the emotions are easily aroused and stirred into frenzy, or hysteria, passing all bounds of reason. Let us Americans who are normally sensible and reasonable guard against war-hysteria in this as well as in all other matters.

If the Nazis, in the pagan-like religion they are instituting, should invent a religious symbol similar to the Star of David, would it be logical for the Jews to discard that symbol? Or should the Nazis adopt a gesture similar to the sign of the Cross, would that give the Christians cause to discontinue making the sign of the Cross?

Let the Nazis and Fascists go on with their salutes—that is their affair. Let us Americans continue using our salute to the Flag which is prescribed by the Flag Code and which we were using before anyone had ever heard of Nazism or Fascism.

## SALUTE TO NATIONAL ANTHEM

When the National Anthem is played, all present should stand at attention and observe silence.

If the Flag is displayed, they should face it. If it is not displayed, they should face toward the music.

Men in uniform, whether or not covered, should render the prescribed military salute at the first note of the Anthem, retaining this position until the last note.

Men not in uniform should remove their headdress with the right hand and hold it at the left shoulder, the hand over the heart.

If seated in a building and already uncovered, they will merely stand.

Women salute by placing the right hand over the heart. Those in uniform belonging to the Army and the Navy Nurse Corps render the military salute.

Women in uniform who belong to uniformed organizations, such as the "8 and 40," and members of the Boy Scouts, Girl Scouts and other organizations having a salute of their own, who are in uniform, render their organization salute.

When an audience rises to sing the National Anthem, the salute should not be rendered.

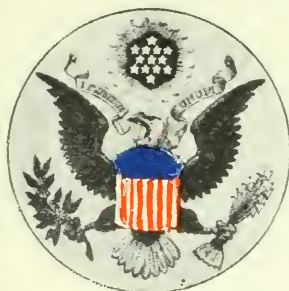
## COAT OF ARMS OF THE UNITED STATES

(See "Great Seal of the United States," especially, "Interesting to Note," page 112.)

The Coat of Arms of the United States is shown below.

**EAGLE.** The eagle is the American, or bald eagle.

**SHIELD.** On the eagle's breast is the **SHIELD OF THE UNITED STATES**, consisting of thirteen vertical stripes, typifying the Thirteen Original States. The Shield, or Escutcheon, is borne on the breast of the American Eagle without any other "supporter," denoting that the United States of America relies on its own Virtue—in other words, the Nation stands on its own feet for Right and Justice.



**CHIEF.** The blue "chief" (upper part of shield), which from a heraldic standpoint unites the whole, represents Congress.

"**E PLURIBUS UNUM**" ("One out of many") alludes to this union, whose strength and preservation depend upon Congress.

**OLIVE BRANCH AND ARROWS.** The olive branch and the arrows (thirteen) in the talons of the eagle denote the power of peace and war which is exclusively vested in Congress.

**CREST.** The crest over the head of the eagle shows thirteen stars breaking through a cloud, denoting a new constellation in the firmament of sovereign powers.

**COLORS.** According to the records of the Department of State, the following is the significance of the colors in the Shield: *Red* signifies hardiness and valor; *White* symbolizes purity and innocence; *Blue* represents vigilance, perseverance and justice.

**USE.** The Coat of Arms of the United States should be used only by those who are authorized to do so by law or custom. *Under no circumstances should either the Coat of Arms or the Shield of the United States be used for advertising or other commercial purposes.*

### SHIELD OF THE UNITED STATES

(See "Obverse of the Seal," under "Great Seal of the United States," page 111.)

As noted on page 51, in a number of States the laws against the improper use or desecration of the Flag also contain provisions against the improper use or desecration of the Shield of the United States.



It should be noted that the red and white stripes in the Shield of the United States and in the Flag are reversed in number—that is, in the Flag there are seven red and six white stripes, while in the Shield there are six red and seven white stripes.

### THE PRESIDENT'S FLAG

(Adopted May 29, 1916, by Presidential Executive Order)



The design of the flag consists of a blue field, or body, with a white five-pointed star, with one point upward, in each of the four corners. In the center of the flag there is the seal of the President (*not* the Coat of Arms of the United States), consisting of a spread eagle in white, with black markings, the eagle holding in his right talon an olive branch with 13 leaves and 13 berries, and in his left talon a bundle of 13 arrows. In his beak he holds a scroll bearing the inscription "E Pluribus Unum." Above the eagle are gold rays, with 13 clouds. Between the scroll and the clouds are 9 stars and 4 between the eagle's right wing and neck. On the eagle's breast there is a

shield having six red and seven white vertical stripes, with a blue chief, which is the upper third of the shield.

### USE

The President's flag is flown on all commissioned vessels of the Navy upon which the President is embarked.

It is flown by ship's boats on which the President is embarked, making passage from ship to shore, shore to ship, or from ship to ship.

It is flown from a flagstaff fastened to the left front bumper bracket of an automobile when the President is on official duty.

It is flown by Army transports on which the President is embarked.

It is used by the White House during ceremonies as directed by the President.

### GREAT SEAL OF THE UNITED STATES

The Great Seal of the United States was adopted June 20, 1782. The Secretary of State is the custodian of the Seal, which is kept in the Division of Personnel Supervision and Management of the Department of State. It is affixed to proclamations of the President, ratifications of treaties, the commissions of members of the Cabinet and of American ambassadors, ministers, and Foreign Service officers, and certain other documents after they have been signed by the President.

### OBVERSE OF THE SEAL

#### *Shield, escutcheon, chief, pale and motto*

The Shield of the United States on the breast of the eagle is, in heraldic language, called the *escutcheon*. The thirteen stripes, called the *pale*, represent the several States in the Union (at the time that number), all joined in one solid compact supporting the *chief* (upper third of the Shield) which unites the whole and represents Congress. The motto, "E Pluribus Unum" (one out of many), on the scroll in the eagle's beak, alludes to the union. The stripes are kept closely united by the *chief* and the *chief* depends on that union and the strength resulting from it, for its support, to denote the confederacy of the United States of America, and the preservation of their union through Congress.

### POWER OF PEACE AND WAR

The olive branch and the arrows (thirteen) in the talons of the eagle denote the power of peace and war, which is exclusively vested in Congress.

### CONSTELLATION DENOTING NEW STATE

Over the head of the eagle a glory is breaking through a cloud and surrounding thirteen stars forming a constellation denoting a new State taking its place and rank among the sovereign powers of the world.

### SIGNIFICANCE OF COLORS

White, the color of seven of the stripes, signifies purity and innocence; red, the color of six of the stripes, signifies hardiness and valor; blue, the color of the chief, signifies vigilance, perseverance and justice.

### INTERESTING TO NOTE

The obverse side of the Seal constitutes the Coat of Arms of the United States. The blue chief represents Congress and corresponds to the blue canton of the Flag. The stripes in the Shield are perpendicular, alternate white (7) and red (6), whereas in the Flag they are horizontal, alternate red (7) and white (6). There are no stars in the blue chief of the Shield, but 13 stars appear over the head of the eagle.

### REVERSE OF THE SEAL

The pyramid signifies strength and duration; the eye (of Providence) over it and the motto, "Annuit Coeptis" ("God has favored the undertaking"), allude to the many and signal interpositions of Providence in favor of the American cause. The date, "MDCCLXXVI" (1776), on the base of the pyramid, refers to the year the Declaration of Independence was signed. The words, "Novus Ordo Seclorum," mean, "A new Series of Ages," signifying the beginning of a new American era (1776).





Obverse of

the Seal



Reverse of

the Seal

## CANTON XXI

### SPIRIT OF THE AMERICAN FLAG

**T**HE spirit of the American Flag is the spirit that makes one meet the present with confidence and determination and face the future with faith and courage—faith not only in one's cause but faith in one's self. Faith in one's self will do more to win a struggle than all else combined. Almost invariably it means the winning of the struggle. Many a seemingly hopeless struggle has been won because men had faith in themselves. If our forefathers had not had faith in themselves there would be no American Republic today. The spirit of the American Flag is the spirit that banishes all thought of fear or failure, thinking only of achievement and success. It is the spirit that drives from the mind all pessimism and fills the soul with optimism. It is the spirit we see written on the walls of the Nation.

### GLORY OF VALLEY FORGE

During the darkest hour in American history, when everything appeared hopeless and all seemed lost, it was the spirit of the American Flag, which, miracle-like, turned disaster into triumph at Valley Forge, where the half-starved, half-clothed Continentals, combating disease, fighting famine, dragged themselves through the horrors of that terrible winter of 1777-78—discomforted but not discouraged, beaten but not disheartened—many shoeless with bleeding feet wrapped in rags, enduring the icy, biting winds, leaving blood-stained footprints on the white snow of winter. With faith in their cause, confidence in themselves, these Americans, our ancestors, enacted a heart-throbbing drama of courage, fortitude, sacrifice, and patriotism that will continue to grip the hearts of men and inspire mankind as long as time endures. Yes, it was the spirit of the American Flag that made possible the glory of Valley Forge.

### STORY OF NATHAN HALE

Hardly twenty-one, genial, popular, educated, refined, athletic, full of the joy of life, engaged to a girl he dearly loved, Nathan Hale was captured within the British lines while on an

important secret mission for General Washington, and was sentenced to be hanged as a spy. Offered full pardon if he would join the British Army, he spurned the offer.

With his arms tied behind him he was then marched to a tree at the foot of which stood a pine coffin—a freshly dug grave nearby. The early morning sunshine was just breaking across the horizon, as Nathan Hale, his head raised high in consciousness of service well and faithfully rendered his Country, with firm and steady step, walked to his death. What a wonderful inspiration, a sublime lesson of higher patriotism!

A jeering mob had gathered to witness the execution. When at last Hale stood on the ladder waiting for the rope to be thrown over a limb of the tree, the executioner demanded a confession. With the spirit of the American Flag in his soul, Nathan Hale, speaking to posterity, answered, “*I only regret that I have but one life to give for my Country!*”

Enraged by this reply, the executioner cried out, “Swing the rebel!” One quick death-struggle, and all was over.

And thus it was that an American patriot, one of the great souls that helped to create this wonderful Republic of ours, sacrificed his life that YOU and the rest of us might enjoy today the liberty and other blessings of life which are ours.

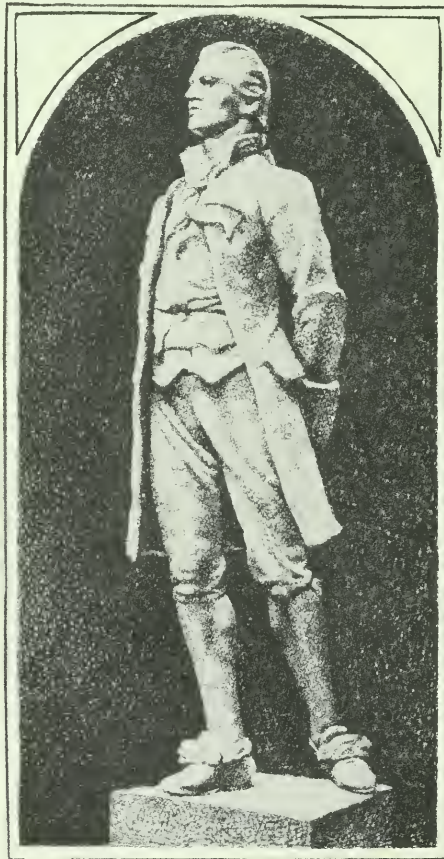
### “I HAVE NOT YET BEGUN TO FIGHT!”

We have all heard the story. It happened on a dark night during the Revolutionary War. The British ship *Serapis* had locked with the *Bon Homme Richard*, commanded by Paul Jones, “Father of the American Navy.” The fight was at its height. Grape and canister were sweeping through the rigging of the *Bon Homme Richard*, nearly all of which had been shot away, as the *Serapis*’ broadsides raked her deck, covered with mangled bodies of dead and wounded. The night was rent with shrieks and groans, popping of musketry and bursting of grenades, as those who on deck rushed to and fro slipped in human blood and flesh. The two ships locked, they were fighting muzzle to muzzle, the belches of the British guns scorching the faces of the American sailors. Paul Jones had lost nearly all his men. His ship was almost out of commission. Defeat seemed inevitable.

(Continued on page 117)

He served HIS Country—now YOURS—to the extent of giving his life for it.

In what way are YOU now serving YOUR Country and to what extent are YOU willing to serve it?



**NATHAN HALE**

**ON HIS WAY TO THE SCAFFOLD**

One of thousands of the sacrifices made yesterday which gave YOU and all of us of today the Freedom which we are enjoying under the American Flag.

Another British broadside thundered, and then a lull. “Have you struck, sir?” asked the British commander. Impelled by the spirit of the American Flag, clear and resonant came Paul Jones’ answer, “*Sir, I have not yet begun to fight!*” And shortly the Stars and Stripes was hoisted over the *Serapis*, conquered by Paul Jones! Conquered by the spirit of the American Flag!

“DONT GIVE UP THE SHIP!”

It was in the War of 1812 that the *Chesapeake*, commanded by Captain Lawrence, engaged the *Shannon* of the British Navy in Massachusetts Bay. The first fire of the *Shannon* swept the *Chesapeake’s* spar-deck, killing and wounding 100 out of 150 men, and converting the ship into a shambles. Casualties among the officers followed thick and fast. Lawrence, one of the first to be wounded, was carried to the cockpit below, already filled with wounded and dying. The firing having ceased and the noise on deck slackened, Lawrence inquired the cause, and then added, “Go on deck and order them to fire faster and to fight the ship till she sinks; never surrender”—and with the do-or-die spirit of the American Flag in his heart, his dying words were, “*Don’t give up the ship!*”

“DAMN THE TORPEDOES!”

Admiral Farragut’s fleet was entering Mobile Bay to attack the Confederate city. Farragut, who had lashed himself to the shrouds of his flagship, the *Hartford*, observed the *Brooklyn*, which preceded him, recoil as the *Tecumseh* sank. “What’s the trouble?” he signaled. “Torpedoes!” answered the *Brooklyn*. Farragut, urged by the spirit of the American Flag, shouted, “DAMN THE TORPEDOES! *Go ahead, Captain Drayton! Four bells!*”—and the *Hartford* passed the *Brooklyn*. And Mobile was taken!

IT WON OUR INDEPENDENCE

It was the spirit of the American Flag that enabled our forefathers to endure eight long and dreary years of strife and struggle, suffering and privation, and from the might of kings

(Continued on page 119)



**THE SPIRIT OF '76**

**It is the Spirit of the American Flag—The Spirit  
of Militant Democracy.**

---

finally wrest American Independence that gave the blessings of "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness" which we are now enjoying.

### IT CONQUERED THE WILDERNESS

The spirit of the American Flag is the spirit with which were imbued the hardy, fearless, self-reliant American pioneers, who, toiling and striving, slowly, step by step, tenaciously wended westward their way across this great continent, conquering the wilderness, vanquishing the savage—with indomitable determination surmounting obstacles seemingly insurmountable,—thus writing one of the greatest epics in the history of mankind.

### IT MADE AMERICA GREAT

It is the spirit of the American Flag that made it possible for the American Nation, in the short span of one hundred and fifty years, to become the greatest and most powerful nation on earth,—advancing in a manner unparalleled in the annals of civilization in science and art, culture and education, commerce and government—giving the world the most wonderful, inspiring and romantic example of territorial expansion and national growth in all history.

### AMERICAN IDEALS AND INSTITUTIONS RESPONSIBLE

Americans have the spirit of the American Flag because of our American ideals and institutions which, liberating the mind and stirring the soul, create fine concepts, sturdy principles, stupendous energy, tremendous ambition.

American history — American achievement of the past—shows there is no emergency so great, no obstacle so big, that it can not be triumphantly overcome by Americans, who have in their souls the spirit of the American Flag.

Consciousness of what this spirit has made possible for Americans to accomplish in the past fills us with a feeling of confidence that will enable our people to achieve even greater things in the future.

## IT HAS NEVER FAILED

In confronting any obstacle, however insurmountable it may seem; in fighting any battle, however hopeless and discouraging it may appear, if you have in your heart the spirit of the American Flag, you will win.

The spirit of the American Flag has never yet failed to conquer. He who is imbued with it will never fail to triumph.

**“Our right flank is surrounded. Our left flank is crumpled up. Our center is driven in. WE WILL ADVANCE,”** said the General—and they advanced and won the battle.

No battle in war, in business or in any other sphere of human endeavor, is lost until one side **THINKS** it is.

The General refused to **THINK** his battle was lost, and **HE WON IT**. Victory comes to him who will not admit defeat, even to himself.

This is the Spirit of the American Flag. We see it written on every page of American history.



## CANTON XXII

### LET US BE GUIDED BY THE FLAG

THE rising generation was born into a world quite different from that into which their parents came—a world made different by the airplane, the radio, the wireless and other inventions and discoveries of modern science; a world churned and upset by great invisible forces that are bringing into being a new social, economic and political order. The whole world is in the throes of child-birth. Everywhere there is unrest, uncertainty, upheaval. In some countries conditions are chaotic.

While the adults are now struggling with stupendous problems, it is the youth of today who will complete the molding and make effective this new order into which the world is developing. Youth has been summoned to the task by Destiny and the rising generation is facing graver responsibilities than have ever before confronted the youth of the world. And great, indeed, is the possibility for erroneous orientation—for the taking of false steps—on their part and that of adults who at present are at the helm.

However, they will make no mistake—they will take no false step—if they chart their course according to the ideals and principles embodied in the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States—the ideals and principles on which our forefathers founded this great Republic—the ideals and principles which are symbolized by the American Flag.

The high-g geared, hectic life which Americans of the present generation have been living in this great mechanical and industrial age has been characterized by a feverish racing for the accumulation of wealth that has caused materialism, with its greed, selfishness, predatoriness and other vicious elements, to replace to a very great extent the spirituality and idealism to which America really owes her greatness.

America is now going through the throes of the greatest economic, social and political readjustment in its history because of whose attendant worries and hardships, together with a prevalent feeling of fear and uncertainty, many of our peo-

ple have either lost, or had badly shaken, their faith in American ideals and institutions. There is much confusion of thought.

The time has come for us to reexamine the ideals and institutions for which the American Flag stands, and see wherein we have lost sight of them and how they may be regained.

Never before in the life of the Nation has there been a greater need than there is today for every American to have (1) a proper understanding of the ideals and principles on which our Government is founded, and (2) a knowledge of America's glorious achievements, including the triumphant mastering of every obstacle or emergency that has ever confronted the Nation, and with this knowledge and understanding, to have renewed faith in America and her institutions and confidence in her ability to meet successfully any emergency, however great.

*What America needs today is more of the Spirit of '76—more of the Spirit of the American Flag in our hearts. We need to get back to the principles and ideals of our forefathers. They are America's real glories. They are what has really made America great—they are the beacon-lights which on dark and stormy nights have guided the Nation safely into port in the past, as they will now, if heeded.*

Let us be guided by the American Flag—by the ideals and principles it symbolizes. (See Canton XI, "Ideals and Institutions Symbolized by the Flag," page 53.)

#### FOOD FOR THOUGHT TODAY

*Francois Guizot, the noted French philosopher, historian, political writer, and prime minister, once asked James Russell Lowell, famous American author and poet, "How long do you think the American Republic will endure?" Lowell replied, "So long as the ideas of its founders continue to be dominant," and Guizot answered, "I agree with you."*

## CANTON XXIII

### GENESIS OF THE AMERICAN NATION

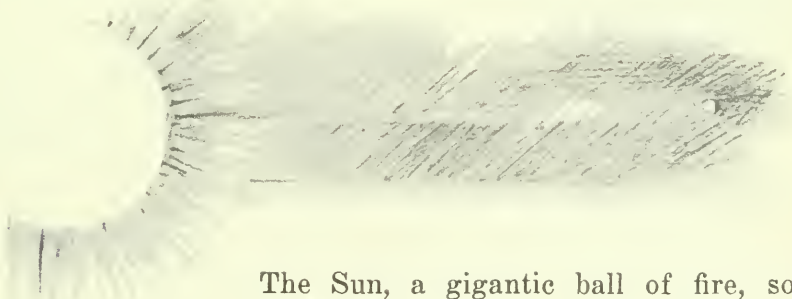
#### THE WORLD'S GREATEST DEMOCRACY

(Illustrated by HOWARD CHANDLER CHRISTY)

**T**O get a real conception of how this Nation, the world's greatest democracy, over which today flies the American Flag, came into being we must understand certain fundamentals of human existence.

So, let us begin at the beginning.

The Earth, man's place of existence, with its beginning unknown and its end conjectured; revolving about its axis at 1,000 miles an hour, bringing to us day and night, is traveling round the Sun at the rate of 1,200 miles a minute, causing the seasons of the year.



The Sun, a gigantic ball of fire, some 93,000,000 miles away, from which radiates the heat that makes possible life on our planet, is more than 1,000,000 times as big as the Earth.

The Sun, Moon, Earth, seven other planets, their satellites, asteroids, and some comets constitute the Solar System, the whole of which is traveling at the rate of 45,000 miles an hour, toward infinity through limitless space in which, each with its own sun, there are millions of other systems and hundreds of billions of stars, comets, meteors, and nebulae.

Although the Earth has three simultaneous movements—around its axis, around the sun, and through space with the

Solar System—no motion is ever felt, and although the Universe through which it is whizzing contains trillions of heavenly bodies, there is never a collision, as far as we know, everything being regulated with the nicety and accuracy of a fine jeweled watch.

Light travels at the inconceivable speed of 186,000 miles a second—at a rate that would encircle the Earth 8 times, and that would go from New York to San Francisco 60 times in one second. It requires 4.3 years for the light of the nearest star next to the Sun to reach us, and 1,000,000 years for light to come to us from the most distant star, or rather cluster of stars, the Great Andromeda Nebula, six quintillion (6,000,000,000,000,000,000) miles away. In other words, if the light of the Great Andromeda Nebula were to be suddenly extinguished, it would be a million years before it would be known on Earth.

If the largest star, Antares, with its diameter of 400,000,000 miles as compared to the Earth's diameter of 8,000 miles, were hollow, the Earth would roll around in it like a little marble in a big football.

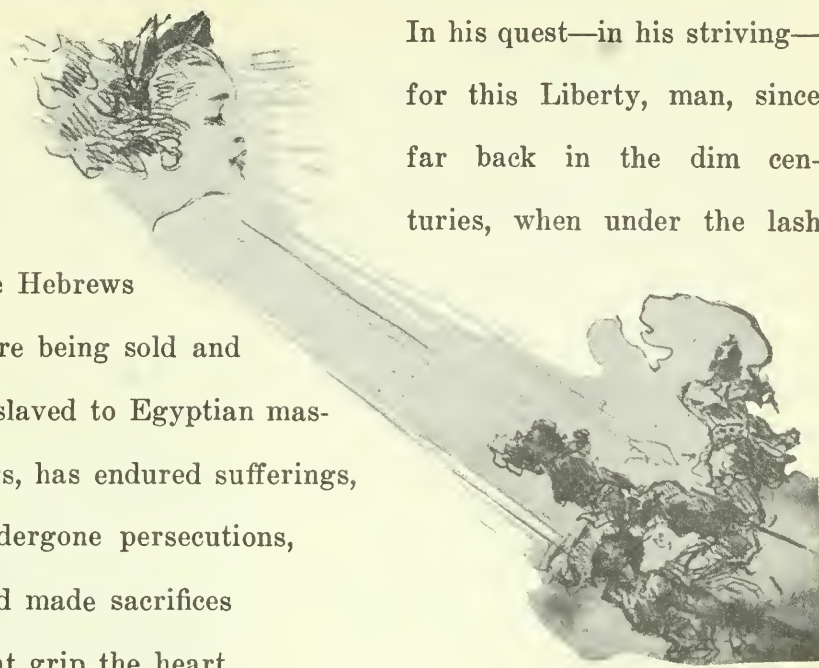
The same Source of Intelligence, the same Guiding Power, the same Infinite Cause, the same Divine Providence, the same Deity, the same God, who controls the Universe, places on this Earth this tiny speck of cosmic matter whirling through limitless space, mortal man, and takes him away.

We wonder. We guess. We hope. We fear. It is all such a great mystery—something surpassing human comprehension, the contemplation of which confuses and confounds.

We ask ourselves, What is it all about? What is the purpose of it all? What we call "Intelligence"—whatever that may be—makes us BELIEVE that there is a purpose in it all. We have FAITH in the purposefulness of the Universe.

The God who created man—the God who "moves in a mysterious way his wonders to perform"—implanted in the soul of man a yearning for Liberty—liberty of mind, liberty of body, liberty of spirit, liberty of conscience, liberty of heart.

Mortal man, brought into being without his volition, comes he knows not whence; goes he knows not whither. While on earth, for a purpose he knows not, he yearns for Liberty that will bring to him a fuller, better and happier existence.



the Hebrews  
were being sold and  
enslaved to Egyptian mas-  
ters, has endured sufferings,  
undergone persecutions,  
and made sacrifices  
that grip the heart  
and move the soul.

In his quest—in his striving—  
for this Liberty, man, since  
far back in the dim cen-  
turies, when under the lash

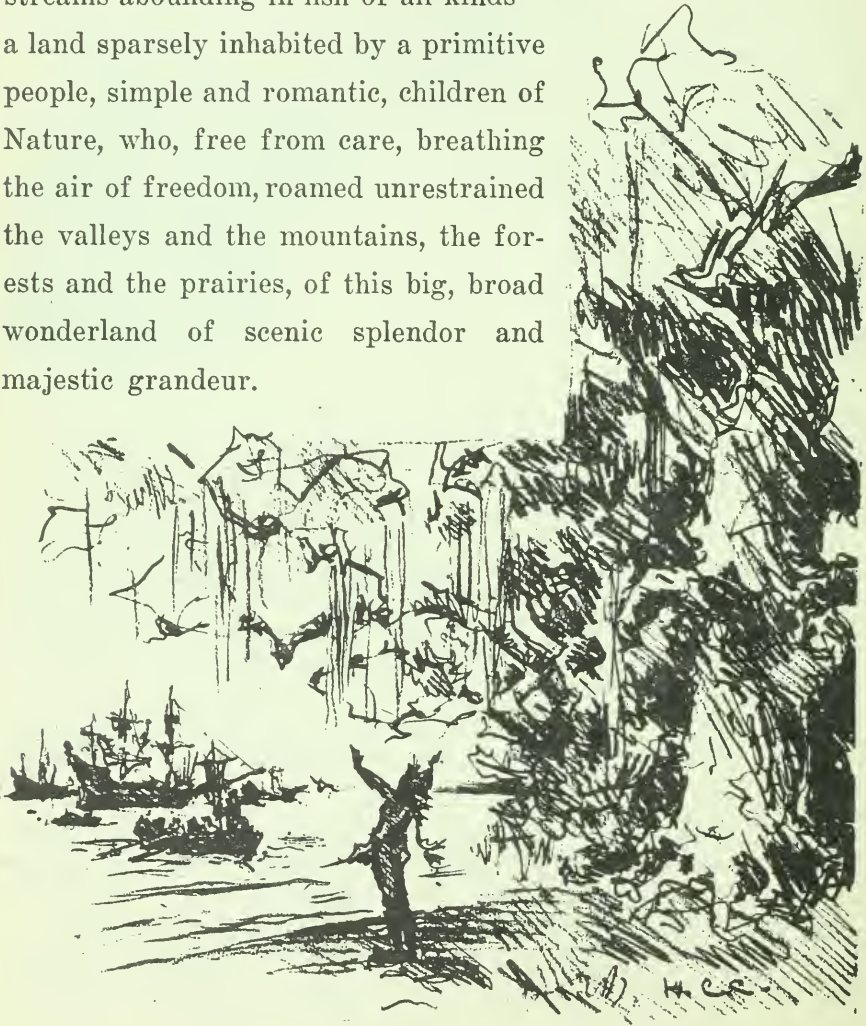
In his efforts to realize his yearning for Liberty, nearly all of man's existence has been one of strife and struggle, battle and trouble, in which his soul has been tried almost beyond endurance. It seems as if it is a purifying process which, by the will of Providence, man has to undergo in the fulfillment of his destiny.

The Tree of Liberty has been a slow-growing, heart-rending, soul-trying plant, nurtured with the blood of men and watered with the tears of women. Since its seed was planted it has grown through long and weary centuries of storm and sunshine, tempest and calm, sorrow and joy, disappointment and realization, before developing into a sizable tree under whose shade humanity might rest in calm and contentment.

For centuries man had known but one world, the old continents on which, shackled and confined physically and spiritually, he had struggled and endured beyond belief.

The deep black cloud of a thousand years had come over the old world. Moral, social and religious darkness on all mankind rested so densely that no light penetrated.

Then happened a great event—one of the greatest of all time: A NEW WORLD, AMERICA, WAS DISCOVERED—a continent with gigantic forests, lordly mountains, vast prairies and beautiful valleys filled with fruit and game—a country with numberless lakes and streams abounding in fish of all kinds—a land sparsely inhabited by a primitive people, simple and romantic, children of Nature, who, free from care, breathing the air of freedom, roamed unrestrained the valleys and the mountains, the forests and the prairies, of this big, broad wonderland of scenic splendor and majestic grandeur.



Then, in the West, across the Atlantic, a star was seen—twinkling, signaling—just as more than a thousand years before a star had in the East been seen. A ray of light had at last filtered through the darkness! Night was going—day was coming. Gazing at this star—this star of hope—loosening and rendering asunder the chains which for long and weary centuries had shackled his body, his mind, his heart, his soul, man began toward the beckoning light to wend his way.



In time men from many lands, with hope in their hearts, came and settled in this virgin world, in quest of Liberty and the happiness and contentment they hoped this Liberty would bring them.

The first to come were the English (in 1607), who settled in what is now Virginia. Then followed other Englishmen, the devout Pilgrims (in 1620), who located in what is now Massachusetts. After them came the sturdy Dutch (in 1623), who

settled on Manhattan Island, the present site of the great City of New York; the hardy, tough-fibered Scotch-Irish (in 1714), who made their abode along the frontier from what is now Pennsylvania to what is today Georgia; the patient Germans (in 1734) and the conscientious Huguenots of France who located, some in what is now Georgia, others in North Carolina and others in South Carolina; the resolute Swedes and Danes (in 1737), who made their homes in the region known today as New Jersey.

These were the people—stout of heart, strong of faith, sturdy of conscience, determined of purpose, real of character, courageous of spirit—who laid the foundation on which was established the government, great and wonderful, which today *you* and all other Americans are enjoying.



*The signing of the Declaration of Independence was the greatest act of faith of all time.*

With the arrival of the first settlers began the writing of the greatest epic ever written—the enactment of the greatest drama ever enacted: THE CONQUEST OF THE WILDERNESS—THE MAKING OF A CIVILIZATION—THE CREATION OF THE AMERICAN NATION.



After a century and a half of strife and struggle, suffering and sacrifice, marked by battling of illness and hunger, fighting wilderness and savage, meeting disappointments and overcoming obstacles untold, man's yearning for Liberty was crystallized and given expression in the Declaration of Independence, the Great Creed of Self-Governed Freemen, voicing for the first time in the annals of humanity BELIEF IN THE EQUALITY OF MAN AND FAITH IN THE PEOPLE TO GOVERN THEMSELVES AND THROUGH SELF-GOVERNMENT REALIZE MAN'S YEARNING FOR A BETTER, FULLER AND HAPPIER LIFE.

When on July 4, 1776, the Liberty Bell announced the proclamation of the Declaration of Independence, its tolling was not just "a sound of dong-dong that came from an instrument of brass made by man"—it was the voices of millions of struggling and suffering men and women and children of centuries before, joined together in one mighty chorus, singing a jubilee song whose music reached the Heavens, proclaiming for the first time in the history of the world the birth of a nation dedicated to the personal and religious Liberty of mankind!

Then, the means of transforming into a reality America's faith in the value and possibilities of the common man—the machinery for realizing this great ideal embodied in the Declaration of Independence—was provided for in that imperishable creation of our forefathers, the Constitution of the United States of America, "the most wonderful work ever struck off at a given time by the brain and purpose of man," which established the American Republic as the instrument for the realization of the vision which would bring to the American people happiness and contentment.

In the following years more people—millions of them—came from more countries—people of all lands, of all races, of all religions—America clasping them all alike to her bosom.

Europeans, Asiatics and Africans—Protestant, Jew and Catholic—Buddhist, Shintoist and Confucianist—Mohammedan, Brahmanist and Hindu—all came and were on equal footing in the eyes of America.

These human beings—these souls in bodies of different colors—these mortals of all races and all faiths, were brought together in the Great Laboratory of Humanity and placed in the American Melting Pot, the World's Wondrous Crucible, to be fused

into one indivisible whole, and given self-government in the belief that they were capable of it and that it would mean to them a richer, fuller and happier life.

What faith in the common man! What a compelling thought! What an inspiring experiment in the attainment of human happiness! What courage and vision are required! *What a wonderful dream it is!*

To him who has seriously studied the subject and been able to grasp the full significance of its elements, the selection of America as the scene of this great experiment in human happiness was no accident. It was done by the guiding hand of a Providence who, in the eternal fitness of things, chose this wonderland, the vastness of whose plains, the lordliness of whose mountains, the majesty of whose rivers, the splendor of whose valleys, and the sublimity of whose scenic grandeur gave a setting in keeping with the vision, inspiration and greatness of the experiment.

America has given to mankind the greatest gift it has ever received—humanity's greatest ideal—*America's dream*:

FAITH IN THE ABILITY OF THE PEOPLE TO GOVERN THEMSELVES AND THROUGH SELF-GOVERNMENT REALIZE MAN'S HOPE FOR A BETTER, FULLER AND HAPPIER LIFE; FAITH IN THE VALUE AND POTENTIALITIES OF THE COMMON MAN.

It is a message that has stirred men and women the world over. It has strengthened the heart of man. It has renewed his courage. It has inspired him with greater confidence in himself. It has given mankind a new hope.



## CANTON XXIV

### THE HOUSE OUR FOREFATHERS BUILT

*Holy Writ says a wise man builds his house upon a rock, and adds, "And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock."*

CHARACTER was the rock upon which our forefathers built their house, the Republic—now *our* house.



Belief in God, rectitude of intention, sturdiness of purpose, ruggedness of conscience, courage of conviction, sense of justice, and love of freedom are what put CHARACTER into our forefathers, the master-builders of the great American Republic which may be likened to a mighty Cathedral, a colossal masterpiece of surpassing grandeur, into whose massive foundation was infused the CHARACTER of its builders.



The Republic of the United States of America may be likened to a great Cathedral built by our forefathers, over which flies the Stars and Stripes.

## CANTON XXV

### AMERICAN FLAG IMPERILED BY MATERIALISM

AMERICA'S tremendous increase in wealth has been attended by a mad rush for more money, by increasing greed and by great luxury that have created a far-reaching spirit of materialism, which, if not exterminated, will lead to disaster. Many of our people are attaching too much importance to things material and forgetting the spiritual values.

Materialism is always accompanied by moral collapse, which means National decadence, manifesting itself in widespread lawlessness, self-indulgence, vice and spiritual lethargy.

#### WHAT AMERICA NEEDS TODAY

We do not need more national development; we need more spiritual development. We do not need more intellectual power; we need more spiritual power. We do not need more knowledge; we need more character. We do not need more government; we need more culture. We do not need more law; we need more religion.

—CALVIN COOLIDGE.

#### WHAT HISTORY SHOWS

The history of mankind shows there are certain principles governing human destiny that are just as immutable as the laws that govern the course of the earth in its orbit and the seasons of the year in their changes, and one of these is: *"In human existence nothing but the spiritual endures; the material perishes, and a Nation dominated by materialism always decays and dies."*

Whether or not one believes in the Bible as a book of infallibility or of divine inspiration, students and many others agree it records in authentic form certain experiences of the

human race. Let us see what it says regarding the disastrous influence of materialism upon the life of a people.

### SODOM AND GOMORRAH

Sodom and Gomorrah, like America, had become very wealthy and famous and, like America is getting to be, they became places where materialism dominated the spiritual. And then it came to pass that through the wealth and glamour and luxury of their materialism Sodom and Gomorrah were completely destroyed. (See Chapters 18 and 19 of the Book of Genesis.)

### SOLOMON'S KINGDOM

Now, listen to the story of Solomon, who was chosen as the successor of the great King David to the throne of Israel. Upon his elevation to the throne God permitted him to choose the thing he most desired for the success of his reign, and Solomon asked for wisdom that he might rule his people well and understandingly, and greatly pleased with his choice, God granted it, promising honor and prosperity as well. So, the reign of Solomon became greater and greater, even as America has been becoming greater and greater, until the great Temple of Jerusalem was built and the whole world knew of King Solomon's fame and greatness.

But now a change came over the King. Ignoring the spiritual he became interested in things material, and acquired great wealth and many wives from many races and permitted the worship of their pagan gods. And it came to pass that during the reign of King Solomon's son his father's kingdom, once great and powerful and spiritual, but now materialistic and decadent, was divided and started on the road to destruction. (See I Kings—Chapters 3 to 12.)

### CHRIST AND ROME

As in the case of no other leader of men, Jesus of Nazareth is universally acclaimed as a wise philosopher and a great teacher. In His immortal Sermon on the Mount He stressed the importance of spirituality in human existence. (See Matthew 6:19-21 and 25-34.)

The Roman Empire was great and powerful, as America is today, and the Roman people were happy until the flesh-pots of materialism led to the destruction of the Empire.

### LET AMERICA BEWARE

If the growth of the spirit of materialism in this Country is not checked, the American people will some day awaken to the dreadful realization that in the tremendous wealth they have acquired they have created a Frankenstein that will destroy them. As the materialism that came with the acquirement of great wealth destroyed Sodom, Gomorrah, Rome, the Kingdom of Solomon and all other peoples whose God was Mammon, so will materialism, if not checked, destroy America. This is just as certain as the sun will rise in the morning. Materialism invariably leads to national decadence and destruction. It is an inexorable rule or principle of human existence, written on the pages of all secular and sacred history.

### OUR HOPE

The moorings of the American people are spiritual. Spirituality is embedded in the foundations of the Nation. It is this that makes us feel—makes us hope—the growth of the spirit of materialism among our people will, before it is too late, be checked and eradicated.





## IS AMERICA'S FABULOUS WEALTH A FRANKENSTEIN?

We have all read the story of the young student of physiology who ingeniously constructed a monster mainly out of materials he had gotten from a churchyard and a dissecting room, and gave it a sort of life. Rendered frantic by his unsatisfied human cravings, the monster committed atrocious crimes and inflicted the most dreadful retribution upon his creator, whom he finally destroyed.

Will the fabulous wealth that America has acquired, and its accompanying and growing spirit of materialism, with its greed, selfishness, predatoriness and other vicious elements, prove to be a Frankenstein which will in time destroy America, as the Frankenstein of wealth and materialism destroyed Gomorrah, Sodom, the Kingdom of Solomon, and the Empire of Rome?

*Only the people themselves—of whom YOU are one—can answer this question.*



## CANTON XXVI

### FLAG AND OTHER PATRIOTIC POEMS AND SELECTIONS

#### NOTHING BUT FLAGS

Nothing but flags—but simple flags,  
Tattered and torn and hanging in rags;  
And we walk beneath them with careless tread,  
Nor think of the host of the mighty dead,  
That have marched beneath them in days gone by,  
With a burning cheek and a kindling eye,  
And have bathed their folds with their young life's tide,  
And, dying, blessed them, and blessing, died.

Nothing but flags—yet methinks at night  
They tell each other their tales of fright;  
And dim spectres come and their thin arms twine  
'Round each standard torn, as they stand in line!  
As the word is given—they charge! they form!  
And the dim hall rings with the battle's storm!  
And once again through the smoke and strife  
Those colors lead to a nation's life.

Nothing but flags—yet, bathed with tears,  
They tell of triumphs, of hopes, of fears;  
Of earnest prayers for the absent men,  
Of the battlefield and the prison pen;  
Silent, they speak; and the tear will start  
As we stand before them with throbbing heart,  
And think of those who are not forgot;  
Their flags came hither—but they came not.

Nothing but flags—yet we hold our breath  
And gaze with awe at these types of death;  
Nothing but flags—yet the thought will come,  
The heart must pray though the lips are dumb.  
They are sacred, pure, and we see no stain  
Of those loved flags, which came home again;  
Baptized in blood of our purest, best,  
Tattered and torn, they are now at rest.—MOSES A. OWEN.

## THE FLAG GOES BY

Hats off!

Along the street there comes  
A blare of bugles, a ruffle of drums,  
A flash of color beneath the sky:

Hats off!

The flag is passing by!  
Blue and crimson and white it shines,  
Over the steel-tipped, ordered lines.

Hats off!

The colors before us fly;  
But more than the flag is passing by.

Sea-fights and land-fights, grim and great,  
Fought to make and to save the State:  
Weary marches and sinking ships;  
Cheers of victory on dying lips;

Days of plenty and years of peace;  
March of a strong land's swift increase;  
Equal justice, right, and law,  
Stately honor and reverend awe;

Sign of a nation, great and strong  
To ward her people from foreign wrong:  
Pride and glory and honor—all  
Live in the colors to stand or fall.

Hats off!

Along the street there comes  
A blare of bugles, a ruffle of drums,  
And loyal hearts are beating high:

Hats off!

The flag is passing by!

—HENRY HOLCOMB BENNETT.

*Used by permission of  
A. S. Barnes and Company.*

---

---

WHAT MAKES A NATION GREAT?

What makes a nation? Bounding lines that lead from shore to shore,

That trace its girth on silent hills or on the prairie floor,  
That hold the rivers and the lakes and all the fields between—  
The lines that stand about the land, a barrier unseen?

Or is it guns that hold the coast, or ships that sweep the seas,  
The flag that flaunts its glory in the racing of the breeze;  
The chant of peace, or battle hymn, or dirge, or victor's song,  
Or parchment screeed, or storied deed, that makes a nation strong?

What makes a nation? Is it ships or states or flags or guns?  
Or is it that great common heart which beats in all her sons—  
That deeper faith, that truer faith, the trust in one for all  
Which sets the goal for every soul that hears his country's call?

This makes a nation great and strong and certain to endure,  
This subtle inner voice that thrills a man and makes him sure;  
Which makes him know there is no north or south or east or west,  
But that his land must ever stand the bravest and the best.

—WILBUR D. NESBIT.

*From "THE TRAIL TO BOYLAND,"*  
Copyright 1904, 1931.

*Used by special permission of*  
*the Publishers, The Bobbs-Merrill Co.*

THE AMERICAN FLAG

When Freedom, from her mountain height,  
Unfurled her standard to the air,  
She tore the azure robe of Night,  
And set the stars of glory there.  
She mingled with its gorgeous dyes  
The milky baldric of the skies,  
And striped its pure celestial white  
With streakings of the morning light:  
Then from his mansion in the sun  
She called her eagle-bearer down  
And gave into his mighty hand  
The symbol of her chosen land.

—JOSEPH RODMAN DRAKE.

## AMERICA

My Country, 'tis of thee,  
Sweet land of liberty,  
Of thee I sing;  
Land where my fathers died,  
Land of the pilgrims' pride,  
From every mountain side,  
Let freedom ring!

My native country, thee—  
Land of the noble free,  
Thy name I love;  
I love thy rocks and rills,  
Thy woods and templed hills;  
My heart with rapture thrills,  
Like that above.

Let music swell the breeze,  
And ring from all the trees  
Sweet freedom's song;  
Let mortal tongues awake,  
Let all that breathe partake;  
Let rocks their silence break,  
The sound prolong.

Our fathers' God, to thee,  
Author of Liberty,  
To thee we sing;  
Long may our land be bright  
With freedom's holy light;  
Protect us by thy might,  
Great God, our King.

—SAMUEL FRANCIS SMITH.

## AMERICA THE BEAUTIFUL

O beautiful for spacious skies,  
For amber waves of grain;  
For purple mountain majesties  
Above the fruited plain!  
America! America!  
God shed His grace on thee  
And crown thy good with brotherhood  
From sea to shining sea!

O beautiful for pilgrim feet,  
Whose stern, impassioned stress  
A thoroughfare for freedom beat  
Across the wilderness!  
America! America!  
God mend thine ev'ry flaw,  
Confirm thy soul in self-control,  
Thy liberty in law!

O beautiful for heroes proved  
In liberating strife,  
Who more than self their country loved,  
And mercy more than life!  
America! America!  
May God thy gold refine  
Till all success be nobleness  
And ev'ry gain divine!

O beautiful for patriot dream  
That sees beyond the years  
Thine alabaster cities gleam  
Undimmed by human tears!  
America! America!  
God shed His grace on thee  
And crown thy good with brotherhood  
From sea to shining sea!

—KATHERINE LEE BATES.

*Used by permission of  
Mrs. George Sargent Burgess*

## OUR COUNTRY'S FLAG

Flag of an empire vast and free,  
 Flag of a people's liberty:  
 Flag of our hopes, flag ever true,  
 Flag of our hearts, red, white and blue.

Flag of the brave, the hero's pride,  
 Flag forever to be our guide:  
 Flag of the stars, flag of the dawn—  
 Flag of an hemisphere's new morn.

Flag of the rich, flag of the poor,  
 Flag of us all from shore to shore:  
 Flag of Democracy's decree—  
 Flag of our nation's entity.

Flag made sacred by sacrifice,  
 Flag that has known no compromise:  
 Flag of the truth, we see in thee—  
 Flag of eternal victory.

Flag of our country, winsome, fair,  
 Flag of freemen everywhere:  
 Flag superb and the flag supreme—  
 Flag of the whole world's noblest dream.

Flag we salute, the flag we love,  
 Flag given to us by God above:  
 Flag of the East, Flag of the West—  
 Flag of all flags, thou art the best!

—WILLIAM DAWSON.

*Used by permission of the author.*

## THE SCHOOLHOUSE STANDS BY THE FLAG

Ye who love the Republic, remember the claim  
 Ye owe to her fortunes, ye owe to her name.  
 To her years of prosperity past and in store,  
 A hundred behind you, a thousand before.

The blue arch above us is Liberty's dome,  
 The green fields beneath us Equality's home,  
 But the schoolroom to-day is Humanity's friend—  
 Let the people, the flag and the schoolhouse defend.

'Tis the schoolhouse that stands by the flag,  
 Let the nation stand by the school;  
 'Tis the school-bell that rings for our Liberty old,  
 'Tis the school-boy whose ballot shall rule.

—HEZEKIAH BUTTERWORTH.

*From Pearson's THE SPEAKER, Volume VIII  
 By permission of Noble and Noble, Publishers, Inc.*

## OLD GLORY

I love each shining star because  
 It tells a wondrous story;  
 I love each stripe no whit the less  
 And shall as I grow hoary!

I love its field of azure blue  
 Wherein each star does twinkle;  
 I love its red and snowy white  
 And every fold and wrinkle!

I love to see it float on high  
 Above each tower and steeple;  
 I love to doff my hat to it,  
 The flag of a free people!

I love Old Glory more each day,  
 The banner of our nation;  
 The grandest country in the world,  
 The best of God's creation!

—ALONZO NEWTON BENN.

*Used by permission of the author.*

## THE AMERICAN'S CREED

I believe in the United States of America as a government of the people, by the people, for the people; whose just powers are derived from the consent of the governed; a democracy in a Republic; a sovereign Nation of many sovereign States; a perfect Union, one and inseparable; established upon those principles of freedom, equality, justice, and humanity for which American patriots sacrificed their lives and fortunes.

I therefore believe it is my duty to my country to love it; to support its Constitution; to obey its laws; to respect its Flag, and to defend it against all enemies.—WILLIAM TYLER PAGE.

## MY COUNTRY

*(A Patriotic Creed for Americans)*

I am an American.

I love my country because it stands for liberty and against all forms of slavery, tyranny and unjust privilege.

I love my country because it is a democracy, where the people govern themselves, and there is no hereditary class to rule them.

I love my country because the only use it has for an army and navy is to defend itself from unjust attack and to protect its citizens.

I love my country because it asks nothing for itself it would not ask for all humanity.

I love my country because it is the land of opportunity; the way to success is open to every person, no matter what his birth or circumstances.

I love my country because every child in it can get an education free in its public schools and more money is spent on training children here than in any other country.

I love my country because women are respected and honored.

I love my country because we have free speech and a free press.

I love my country because it interferes with no person's religion.

I love my country because its people are industrious, energetic, independent, friendly and have a sense of humor.



I love my country because its heroes are such characters as George Washington and Abraham Lincoln, who loved to serve and not to rule.

I will serve my country in any way I can. I will strive to be a good citizen, and will not do anything nor take part in anything that may wrong the public. I wish to live for my country.

IF NEED BE, I WILL DIE FOR MY COUNTRY.

—DR. FRANK CRANE.

*Courtesy, McClure Newspaper Syndicate.*

## LINCOLN'S GETTYSBURG ADDRESS

(Text and punctuation as written by Lincoln himself.)

Four score and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent, a new nation, conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal.

Now we are engaged in a great civil war, testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this.

But, in a larger sense, we can not dedicate—we can not consecrate—we can not hallow—this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here have consecrated it, far above our poor power to add or detract. The world will little note, nor long remember what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here. It is for us the living, rather, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain—that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom—and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.

## BEHIND THE STARS AND STRIPES

A Nation's Flag is the symbol of its heart. It is its visible Voice and its invisible Spirit. Its background is that of the Nation's hopes and ideals, representing its faith and its aspirations.

The longer a Nation's Flag flies, the more it is beloved for what it represents. Like each inhabitant under it, it continually takes on character and maturity. Probably the proudest soldier in battle is he who bears the colors of the Flag, though in every holy cause it is carried within the heart of every soldier.

Looking upon the Stars and Stripes we see them as a symbol of Freedom, of Equality, of Liberty, and Unity of Purpose.

Also, as we behold our beautiful American Flag we are reminded of all the sacrifices made in its behalf, that all which it represents may be forever preserved, that "*government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.*"

During these days when such a great premium is being placed upon peace in the world, and when liberty and freedom of the individual are so cruelly and tragically assailed, we are privileged to thank God anew for our glorious Flag and our Republican form of government, under its wise Constitution.

Wherever the Stars and Stripes has been unfurled, there Liberty and Freedom have taken rootage. May it ever be thus—and may our Flag's colors forever wave about the free and the brave, and remain unsullied from greed or intolerance.

In a large sense, *we* are the Flag. Into every inch of its beauty are interwoven our dearest desires, our purposes, and our fondest dreams for its represented ideals. We can only survive as a Nation as we respect and revere all for which it stands—never flinching in our privilege to serve its ends. To be disloyal to its ideals is to forfeit its protection, which is granted as freely to the poor as to the rich, and as generously to the one of foreign origin as to our native born.

Your Stars and Stripes knows no nationality but its own. Allegiance to the Flag blots out, at once, all other nationalities. Under its protection all are free—free to live, to strive, and to worship undisturbed, according to one's desires.

That must have been an inspiring moment in Philadelphia,

when a woman rushed up to Benjamin Franklin (after a momentous meeting, when the representatives of the Colonies were discussing the question as to what form of government they were to have) and inquired: "Dr. Franklin, what are we to have—a Monarchy or a Republic?" And then Franklin's reply: "A Republic—if you can keep it!"

Well, we have kept it for over 150 years—and, please God, we shall keep it indefinitely—if we remain true to the prayers of its founders, and honor and protect the Flag that represents it. There is plenty of room in the United States for the loyal and the earnest of heart, who appreciate all that its Flag holds sacred—but there *isn't an inch to spare* for termitic borers within, whose only purpose is to discredit and destroy!

—GEORGE MATTHEW ADAMS.

*Used by permission of the author.*

## MAKERS OF THE FLAG

(Address delivered by Franklin K. Lane, Secretary of the Interior, before more than a thousand employees of the Department of the Interior on Flag Day, June 14, 1914.)

This morning, as I passed into the Land Office, The Flag dropped me a most cordial salutation, and from its rippling folds I heard it say: "Good morning, Mr. Flag Maker."

"I beg your pardon, Old Glory," I said, "aren't you mistaken? I am not the President of the United States, nor a member of Congress, nor even a general in the army. I am only a government clerk."

"I greet you again, Mr. Flag Maker," replied the gay voice, "I know you well. You are the man who worked in the swelter of yesterday straightening out the tangle of that farmer's homestead in Idaho, or perhaps you found the mistake in that Indian contract in Oklahoma, or helped to clear that patent for a hopeful inventor in New York, or pushed the opening of that new ditch in Colorado, or made that mine in Illinois more safe, or brought relief to the old soldier in Wyoming. No matter: whatever one of these beneficent individuals you may happen to be, I give you greeting, Mr. Flag Maker."

I was about to pass on, when The Flag stopped me with these words:

“Yesterday the President spoke a word that made happier the future of ten million peons in Mexico; but that act looms no larger on the Flag than the struggle which the boy in Georgia is making to win the corn club prize this summer.

“Yesterday the Congress spoke a word which will open the door of Alaska; but a mother in Michigan worked from sunrise until far into the night, to give her boy an education. She, too, is making the Flag.

“Yesterday we made a new law to prevent financial panics, and yesterday, maybe a school teacher in Ohio taught his first letters to a boy who will one day write a song that will give cheer to the millions of our race. We are all making the Flag.”

“But,” I said impatiently, “these people were only working!”

Then came a great shout from The Flag:

“The work that we do is the making of the Flag.

“I am not the Flag; not at all. I am but its shadow.

“I am whatever you make me, nothing more.

“I am your belief in yourself, your dream of what a people may become.

“I live a changing life, a life of moods and passions, of heart-breaks and tired muscles.

“Sometimes I am strong with pride, when men do an honest work, fitting the rails together truly.

“Sometimes I droop, for then purpose has gone from me, and cynically I play the coward.

“Sometimes I am loud, garish, and full of ego that blasts judgment.

“But always, I am all that you hope to be, and have the courage to try for.

“I am song and fear, struggle and panic, and ennobling hope.

“I am the day’s work of the weakest man and the largest dream of the most daring.

“I am the Constitution and the courts, statutes and statute-maker, soldier and dreadnaught, drayman and sweep, cook, counselor and clerk.

“I am the battle of yesterday and the mistake of tomorrow.

“I am the mystery of the men who do without knowing why.

“I am the clutch of an idea and the reasoned purpose of resolution.

“I am no more than what you believe me to be and I am all that you believe I can be.

“I am what you make me; nothing more.

“I swing before your eyes as a bright gleam of color, a symbol of yourself, the pictured suggestion of that big thing which makes this Nation. My stars and my stripes are your dreams and your labors. They are bright with cheer, brilliant with courage, firm with faith, because you have made them so out of your hearts; for you are the makers of the Flag, and it is well that you glory in the making.”

NOTE: “Makers of the Flag” has been effectively dramatized by Mr. John H. Corfield, a member of the teaching staff of The Frederick E. Bellows Junior-Senior High School, Mamaroneck, New York. This dramatization is given in full in the Appendix, page 217.

## OLD GLORY

My Flag! Immortal emblem of our Faith,  
Born in the travail of creating time,  
Your beacon stars, majestic and sublime,  
Blaze through the ages freedom's glorious path.  
We bow in reverence to your field of Red,  
Cleft by the gleaming White of Liberty,  
Our equal crown, wrought by Eternity  
To that great host of our heroic dead.  
Enthroned in your starlit azure Blue,  
Summons our Union's lofty destiny  
Your sons and daughters—O Democracy!  
To guard their Trust and to your Faith be true:  
The Faith of Right, caught from heaven's starry plain,  
That wreathes in glory your triumphant reign.

—MAXIMILIAN BEYER.

*Used by permission of the author.*

## STORY OF NAMING OF "OLD GLORY"

It was on March 17, 1824, in Salem, Massachusetts, upon the occasion of the celebration of his twenty-first birthday, that William Driver, whose heart and soul were in his occupation of sailing the seas, was presented by his mother and a group of Salem girls with a beautiful American Flag they had made for him. "I name her 'Old Glory,'" said he, in response to the greetings of the givers,—and thus was it that the name, "Old Glory," made its advent into the history of our Country. From that day on "Old Glory" accompanied William Driver whenever he went to sea, and many were the notable voyages made under its flying folds—twice around the world, once around Australia, and several cruises among the Archipelago Islands.

When, in 1837, Captain Driver quit the sea and settled in Nashville, Tennessee, as usual "Old Glory" accompanied him. On occasions such as Washington's Birthday, the Fourth of July, and St. Patrick's Day (also the anniversary of Captain Driver's birthday) "Old Glory" could be seen gracefully waving from a rope extending from the Captain's house to a tree across the street.

However, when in 1861 Tennessee seceded from the Union and hostilities began, "Old Glory" mysteriously vanished.

The morning of February 18, 1862, Union soldiers entered Nashville and took possession of the city. On that morning Captain Driver, accompanied by Captain Thatcher, of the Sixth Ohio Regiment, and several soldiers, came home, and calling his daughter Mary Jane, asked her to help him rip a bed-cover he was holding. And lo and behold! As the comforter was ripped apart, there was "Old Glory," which, for safe-keeping, had been sewn between the folds of the cover when Tennessee had seceded and American Flags were objects of attack in Nashville. At the sight of "Old Glory" the soldiers cheered, and then helped to fold the Flag which Captain Driver took in his arms as the party left for the State House. As the Captain climbed to the dome of the building and raised "Old Glory" over the Capitol, he exclaimed, "Thank God! I lived to raise 'Old Glory' on the dome of the Capitol of Tennessee; I am now ready to die and go to my forefathers."

*(Continued on page 152)*

## “OLD GLORY”



Courtesy of the Smithsonian Institution

The Flag that Captain William Driver named “Old Glory” was kept and guarded as a precious heirloom in the Driver family until 1922, when it was sent to the Smithsonian Institution in Washington, where, carefully preserved under glass, surrounded by other priceless relics of the Nation, in silent eloquence it now tells to us of today, as it will to posterity, the beautiful story of “Old Glory.”

One day, not long before the good old Captain went to join his forefathers, he placed in the arms of his daughter a bundle, saying—

“Mary Jane, this is my old ship flag, ‘Old Glory.’ It has been my constant companion on many voyages. I love it as a mother loves her child; take it and cherish it as I have cherished it, for it has been my steadfast friend and protector in all parts of the world, among savages, heathen, and civilized. Keep it always.”

### THE NAME OF OLD GLORY

Old Glory! say, who—  
By the ship and the crew,  
And the long blended ranks of the gray and the blue—  
Who gave you, Old Glory, the name that you bear  
With such pride everywhere  
As you cast yourself free to the rapturous air  
And leap out full-length, as we’re wanting you to?  
Who gave you that name with the ring of the same  
And the honor and fame so becoming to you?  
Your Stripes stroked in ripples of white and of red,  
With your Stars at their glittering best overhead—  
By day or by night  
Their delightful light  
Laughing down from their square of heaven of blue!  
Who gave you the name of Old Glory?—say, who—  
Who gave you the name of Old Glory?  
*The old Banner lifted, and faltering then,  
In vague lisps and whispers fell silent again.*  
Old Glory,—speak out! we are asking about  
How you happened to “favor” a name, so to say,  
That’s so familiar and careless and gay  
As we cheer it and shout in our wild, breezy way—  
We—the crowd, every man of us calling you that—  
We—Tom, Dick and Harry—each swinging his hat  
And hurrahing “Old Glory!” like you were our kin,  
When—Lord!—we all know we’re as common as sin!



And waft us your thanks, as we hail you and fall  
Into line, with you over us, waving us on  
Where our glorified, sanctified betters have gone.  
And this is the reason we're wanting to know—  
(And we're wanting it *so!*—  
Where our fathers went we are willing to go.)  
Who gave you the name of Old Glory—Oho!—  
Who gave you the name of Old Glory?

*The old Flag unfurled with a billowy thrill  
For an instant, then wistfully sighed and was still.*  
Old Glory, the story we're wanting to hear  
Is what the plain facts of your christening were,—  
For your name—just to hear it,  
Repeat it and cheer it, 'tis a tang to the spirit  
As salt as a tear;—  
And seeing you fly, and the boys passing by,  
There's a shout in the throat and a blur in the eye,  
And an aching to live for you always—or die,  
If, dying, we still keep you waving on high.

And so, by our love  
For you, floating above,  
And the scars of all wars and the sorrows thereof,  
Who gave you the name of Old Glory, and why  
Are we thrilled at the name of Old Glory?

*Then the old Banner leaped like a sail in the blast,  
And fluttered an audible answer at last.*  
And it spake with a shake of the voice, and it said:—  
By the driven snow-white and the living blood-red  
Of my bars, and their heaven of stars over head—  
By the symbol conjoined of them, skyward cast,  
As I float from the steeple or flap at the mast,  
Or droop o'er the sod where long grasses nod,—  
My name is as old as the Glory of God.  
So I came by the name of Old Glory.

From HOME FOLKS,

By James Whitcomb Riley, Copyright 1900, 1928.  
Used by special permission of the Publishers, The  
Bobbs-Merrill Company.

## THE MEANING OF OUR FLAG

If one asks me the meaning of our flag, I say to him: It means just what Concord and Lexington meant, what Bunker Hill meant. It means the whole glorious Revolutionary War. It means all that the Declaration of Independence meant. It means all that the Constitution of our people, organizing for justice, for liberty, and for happiness, meant.

Under this banner rode Washington and his armies. Before it Burgoyne laid down his arms. It waved on the highlands at West Point. When Arnold would have surrendered these valuable fortresses and precious legacies, his night was turned into day and his treachery was driven away by the beams of light from this starry banner.

It cheered our army, driven out from around New York, and in their painful pilgrimages through New Jersey. This banner streamed in light over the soldiers' heads at Valley Forge and at Morristown. It crossed the waters rolling with ice at Trenton, and when its stars gleamed in the cold morning with victory, a new day of hope dawned on the despondency of this nation.

Our flag carries American ideas, American history, and American feelings. Beginning with the colonies, and coming down to our time, in its sacred heraldry, in its glorious insignia, it has gathered and stored chiefly this supreme idea: *divine right of liberty in man*. Every color means liberty; every thread means liberty; every form of star and beam or stripe of light means liberty—not lawlessness, not license, but organized, institutional liberty—liberty through law, and laws for liberty!

This American flag was the safeguard of liberty. Not an atom of crown was allowed to go into its insignia. Not a symbol of authority in the ruler was permitted to go into it. It was an ordinance of liberty by the people, for the people. That it meant, that it means, and, by the blessing of God, that it shall mean to the end of time!

—HENRY WARD BEECHER.

*From Pearson's THE SPEAKER, Volume VIII,  
By permission of Noble and Noble, Publishers, Inc.*

A TOAST TO THE FLAG

*Here's to the Red of it—*

There's not a thread of it,  
No, nor a shred of it  
In all the spread of it  
    From foot to head,  
But heroes bled for it,  
Faced steel and lead for it,  
Precious blood shed for it,  
    Bathing it Red!

*Here's to the White of it—*

Thrilled by the sight of it,  
Who knows the right of it  
But feels the might of it  
    Through day and night?  
Womanhood's care for it  
Made manhood dare for it;  
Purity's pray'r for it  
    Keeps it so White!

*Here's to the Blue of it—*

Beauteous view of it,  
Heavenly hue of it,  
Star-spangled dew of it  
    Constant and true;  
Diadems gleam for it,  
States stand supreme for it,  
Liberty's beam for it  
    Brightens the Blue!

*Here's to the Whole of it—*

Stars, stripes and goal of it,  
Body and soul of it,  
O, and the roll of it,  
    Sun shining through;  
Hearts in accord for it  
Swear by the sword for it,  
Thanking the Lord for it,  
    Red, White and Blue!

—JOHN JAY DALY.

*Used by permission of the author.*

### TOAST TO OUR FLAG

That beautiful starry emblem—  
 When we have lived and died—  
 May it be honored by our children,  
 And be their children's pride.  
 May it wave o'er this grand nation,  
 As it has waved of yore,  
 Proclaiming liberty and freedom,  
 Till time shall stand no more!

—MRS. C. V. SCHNEIDER.

*Used by permission of the author.*

### YOUR FLAG AND MY FLAG

Your Flag and my Flag,  
 And how it flies today  
 In your land and my land  
 And half the world away.  
 Rose-red and blood-red  
 Its stripes forever gleam  
 Snow-white and soul-white  
 The good forefathers' dream.  
 Sky-blue and true-blue  
 With stars that shine aright—  
 The gloried guidon of the day,  
 A shelter through the night.

Your Flag and my Flag,  
 And oh, how much it holds—  
 Your land and my land  
 Secure within its folds.  
 Your heart and my heart  
 Beat quicker at the sight—  
 Sun-kissed and wind-tossed,  
 The red, and blue, and white.

The one flag, the great flag,  
The flag for me and you,  
Glorified all else beside,  
The red, and white, and blue,

Your Flag and my Flag,  
For every star and stripe  
Drums beat as hearts beat,  
And fifers shrilly pipe;  
Your Flag and my Flag,  
A glory in the sky,  
Your hope and my hope,  
It never hid a lie.  
In homeland, and far land,  
And half the world around,  
Old Glory hears our glad salute  
And ripples to the sound.

From THE TRAIL TO BOYLAND,

*By Wilbur D. Nesbit, Copyright 1904, 1931.*

*Used by special permission of the Publishers, The Bobbs-Merrill Company.*

## THEY LOVED THEIR FLAG

The following is one of the most moving stories showing love for the Flag that the author of this book has ever heard.

During the Civil War a regiment of Volunteers—the Sixteenth Connecticut—after several days of hard fighting was compelled to surrender. Seeing that surrender was inevitable, just before the enemy began to swarm over the breastworks the Union soldiers had defended so bravely, the Colonel of the Regiment shouted: “Boys, save the Colors! Don’t let them fall into the enemy’s hands!”

The Flag was immediately stripped from its staff and cut into small pieces which were distributed among the soldiers who hid them on their person.

The entire regiment of some five hundred men was captured and sent to a Confederate prison where nearly all of them remained until the end of the war. Each man who had a piece of

the Flag secretly and sacredly preserved it, and when a soldier died his piece was in secrecy intrusted to another comrade.

At the close of the war the regiment was released from prison and the men returned to their homes, each still having with him the fragment of "Old Glory" that had been intrusted to his keeping and which he had guarded and cherished during the long and unhappy days of his imprisonment.

All the worn fragments were then sewed together, and the old Flag is now carefully and proudly preserved in the State House at Hartford, the Capital of Connecticut.

What devotion to "Old Glory" could be more simple, complete and touching! These men had on the field of battle risked their lives for their Flag. They had lived for it through the long and weary days of their confinement in a dreary Confederate prison. They then brought it back whole to the State that had placed it in their hands to honor and defend.

Indeed, these men loved their Flag—as do all good, loyal Americans.

### WASHINGTON'S PRAYER

Every day at noon a litany and prayers are said for the Nation in the Washington Memorial Chapel at Valley Forge. Upon the altar of this chapel is placed an illumined copy of Washington's prayer for the nation:

"Almighty God, we make our earnest prayer that Thou wilt keep the United States in Thy holy protection; that Thou wilt incline the hearts of the citizens to cultivate a spirit of subordination and obedience to government; and entertain a brotherly affection and love for one another and for their fellow citizens of the United States at large.

"And finally that Thou wilt most graciously be pleased to dispose us all to do justice, to love mercy, and demean ourselves with that charity, humility, and pacific temper of mind which were the characteristics of the Divine Author of our blessed religion and without a humble imitation of whose example in these things we can never hope to be a happy nation.

"Grant our supplication, we beseech Thee, through Jesus Christ our Lord. Amen."

## THE MAKING OF AN AMERICAN

JACOB RIIS (1894-1914)

I have told the story of the making of an American. There remains to tell how I found out that he was made and finished at last. It was when I went back to see my mother once more, and wandering about the country of my childhood's memories, had come to the city of Elsinore. There I fell ill of a fever and lay many weeks in the house of a friend upon the shore of the beautiful Oeresund. One day when the fever had left me, they rolled my bed into a room overlooking the sea. The sunlight danced upon the waves, and the distant mountains of Sweden were blue against the horizon. Ships passed under full sail up and down the great waterway of the nations. But the sunshine and the peaceful day bore no message to me. I lay moodily picking at the coverlet, sick and discouraged and sore—I hardly knew why, myself. Until all at once there sailed past, close inshore, a ship flying at the top the Flag of Freedom, blown out on the breeze till every star in it shone bright and clear. That moment I knew. Gone were illness, discouragement, and gloom! Forgotten weakness and suffering, the cautions of doctor and nurse! I sat up in bed and shouted, laughed, and cried by turns, waving my handkerchief to the Flag out there. They thought I had lost my head, but I told them no, thank God, I had found it and my heart knew it too, at last. I knew then that it was my flag; that my children's home was mine indeed; that I also had become an American in truth. And I thanked God, and, like unto the man sick of the palsy, rose from my bed and went home healed.

—From *The Making of an American*. By JACOB RIIS.

*By permission of The Macmillan Company, Publishers.*

(Jacob Riis came to this country from Denmark as a young man and made his own way, becoming in course of time widely known as a writer and as a worker for the betterment of social conditions for the poor of New York City.)

## THE UNKNOWN SOLDIER

The Unknown Soldier symbolizes the greatest vicarious sacrifice known to man, exemplifying the Biblical saying, "Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friend."

The Unknown Soldier laid down his life for his friend—and his friend was his Country. He loved America and he laid down his life for her, as thousands of others have done—as thousands of others today stand ready to do.



Every time, with head bared, the author has, in reverential silence, stood at the tomb of the Unknown Soldier, it seemed to him he could hear a voice murmuring—

“In Flanders Fields the poppies blow  
Between the crosses, row on row,  
That mark our place; and in the sky  
The larks, still bravely singing, fly,  
Scarce heard amidst the guns below.  
We are the dead. Short days ago  
We lived, felt dawn, saw sunset glow,  
Loved and were loved, and now we lie  
In Flanders Fields.



“Take up our quarrel with the foe!  
To you from falling hands we throw  
The torch. Be yours to hold it high!  
If ye break faith with us who die  
We shall not sleep, though poppies grow  
In Flanders Fields.”

—JOHN McCRAE.

*By permission of John McCrae Kilgour.*

### IN FLANDERS FIELDS (AN ANSWER)

In Flanders Fields the cannon boom  
And fitful flashes light the gloom,  
While up above, like eagles, fly  
The fierce destroyers of the sky;  
With stains the earth wherein you lie  
Is redder than the poppy bloom  
In Flanders Fields.

Sleep on, ye brave. The shrieking shell,  
The quaking trench, the startled yell,  
The fury of the battle hell  
Shall wake you not, for all is well.  
Sleep peacefully; for all is well.

Your flaming torch aloft we bear,  
With burning heart an oath we swear  
To keep the faith, to fight it through,  
To crush the foe or sleep with you  
In Flanders Fields.

—C. B. GALBREATH.

*By permission of the Stoneman Press, Publishers.*

### “HE CARRIES THE COLORS!”

The spiritual significance of the Flag is effectively illustrated by the story of the recruit and Sergeant Murdock. During the Civil War a recruit who had recently joined a Volunteer regiment at the front one day said to a comrade, “This regiment

seems to be a happy-go-lucky, undisciplined outfit, but they surely are wonderful fighters. Their courage and daring on the firing line are amazing. Why is it?" "Ask Sergeant Murdock," replied his comrade—"he carries the Colors!"

Yes, the Sergeant carried the Emblem that symbolized the soul and spirit, the ideals and traditions, the hopes and aspirations of the regiment, and he knew and could tell so well the stirring story that had been woven into the red, white and blue of the Flag he had carried and the regiment had followed in many a battle.

### WHY I LOVE AMERICA

I love the good old U. S. A., the best of lands to me;  
I love her people and her flag, that stands for liberty:  
I love her for the hope she holds for all the world's oppressed—  
Of all the lands the sun shines on—America's the best.

I love the land Columbus found, the land of mighty things;  
The land we call God's country, where all its folks are kings:  
I love the land of Freedom, the land of Equal Chance—  
This is our land's great glory, it's freedom's vast expanse.

I love the land of Washington, of Lincoln and of Grant;  
I love the land that grows the men, devoid of cast and cant:  
I love the great Republic, that knows no race or clan—  
In the land where all are freemen, and every man's a man.

I love the land where government promotes the common good;  
I love the land that promulgates the truths of brotherhood:  
I love the Schools and Colleges, with Learning free to all—  
In the land where Opportunity blows loud its bugle call.

I love the land where every man is free to choose his creed;  
I love the land that ministers to all the wide-world's need:  
I love the land for all its past, the future yet to be—  
America! America! America for me!

—WILLIAM DAWSON.

*Used by permission of the author.*

---

---

## THE MEANING OF AMERICANISM

We want something more than thrills in our patriotism—we want thought; we want intelligence—a new birth of the sentiment of unity in the nation.

My dream of America is America represented in public office by its best men, working entirely for the good of the Republic and according to the laws and ordinances established by the people for the government of their conduct, and not for personal or political desires and ambitions; America working her institutions as they were intended to be worked, with men whose sole object shall be to secure the end for which the offices were designed.

And if one will throw his personal fortunes to the winds, if he will perform in each place, high or low, the manifest obligations of that place, we will soon have those victories of democracy which will make the Fourth of July in its coming years a far finer and nobler day than it has ever been in the fortunate years of the past.

When we are thinking of the ideals of democracy we are thinking of the schools, and we deplore every condition in which we find man lower than he should be under a free government, and we want greater victories of democracy, that the level of success shall be raised.

We are not a rash people; we are not filled with the spirit of militarism. We are not anxious to get into trouble, but if anybody thinks that the spirit of service and sacrifice is lost and that we have not the old sentiment of self-respect, he doesn't understand the United States.

We want patriotism, and I don't think that we are going to lose it very soon, although I do devoutly hope that out of the perils and difficulties of this time may come a new birth of the sentiment of unity. I do hope that in the midst of all these troublesome conditions we will have a better realization of our national strength and the import of our democratic institutions.

The boy is going to thrill at the sight of the flag today just as he did fifty years or one hundred years ago. We are all going to thrill when we hear the words of our national hymn and we think of the long years of struggle and determination that have brought us to this hour. But we want something more than

thrills in our patriotism: we want thought; we want intelligence.

Not vast extent of territory, not great population, not simply extraordinary statistics of national wealth, although they speak in eloquent words of energy and managing ability; but what we need more than anything else is an intelligent comprehension of the ideals of democracy. Those ideals are that every man shall have a fair and equal chance according to his talents. It is not an ideal of democracy that one alone shall emerge because of conspicuous ability, but that there shall be a great advance of the plain people of the country, upon whom the prosperity of the country depends.

It is all very well to talk about the Declaration of Independence and the strong sentiments it contains, but that was backed by men who couldn't have committed it to memory, men who couldn't have repeated it, but men in whose lives was the incarnation of independence and whose spirit was breathed into that immortal document.

It is because we had men who were willing to suffer, to die, to venture, to sacrifice, that we have a country, and it is only by that spirit that we will ever be able to keep a country. I love to think of those hardy men coming here with the same spirit that led the pioneers to the West and Farther West, the same spirit in every part of our land has accounted for our development.

Quiet men, not noisy men; sensible men, not foolish men; straight men, honest men, dependable men, real men—that is what we mean by Americanism.

(From a speech delivered by Charles Evans Hughes at Easthampton, L. I., July 4, 1916.)

## FLAG OF OUR UNION

A song for our banner? The watchword recall

Which gave the Republic her station:

*“United We Stand—Divided We Fall!”*

It made and preserves us a nation!

The union of lakes—the union of lands—

The union of States—none can sever—

The union of hearts, the union of hands—

And the Flag of our Union forever!

—GEORGE P. MORRIS.

---

---

## SERVICE

There is no symbol that stands for SERVICE more eloquently and fittingly than does the American Flag; not only patriotic SERVICE, but SERVICE in general—SERVICE for the betterment and happiness of human beings.

The finest word of tongue or pen is SERVICE. When we realize the real meaning of this word; its full import and implications, we then understand why it is the greatest word in the English language—why alone and above all other words, it stands supreme.

SERVICE in its true meaning is a deed done, or labor performed, in the interest of another—for his benefit, his advantage. It is something done to help a fellow-being. It is the essence of unselfishness. Being something done for another without consideration of reward save the innate satisfaction of giving help to a fellow-being, real SERVICE is divine and ennobling. It is gold refined, but SERVICE that serves self, like lip-service, is dross. In its fullest sense SERVICE embodies the spirit of the trinity of Love, Brotherhood and Friendship.

The only thing in human existence that really counts—that endures—is SERVICE, for true SERVICE is something the spirit of which comes from the soul of man. It is the manifestation of the good, the fine, the noble, there is in us.

Do you covet lasting honor? You will get it only through SERVICE. Do you wish distinction that will endure? You will secure it only through SERVICE. Do you desire the immortalization of your name? You will achieve it only through SERVICE.

Giving does not mean the mere giving of money, or something else material. He who gives of himself through SERVICE gives in the highest and best sense of the word, experiencing the feeling of a fuller life. It is through SERVICE that we work toward the better and finer things of human existence.

All of this is not just altruism, for he who serves others most serves himself best. SERVICE to others is the SERVICE that is in a material way the most profitable to ourselves. How often, for example, we hear of the employee remembered in the will of his employer because of SERVICE rendered him in life.

Experience tells us the employee who watches the clock and works only for himself rarely profits, while the one who works

for his employer rather than himself usually reaps benefit, often in the end becoming employer himself.

SERVICE is not only the greatest word in the English language—it is also the most profitable.

SERVICE at times may seem thankless, but history shows that nothing in the life of man is so fruitful of big returns as to him who SERVES.

So vilified was Washington when he was Serving the Colonies as best he could, that at one time he said he would rather be dead than continue the endurance of such vilification. Abuse unlimited, even in the North, was heaped upon Abraham Lincoln, who was the embodiment of SERVICE—SERVICE to a Cause, SERVICE to a people. But as long as time endures will the names of Washington and Lincoln, enshrined in the hearts of mankind because of the SERVICE they rendered, live in the minds of men.

What the world needs most today is SERVICE. Humanity is crying for it. There is no greater power for good than the power of SERVICE. It is the one thing that would now bring order out of chaos—light out of darkness.

If the *Spirit of Service* reigned today throughout the world, violence and turmoil, disruption and unrest would vanish like snow-flakes under the rays of a broiling sun.

Our forefathers, who gave us the wonderful Republic which today is ours, gave us the great Ideal of SERVICE. Let us make that Ideal real.

Of all SERVICE there is none finer than SERVICE to one's country—none more magnificent. Nothing we can do fills others with greater inspiration. Nothing can further more effectively National Unity. Nothing can make the foundations of this great Republic of ours stronger than SERVICE for our Country, the Land whose soil we love, the Nation whose Flag we honor.

Let the *Spirit of Patriotic Service* spread throughout all the Land, all the inhabitants thereof becoming imbued with this Spirit, which, strong and vibrant, shall create greater National Unity. Let us enthrone forever the *Spirit of Service*—SERVICE to our Country. With this Spirit supreme, unemployment would disappear, relief would vanish, strikes would cease. Class hatred; contention between capital, labor and Government; racial and

---

religious intolerance, would, to the eternal glory of America, be replaced by National Unity, Patriotic Cooperation and total Tolerance.

Let us through SERVICE to our Country show our abiding faith in the ideals and institutions of American Democracy, among them being freedom of speech, freedom of religion, freedom of the press, equality of opportunity and personal liberty.

The history of mankind shows that SERVICE is the genius of progress. In the business men of America there is tremendous latent patriotic zeal to be stimulated by the dynamic energies of modern trade.

There is no better way for the advancement of business than through the development of the *Spirit of Service*—and there is no better way of priming and stimulating this SPIRIT than through SERVICE to our country.

The crisis the Country is now facing, and will continue to face for some time to come, gives the business men of the Nation an ideal opportunity for the adoption of a new *Code of Service*, to be woven into the warp and woof of our Country's commercial life.

Through SERVICE the realm of business can be made the Nation's most effective field for the advancement of American Patriotism and perpetuation of the Republic.

Every man, every woman, who is touched with the Spirit of our institutions of Democracy embodied in the Constitution of the United States, and the eternal principles of freedom, equality, justice and humanity incorporated in the Declaration of Independence, has in his soul the Spirit of SERVICE—SERVICE to our Country.

And he who serves his Country is helping to protect and perpetuate these institutions—the greatest treasure that he possesses.

In this world that has gone mad with violence and turmoil, animosities and intolerance, when subversive enemies are leaving no stone unturned to discredit and destroy our Country's institutions, America is calling to her help all loyal Americans. It is a clarion call to the Colors!

Let us all—every man and woman, every boy and girl—answer, as did the Minute Men of '75, when Paul Revere, speed-

ing along the countryside, warned them of the approaching enemy.

Let us answer this call and join the Colors in the *Spirit of Service* that will make secure and everlasting a greater and better America.

## TEN COMMANDMENTS FOR HONORING THE FLAG

1. *Don't fail to salute the Flag whenever the opportunity presents itself.*

When you salute the Flag of your Country, you affirm your loyalty to the ideals and institutions for which it stands.

2. *Don't neglect to display the Flag on National holidays and all other suitable occasions.*

When you display the Flag at your home, place of business, or elsewhere, you are telling the world you are proud you are an American and you believe in the things symbolized by the American Flag.

3. *Don't let the Flag touch the ground or floor.*

If you do, you are lacking in respect to the Emblem of your Country.

4. *Don't print or otherwise place any words or marks of any kind on the Flag or a reproduction of it.*

This is a violation of the Flag law of virtually every State of the Union.

5. *Do not use the Flag as drapery.*

Use instead red, white and blue bunting.

6. *Do not use the Flag to promote the sale of merchandise or for any other advertising or commercial purpose.*

It cheapens the Flag of your Country. Furthermore it is illegal and subjects you to fine or imprisonment or both.

7. *Do not use the Flag as part of a costume or athletic uniform.*

It is a violation of the Flag Code.

8. *Don't display, use or store the Flag in such a manner that will permit it to be easily soiled or damaged.*

In this connection always handle your Flag as you would your mother's picture.



9. *Don't violate in any way the Flag law of your State.*

Strict observance of this law emphasizes the respect you have for the Flag of your Country.

10. *Don't fail to familiarize yourself with the Flag Code.*

Only thus can you know the correct ways of displaying and respecting the Flag which is the symbol of all we are, all we hope to be.

OUR FLAG

There are many flags in many lands,  
There are flags of every hue,  
But there is no flag, however grand,  
Like our own "Red, White and Blue."

I know where the prettiest colors are;  
And I'm sure if I only knew  
How to get them here, I could make a flag  
Of glorious "Red, White and Blue."

I would cut a piece from an evening sky,  
Where the stars are shining through,  
And use it just as it was on high,  
For my stars and field of blue.

Then I'd want a part of a fleecy cloud,  
And some red from a rainbow bright;  
And put them together, side by side,  
For my stripes of red and white.

We shall always love the "Stars and Stripes,"  
And we mean to be ever true  
To this land of ours and the dear old flag,  
The Red, the White and the Blue.

Then hurrah for the flag! our country's flag;  
Its stripes and white stars too.  
There is no flag in any land  
Like our own "Red, White and Blue."

—LYDIA AVERY COONLEY WARD.

# Flag of Peace

The picture of the Stars and Stripes on the opposite page is considered by many as the most unusual picture of the American Flag ever painted. Although hanging idly from its staff, the stars and stripes are clearly visible, giving every illusion of a full view of "Old Glory." It is the Flag of Peace.

The artist, Fred Tripp, of Beloit, Wisconsin, was 71 years of age when he painted this Flag. He had never in his life had a painting lesson, but he produced a masterpiece—an inspiring, compelling expression on canvas of what he felt in his heart and soul about the Flag of his Country.

Mr. Tripp had been a patient in The McCleary Sanitarium and Hospital, Excelsior Springs, Missouri. Upon returning home after a long illness, to use his own words, "I took a six-foot Flag we happened to have and pinned it to the ceiling as a model. I then sat down before it in my room and painted the picture. The inspiration for it was the thought that there was a place for such a painting on the wall in the lobby of the hospital where I had been a patient and that it would inspire and encourage the many people that come and go through the institution. I have seen many pictures of the Flag, but it is always unfurled as a battle-flag. This Flag represents Peace and we can very well imagine that everything we Americans have, and all of our hopes and aspirations, our joys and sorrows, are wrapped within the folds of this beautiful Emblem. I sincerely trust it will never have to be unfurled for battle and that it will always rest on your wall and my wall as a symbol of everlasting peace."

Indeed, these are beautiful thoughts which are from the mind and heart of a real American, worthy of what they produced.

To quote from an editorial in the official magazine of The McCleary Sanitarium and Hospital, "Softly draped, with folds unstirred by even so much as the breath of a summer breeze, Old Glory—the Flag of Destiny—rests, waiting! It symbolizes the soul of America, standing in silent prayer before the Father of Light, receiving His strength and wisdom, asking His guidance and protection, through another perilous journey. It is the morning prayer of the American people, the prayer that arms them to problems of the day with courage and cheer. Before it, America stands in reverence, realizing her sacred duty to mankind and her glorious destiny."



**OUR FLAG**

From the painting by Fred Trippe

# When I Look at the Flag \*

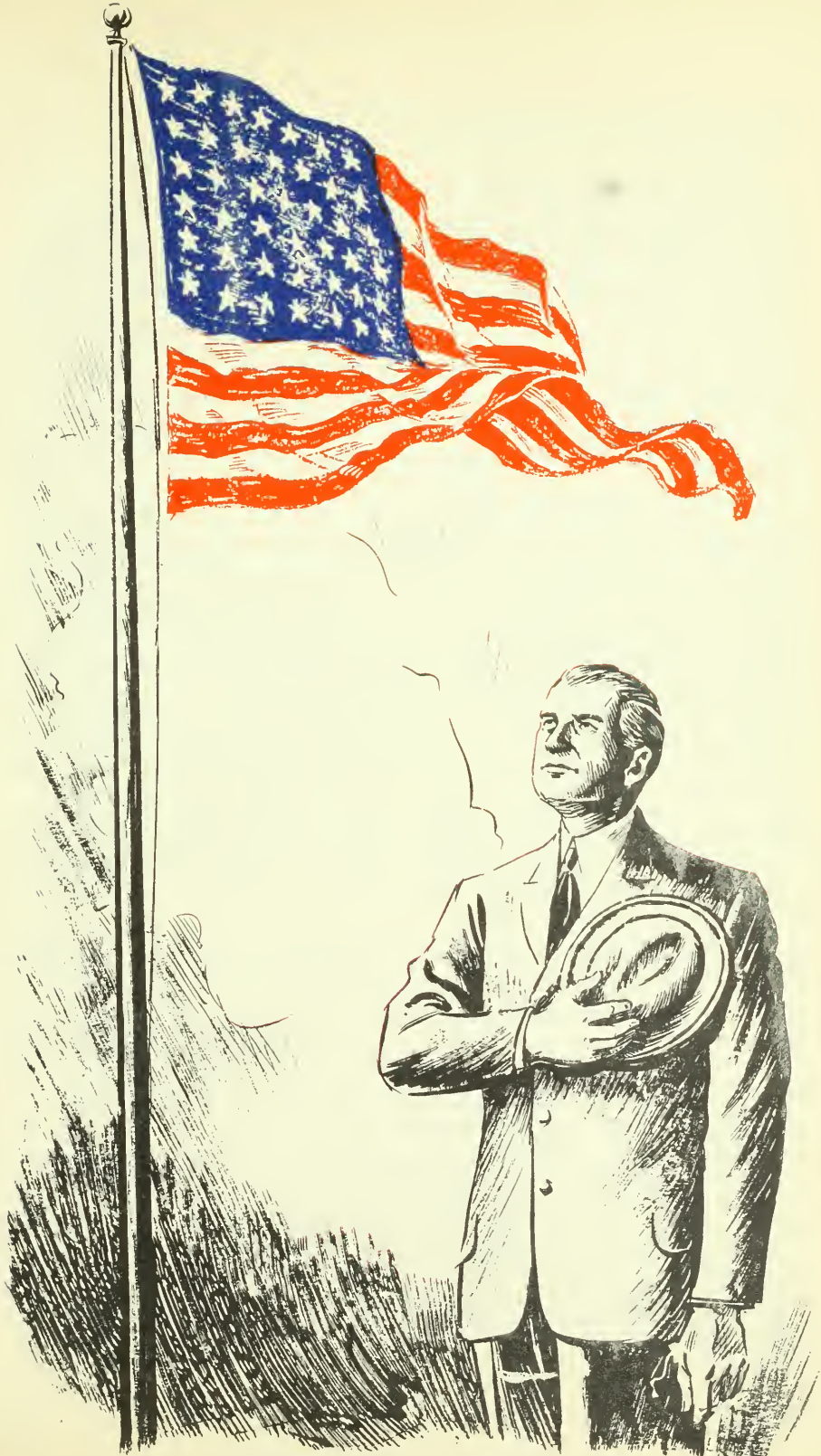
When I look at the Flag I see in the region of Plymouth, suffering and dying in their first dreadful winter, the fearless, devout Pilgrims who had come to a new world where, in their own way, they might worship God. I see Washington in prayer at Valley Forge, with his half-starved, half-clothed Continentals, combating disease, fighting famine, struggling through the horrors of that terrible winter, many shoeless, with bleeding feet, leaving on the icy snows blood-stained footprints, but holding fast confidence in themselves and faith in their cause.

When I look at the Flag I see, standing near his executioner, Nathan Hale, head proudly raised, saying to posterity, "I only regret I have but one life to give for my Country." I see the Founding Fathers in the Continental Congress, signing the Declaration of Independence, the Magna Charta of American Liberty, marking the birth of the first nation in the history of the world dedicated to personal liberty and religious freedom. I see at the Constitutional Convention in Philadelphia the Forefathers adopting the Constitution of the United States, that Great Title-Deed to Human Liberty, guaranteeing to all who live under the American Flag equality of opportunity and other blessings of life unknown to the inhabitants of many other lands.

When I look at the Flag I see covered wagons wending westward, carrying across a great continent dauntless, self-reliant pioneers, who are conquering the wilderness, succumbing to illness, vanquishing the savage, but with indomitable determination surmounting obstacles seemingly insurmountable—enacting one of the greatest epics of all time, adding imperishable glory to the American Flag. I see Lincoln on the battlefield of Gettysburg, reaffirming in words that have been graven in the tablets of immortality, America's faith in the common man—in "government of the people, by the people, for the people," which, under God, shall not perish from the earth.

---

\*Late one afternoon, after everyone else had left National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association, as the author of this book sat at his desk meditating, he found himself looking at the beautiful silk Flag displayed in his office. As he looked at the Flag, whose flying folds it had been his privilege to follow for more than thirty years in his native land as well as three foreign ones, in peace and in war, including the battlefields of Cuba (1898), the Philippine Insurrection (1899-1902) and France (1918), his mind became filled with thoughts of what the Flag at which he was looking meant to him. With pad and pencil he there and then wrote down these thoughts. The piece, "When I Look at the Flag," is what he wrote.



**"WHEN I LOOK AT THE FLAG"**

**When I look at the Flag** I see on Memorial Day, throughout this big, broad land, millions of little Flags on the graves of loyal Americans who served their Country well and faithfully, in peace and in war, many of whom fought, suffered and died in battle, that we who are now living under the Stars and Stripes might enjoy freedom and other blessings of life which today are ours. I see in the blue of the Flag the loyalty of men and women who have been true to their Country, through thick and thin, through suffering and hardships, hesitating at no sacrifice, even of their lives, when their Country demanded it.

**When I look at the Flag** I see throbbing the heart of a great nation, for the Flag symbolizes the joys and sorrows, the hopes and aspirations, the love and romance of the American people. I see white stars, each telling a stirring story of a great and sovereign State which, through toil and struggle, danger and hardship, suffering and privation, was won from the wilderness and presented to the Union. I see white stripes that seem like strips of parchment upon which are written the Constitutional rights of our people, and red stripes that seem like streams of blood by which these rights have been made secure. The Flag itself seems like a sort of floating charter that has come down to us from Runnymede, when men said, "We will not have masters; we will be a people, we will seek our own liberty."

**When I look at the Flag** I see millions of human beings tilling farms, working in factories, operating mines and engaged in scores of other activities, enjoying personal liberty and a standard of living and a scale of wages higher than that of any other country. I see the greater part of the common people using radios, telephones, inexpensive cars, electric refrigerators, washing machines, electric sweepers, bath-tubs, electric irons and other comforts and conveniences unknown to even the well-to-do of other lands. I see millions of boys and girls receiving free tuition in the finest public schools in the world, with books furnished them without cost. I see, throughout all the Land, entering churches and synagogues men and women and boys and girls of different religions, each, in perfect freedom, worshipping in his own way his God. I see coming from presses

in towns and cities in every part of the Country, millions of newspapers, uncontrolled and uncensored, in which opinions are expressed in all freedom. I see everywhere, in public assembly and other places, people speaking with freedom and fearlessness what they think.

**When I look at the Flag** I see a glorious Land—a wonderland—with picturesque rivers, crystal streams, rippling cataracts, sparkling cascades, enchanting bayous, exquisite lakes, fascinating ocean shores, lordly mountains, rolling hills, gorgeous canyons, beautiful valleys, magnificent forests, undulating plains, painted deserts, floral wealth, and countless wonders in rock and earth—a Land upon which Nature has lavished scenic beauty and physical grandeur in quality, quantity and diversity unsurpassed in any other land. I see at the Ocean's gate, facing the ancient Sea, holding high the torch of Freedom, the Statue of Liberty, standing like a sentinel great and mighty, unto the world proclaiming, "My name is Liberty; the Land I guard is America; the Republic I protect is one of Freedom, Equality, Justice and Humanity."

**When I look at the Flag** I see the world's greatest democracy—a government that exists for the benefit of all the people—a government whose powers arise and abide in the people themselves—a government in which we, the people, are sovereign—in which our will is supreme. I see a Country that believes in tolerance and goodwill, peace and justice among men. I see a Country in which every man and woman, every boy and girl, is given equal opportunity to rise and prosper according to his ability and effort.

**When I look at the Flag** I see a Country which, in only a century and a half, has grown in population from three million to over one hundred and thirty-one million and has expanded in territory from a narrow strip along the Atlantic seaboard to a mighty domain on whose Banner the sun now never sets. I see a Nation which, in the short span of a century, has risen from an agricultural country of minor importance to one which today leads the world in commerce and industry—a Nation which in wealth and power, influence and greatness is second to none on earth.

**When I look at the Flag** I see a Nation whose inventive genius has given the world the steamboat, the telegraph, the telephone, the sewing machine, the typewriter, the phonograph, the incandescent lamp, the motion-picture machine, the airplane and scores of other inventions that have greatly contributed to the comfort, convenience, happiness and progress of mankind. I see a Nation that has given humanity anaesthetics, the application of which to surgery has done more than anything else to alleviate human pain, save life and avert sorrow throughout the world. I see a Nation whose benefactions in gifts and endowments to hospitals, churches, colleges, orphan asylums, and other institutions at home and abroad are the largest of any country in the world. I see a Nation whose generosity is unparalleled in alleviating suffering at home and abroad by assisting the poor, helping the sick, succoring victims of earthquakes, floods, famine and other disasters. I see a Nation that is great because its heart is great.

**When I look at the Flag** I see not only a colorful display of red and white and blue, with clustering stars and waving stripes, but I see America, a great and mighty Nation, created, united and preserved by the efforts and sacrifices of brave and loyal men and women to whom the ideals and honor of this wonderful Country have been dearer than life itself. I see the only bond we have that unites every American to every other—high and low, rich and poor, white and black, Catholic and Protestant, Jew and Gentile. I see the symbol of all we are, all we hope to be. I see the badge of the Nation's greatness, the emblem of its Destiny. I see a Nation whose fabulous wealth in lands and forests, in oil and minerals and other natural resources are still only partially developed, while the developing agencies of modern science are yet in their infancy—a Nation in the prime of youth, in the morning of its glory, in the dawn of its greatness—a Nation whose people are looking toward the rising sun and of whom it can truly be said, "It hath not yet been shown what they shall be."

**These are the things I see when I look at the Flag, for they are what the Flag of my Country means to me.**





**THE FOUR HORSEMEN WHO ARE STRIVING TO  
DESTROY THE AMERICAN FLAG**

**LET US DISMOUNT THEM**

The perils of Communism, Naziism, Fascism and Materialism, which are today threatening our National life, may be likened to the four perils (death, bloodshed, famine and conquest) represented by the Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse. (Sixth Chapter of Revelation.)

If America is to avert serious, if not disastrous, trouble and is to fulfill her Destiny, we must dismount them.

## THANK GOD YOU LIVE UNDER THE AMERICAN FLAG

LOOK across the seas at the turmoil, the wars, and the dictatorships with their "purges"—and no freedom of speech, no freedom of religion, no personal liberty!

Then be thankful that YOU are an American.

The American standard of living is higher than that of any other country. It is not intended to suggest that every individual enjoys all the benefits of this high standard, but an increasingly large number of our people do and the average for the whole Country is extraordinarily high.

Wages of the American workman are the highest in the world.

We use, in proportion to population, twelve times as many cars, five times as many telephones, and three times as many radios as do the four other leading nations; also, we have half the communication facilities of the entire world.

By way of radios, telephones, inexpensive cars, mechanical refrigerators, washing machines, electric sweepers, bathtubs, electric irons and other inventions, the majority of the common people in this Country have comforts and conveniences unknown to even the well-to-do of other lands.

Americans spend close to ten billion dollars yearly for amusement and recreation. No other people even begin to spend so much.

We have the finest public school system in the world. There are more students in our high schools than in schools of that grade in all the other countries combined.

In no other land is the individual more secure in his personal liberty than he is with our wonderful Constitution and its high guardian, the Supreme Court.

Normally, Americans are the most prosperous and contented people in the world, enjoying blessings of life not known to the inhabitants of many other countries.

We are now having our troubles and a considerable number of our people are suffering, but the condition is temporary. Let us remember that nearly every other country in the world is today having its economic and other troubles, the majority of them being much worse off than we are.

The United States government has brought more happiness to more people for a greater period than has any other government.

America is not perfect—nothing in this world is—but there are few other countries as good, and none better.

Think of these *facts*. Let them sink in—and then thank God, every day, that YOU live under the American Flag!

## THE FLAG IS WHAT WE MAKE IT

**T**HE flag of a country is what its people make it. It is nothing more, nothing less.

If the people, through their aspirations, conduct and achievements, make their country great, then their flag is great. If their aspirations are not lofty and their conduct and achievements are poor, then the flag of their country means little or nothing.

Those who founded this wonderful Nation of ours and the others before us, through their ideals, struggles, sacrifices and achievements, made and handed down to us a great Country, with a great Flag.

Whether this Country and its Flag shall continue to be great, will depend on the American people of today, of whom YOU are one, and on the people of the future.

To guard and uphold the greatness of this grand Flag of ours is not only a sacred debt of gratitude we owe those who handed it down to us unblemished, but we owe it to ourselves to pass on to those who shall come after us the Flag unstained, and even greater than it was when it was handed down to us.

Every man and every woman, every boy and every girl, depending on his or her ambitions and what he or she does, helps to make the American Flag great or otherwise.

It matters not how unimportant what you do may seem, if it serves a useful purpose and you do it the best you know how, you are doing your bit in making your Country's Flag great and upholding its glory.

A President of the United States who approves a law that will help to make America greater, and a poor, ambitious boy who is working his way through college, are both making the Flag.

The mother and father who are struggling and saving to give their boy or girl an education, are makers of the Flag.

The famous general who wins a great battle in defense of his country, and the school teacher who is teaching boys and girls their first lessons, are helping to make the Flag.

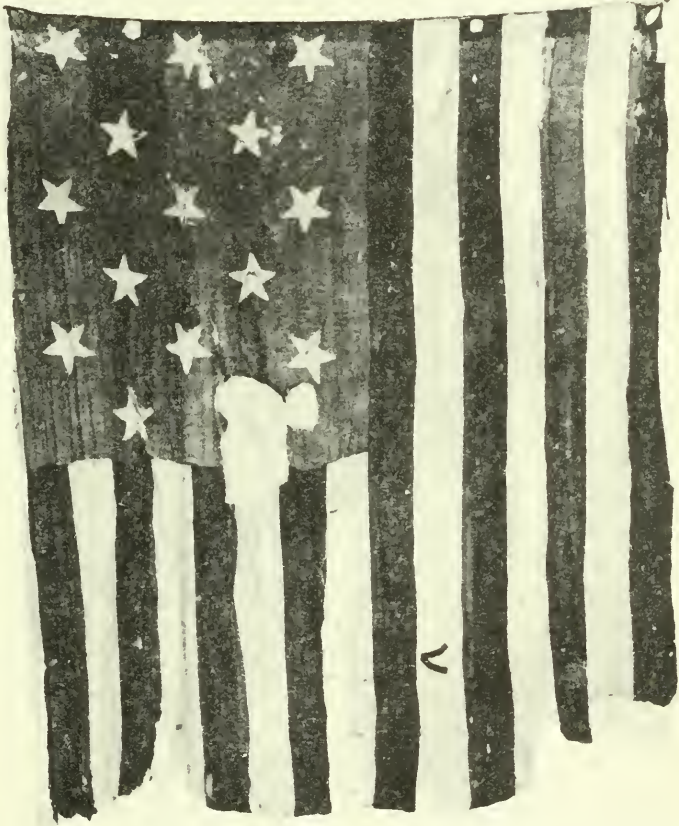
And so it goes—it is we, the people, who make the Flag of our Country, and the Flag is what we make it; no more, no less.

AMERICA IS A WONDERFUL COUNTRY  
**TAKE IT or LEAVE IT**



**WE** HAVE a wonderful Country and a great system of government based on the finest Constitution ever conceived. Let Communists, Fascists, Nazis and others who don't like America get out—and the sooner the better. For every one who leaves there are thousands waiting on the outside, knocking at our doors, who will be happy to take his place.

THE ORIGINAL "STAR-SPANGLED BANNER" WHICH FLEW  
OVER FORT McHENRY DURING THE BOMBARDMENT.

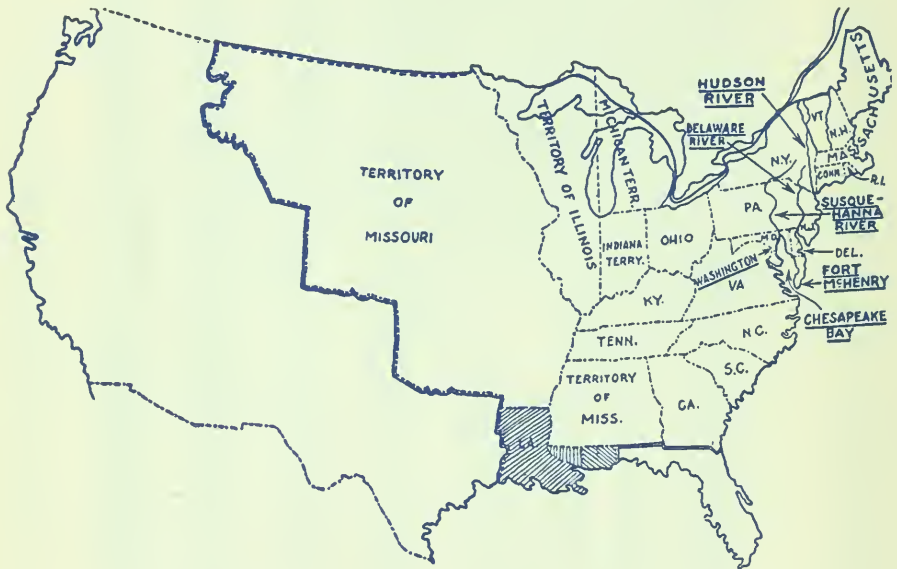


It has been repaired and restored by expert needlewomen and is now carefully preserved in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C. The Flag measures 30 feet (hoist) by 34 feet (fly). There were fifteen stars in the union. It is said that one was cut out and presented to President Lincoln, but the author doubts this. It was probably shot away during the bombardment, or otherwise torn out.

## CANTON XXVII

### BIRTH OF OUR NATIONAL ANTHEM

IT was in September, 1814. England and the United States were at war. A powerful British fleet, carrying thousands of soldiers, many of them not Englishmen but the riffraff of European armies, had reached Chesapeake Bay for the purpose of



The United States when "The Star-Spangled Banner" was written

destroying the large number of American privateers which had been sallying forth from its waters and raiding British ships, and for the purpose of using the Bay as a base from which a big military force would advance northward. At the same time an army from Canada was to force its way southward through the Valley of the Hudson, the plan being, as in the case of the Revolution, to split the Country in two along the line of the Hudson, the Delaware, and the Chesapeake. In other words United States was to be invaded and subjugated.

## RANSACKING OF WASHINGTON

Five thousand British red-coats, landing at a point on the Patuxent River, a tributary of Chesapeake Bay, some twenty miles from Washington, advanced on the City, and after forcing President Madison, his Cabinet and other officials to flee, burning the Capitol and the White House, and ransacking other public buildings, the enemy returned to their ships, and sailed for Baltimore, the next point of attack.

## NOW BALTIMORE

British troops being landed at North Point, a few miles from Baltimore, the fleet continued on and formed for action off Fort McHenry, standing like a forbidding sentinel at the gates of Baltimore, proclaiming "They shall not pass!"

When informed that nearly all the troops defending Baltimore were of the Militia, General Ross, commanding the British land forces, flushed with the victory of Washington, boastfully said, "I will take Baltimore if it rains Militia," and when asked at breakfast the morning of September 13th whether supper should be prepared for him at the same place, voicing the sentiment of his army, he vauntingly answered, "I will have supper in Baltimore or in Hell." At another time he boastfully remarked, "I will make my winter headquarters in Baltimore and subjugate the whole coast."

However, in this world of ours things do not always happen as we boast they will. General Ross was killed and the British advance on Baltimore checked, the command retreating before night to North Point, whence they had come.

## ATTACK OF FORT McHENRY

A few hours after the land attack had begun, the fleet began to bombard Fort McHenry, every one of the enemy's sixteen ships concentrating its fire on the low little fortification from whose flagpole was flying the Star-Spangled Banner.

The battle is on. The fighting is furious. Shot and shell are raining on the little Fort and its brave defenders.

One of our guns is shot off its carriage. A number of men are gathered to put it up again. Several of the enemy's ships draw nearer to fire on the crowd, but our men rake them so fiercely

that they promptly withdraw. And three lusty cheers ring out from the little group above whose heads is waving the Star-Spangled Banner!

FRANCIS SCOTT KEY

Being detained on a small vessel, the *Minden*, amongst the British ships, is a lawyer of Georgetown, a high-minded patriot, Francis Scott Key, who only a few days before had seen the Capital of his Country ransacked by a pillaging enemy. As an official envoy he had gone to see the British Admiral, when the fleet was in the Patuxent River, regarding the release of an aged American doctor, an intimate friend of his, who was being held prisoner. Fearing that he might reveal information about the plans that were being made to advance on Baltimore, Mr. Key was taken along with the British fleet and held until after the bombardment.

BATTLE CONTINUES

Day is gone; night is come, but the cannons are still roaring, the shells are still shrieking—

And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air,  
Gave proof through the night that our Flag was still there!

Exasperated at the stubborn resistance of the Americans, the British decide to close in, and under cover of darkness to land several hundred picked men to attack the garrison from the rear. But as the small boats are attempting to steal past the fortifications, they are discovered, and a galling fire drives them in confusion back to their ships.

ENEMY REDOUBLES EFFORT

It is now midnight. There is a lull in the battle. The British Admiral learns that the land attack during the day failed and that General Ross was killed. In desperation the fleet moves nearer and redoubles its fire, but the little Fort bravely answers gun for gun—

And the rockets' red glare, the bombs bursting in air,  
Give proof through the night that our Flag is still there!

AGONIZING ANXIETY

In the small hours of the morning the bombardment ceases. In silence and darkness Key's soul in agonizing anxiety is wist-



fully wondering if our Flag is still there. Torn with anxiety for the fate of his Country, it's a long, dreadful night for Francis Scott Key! Oh, the harrowing hours of this vigil in storm of battle, in silence of night—watching, watching; waiting, waiting; wondering, wondering!

DAWN OF DAY

At last the long-coming break of day is come; as eager eyes, peering through the morning mist, are strained toward the little low Fort to see if the Flag is still there, the soul of Francis



Scott Key anxiously asks the one question whose answer the fateful story will tell:

Oh, say, can you see, by the dawn's early light,  
What so proudly we hail'd at the twilight's last gleaming,  
Whose broad stripes and bright stars through the perilous fight  
O'er the ramparts we watched, were so gallantly streaming?

## TORTURING SUSPENSE

Still in torturing suspense, as through the "mists of the deep," above the little Fort, something in dimness he sees, his soul intensively asks—

What is that which the breeze, o'er the towering steep,  
As it fitfully blows, half conceals, half discloses?

## 'TIS THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER

Is it the American Banner or the enemy's flag? The mist is still vanishing; the object half concealed, half disclosed, "catches the gleam of the morning's first beam." Halleluiah, halleluiah! What joy, what relief!—

'Tis the Star-Spangled Banner—Oh long may it wave  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave!

## VICTORY IS OURS

Looking now for the British fleet, which before dawn away had silently sailed, it is not to be seen.

Victory is ours! Right over Wrong has triumphed! The enemy our shores has left! And in patriotic exultation ring out these soul-stirring words—

And the Star-Spangled Banner in triumph doth wave  
O'er the land of the free and the home of the brave!

## PRAYER AND THANKSGIVING

Then, as an expression of faith in the righteousness of God, and of hope that in the conduct of our people may victory ever be justified, from the heart of Francis Scott Key come these words of prayer and thanksgiving:

Oh thus be it ever when free men shall stand  
Between their lov'd homes and the war's desolation;  
Blest with vict'ry and peace, may the heav'n-rescued land  
Praise the power that hath made and preserv'd us a nation!  
Then conquer we must, when our cause it is just,  
And this be our motto—"In God is our trust!"

## SONG IS WRITTEN

Inspired to heights never before had he reached, Francis Scott Key, writing on an envelope he had found in his pocket, poured out of his soul the inspiring words of "The Star-Spangled Banner," which later were to music set, and thus

the song went forth to sing itself into the hearts of the living generation and of generations to come.

This is the story of "The Star-Spangled Banner," America's National Anthem, born of the inspiring realization of the Union preserved, the Nation saved.

It is a story that can not be told too often.

#### INSPIRATIONAL AND DRAMATIC

The inspiration of a great moment, of a thrilling experience filled with anxiety for safety of Country, "The Star-Spangled Banner" was born on an historic occasion when the fate of the Nation, midst the booming of cannon, the bursting of shells, the flaring of rockets, the marching of soldiers, the fighting of sailors, was in the balance swaying. It commemorates a great victory in arms when the Nation in youth was fighting for its existence against a strong and powerful foreign foe that had invaded our shores, spreading in his path the desolation of war, but who in defeat was finally driven away. It is a battle epic, a victory song, a thanksgiving prayer, a patriotic poem, revealing the soul of an American patriot aflame in agonizing anxiety for the safety of his Country. It breathes of love of Country, belief in Justice, faith in God. It tells of the conquest of Right over Wrong! It is a wonderful spiritual inspiration, this story of the birth of the Great Anthem of the American Flag.

#### HISTORIC, HEROIC, PATRIOTIC

No song ever written has a more historic, a more inspiring, a more heroic, a more patriotic setting. When we think of the stirring circumstances of its birth, when we realize the sublime story it tells, it uplifts the soul, stimulates National pride and kindles patriotic fervor. When we hear it played, or when we sing it, our blood tingles with pride and gratitude as the soul cries out, "Thank God, I am an American, whose Country is the land of the free and the home of the brave over which waves 'The Star-Spangled Banner'!"

NOTE.—In 1931 Congress enacted a law making "The Star-Spangled Banner" the National Anthem of the United States. See "The Star-Spangled Banner," page 229.

**EVERY STAR A STATE  
WITH DATES AND ORDER OF**



**Pick Out The Star**

While there is no legal or other authority for saying that any particular star in the blue field of the Flag represents a particular State, many people feel it is natural and logical to consider, or assume, that the first star represents the first State admitted into the Union (or rather, that ratified

— EVERY STATE A STAR  
ADMISSION INTO THE UNION



## Of Your State

the Constitution) and that the last star represents the last State admitted, the other stars, taken in their order, from left to right, as one reads, representing the various States in their order of admission into the Union, as indicated in the above illustration.

## CANTON XXVIII

### STATE, TERRITORIAL AND DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA FLAGS

With Origin of Name, Nickname, Motto and Flower, with Date and Order of Admission of Each State into the Union.



22nd to Join Union  
Dec 14, 1819

#### ALABAMA

From "Alibamo," name of Indian tribe in Southern Alabama.

*Nickname:* "Yellowhammer," "Cotton."

*Motto:* "Here We Rest."

*Flower:* Goldenrod.



48th to Join Union  
Feb. 14, 1912

#### ARIZONA

From "Arizonae" (Little Spring).

*Nickname:* "Baby," "Sunset," "Apache."

*Motto:* "Ditat Deus" (God Enriches).

*Flower:* The pure white waxy flower of the Giant Cactus or Sahuaro.



25th to Join Union  
June 15, 1836

#### ARKANSAS

Derived from the Arkansas Indians.

*Nickname:* "Bear," "Bowie."

*Motto:* "Regnant Populus" (The People Rule).

*Flower:* Apple Blossom.



31st to Join Union  
Sept. 9, 1850

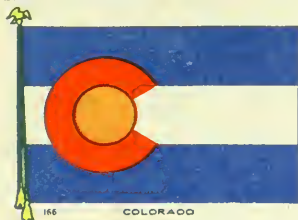
#### CALIFORNIA

Name used in a Spanish novel (1510-11) to designate an island "on the right hand of the Indies."

*Nickname:* "Golden," "El Dorado."

*Motto:* "Eureka" (I Have Found It).

*Flower:* Golden Poppy.



166 COLORADO  
38th to Join Union  
Aug. 1, 1876

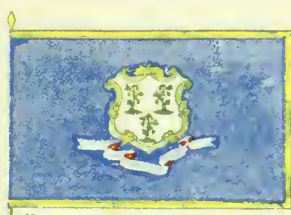
## COLORADO

From "Colorado," a Spanish word meaning red.

*Nickname:* "Centennial," "Silver."

*Motto:* "Nil Sine Numine" (Nothing Without the Deity).

*Flower:* Columbine.



167 CONNECTICUT  
5th to Join Union  
Jan. 9, 1788

## CONNECTICUT

From "Quonecktacut," meaning Long River.

*Nickname:* "Constitution," "Nutmeg."

*Motto:* "Qui Transtulit Sustinet" (He Who Transplants Still Sustains).

*Flower:* Mountain Laurel.

(NOTE:—The State motto is on the scroll.)



168 DELAWARE  
1st to Join Union  
Dec. 7, 1787

## DELAWARE

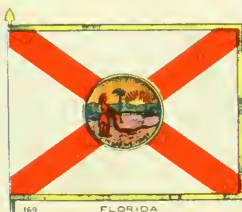
Named after Lord De La Warr, Governor of Virginia.

*Nickname:* "Diamond," "Blue Hen's Chickens."

*Motto:* "Liberty and Independence."

*Flower:* Peach Blossom.

(NOTE:—Under the diamond design appears, "December 7, 1787.")



169 FLORIDA  
27th to Join Union  
March 3, 1845

## FLORIDA

From the Spanish "Pascua Florida," Feast of Flowers (Easter Sunday).

*Nickname:* "Everglade," "Land of Flowers."

*Motto:* "In God We Trust."

*Flower:* Orange Blossom.



170

GEORGIA  
4th to Join Union  
Jan. 2, 1788

## GEORGIA

Named after King George II, of England.

*Nickname:* "Empire State of the South," "Cracker."

*Motto:* "Wisdom, Justice, Moderation."

*Flower:* Cherokee Rose.



171

IDAHO  
43rd to Join Union  
July 3, 1890

## IDAHO

From the Indian exclamation, "Ee-dah-how," popularly signifying "Gem of the Mountains."

*Nickname:* "Gem," "Little Ida."

*Motto:* "Esto Perpetua" (Mayest thou endure forever).

*Flower:* Syringa.



172

ILLINOIS  
21st to Join Union  
Dec. 3, 1818

## ILLINOIS

A combination of Indian and French, meaning "A tribe of superior men."

*Nickname:* "Sucker," "Prairie," "Corn."

*Motto:* "State Sovereignty — National Union."

*Flower:* Wood Violet.



173

INDIANA  
19th to Join Union  
Dec. 11, 1816

## INDIANA

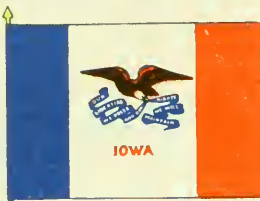
Named after Indians. Means "State of Indians."

*Nickname:* "Hoosier."

*Motto:* (Has none).

*Flower:* Zinnia.





174 IOWA  
29th to Join Union  
Dec. 28, 1846

## IOWA

Named after the "Ioways," a powerful tribe of Indians.

*Nickname:* "Hawkeye."

*Motto:* "Our Liberties We Prize, and Our Rights We Will Maintain."

*Flower:* Wild Rose.

(NOTE:—The State motto appears on the scroll.)



175 KANSAS  
34th to Join Union  
Jan. 29, 1861

## KANSAS

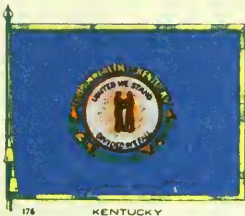
Named after a tribe of Sioux Indians.

*Nickname:* "Sunflower," "Jayhawk."

*Motto:* "Ad Astra per Aspera" (To the Stars Through Difficulties).

*Flower:* Sunflower.

(NOTE:—The State motto appears on the band at top of circular design.)



176 KENTUCKY  
15th to Join Union  
June 1, 1792

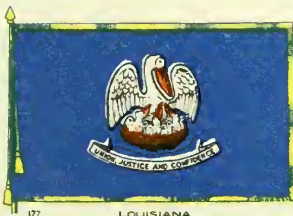
## KENTUCKY

From "Ken-tah-ten," meaning "Tomorrow," or "Land of Tomorrow."

*Nickname:* "Blue-Grass," "Corn-Cracker," "Dark and Bloody Ground."

*Motto:* "United We Stand, Divided We Fall."

*Flower:* Goldenrod.



177 LOUISIANA  
18th to Join Union  
April 30, 1812

## LOUISIANA

Named after King Louis XIV, of France.

*Nickname:* "Pelican," "Creole," "Sugar."

*Motto:* "Union, Justice and Confidence."

*Flower:* Magnolia.



1782  
MAINE  
23rd to Join Union  
March 15, 1820

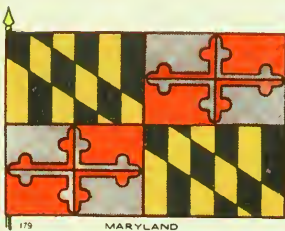
## MAINE

Derived from the use, among early explorers along the New England Coast, of the word "main" in the sense of mainland.

*Nickname:* "Pine Tree," "Border."

*Motto:* "Dirigo" (I Direct).

*Flower:* Pine Cone and Tassel.



1793  
MARYLAND  
7th to Join Union  
April 28, 1788

## MARYLAND

Named for Queen Henrietta Maria, of England.

*Nickname:* "Old Line," "Oyster."

*Motto:* "Fatti Maschii, Parole Femine" (Manly Deeds, Womanly Words.)

*Flower:* Blackeyed Susan.



180  
MASSACHUSETTS  
6th to Join Union  
Feb. 6, 1788

## MASSACHUSETTS

Indian for "near the great mountain."

*Nickname:* "Bay," "Baked Bean," "Puritan."

*Motto:* "Ense Petit Placidam sub Libertate Quietem" (With the sword she seeks peace under liberty).

*Flower:* Mayflower.

(NOTE:—The State motto appears on the scroll.)



181  
MICHIGAN  
26th to Join Union  
Jan. 26, 1837

## MICHIGAN

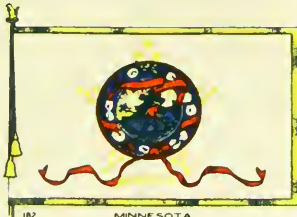
Indian for "Big Lake."

*Nickname:* "Wolverine," "Auto," "Lake."

*Motto:* "Si Quæris Peninsulam Amoenam Circumspice" (If Thou Seekest a Beautiful Peninsula, Behold It Here).

*Flower:* Apple Blossom.

(NOTE:—On the upper scroll appears, "E Pluribus Unum" ["From Many, One"]; on the shield, "Tuebor" ["I will defend"]; on the looped scroll under the shield appears the State motto.)



182  
MINNESOTA  
32nd to Join Union  
May 11, 1858

### MINNESOTA

From a Dakota Indian name meaning "sky-tinted water."

*Nickname:* "Gopher," "Bread and Butter."

*Motto:* "L'Etoile du Nord" (The Star of the North).

*Flower:* Moccasin Flower.

(NOTE:—On the scroll at top of the circular design appears the State motto.)



183  
MISSISSIPPI  
20th to Join Union  
Dec. 10, 1817

### MISSISSIPPI

Of Indian origin, meaning great water, or great river.

*Nickname:* "Eagle," "Magnolia," "Bayou."

*Motto:* "Virtute et Armis" (By Valor and Arms).

*Flower:* Magnolia.



184  
MISSOURI  
24th to Join Union  
Aug. 10, 1821

### MISSOURI

Named after an Indian tribe of that name.

*Nickname:* "Ozark," "Show Me."

*Motto:* "Salus Populi Suprema Lex Esto" (Let the welfare of the people be the supreme law).

*Flower:* Hawthorn.

(NOTE:—On the scroll at bottom of the circular design appears the State motto.)



185  
MONTANA  
41st to Join Union  
Nov. 8, 1889

### MONTANA

From Latin word meaning "Mountainous."

*Nickname:* "Treasure," "Bonanza."

*Motto:* "Oro y Plata" (Gold and Silver).

*Flower:* Bitter Root.



37th to Join Union  
March 1, 1867

## NEBRASKA

From an Omaha Indian name for the "Spreading River" Platte.

*Nickname:* "Antelope," "Cornhusker."

*Motto:* "Equality Before the Law."

*Flower:* Goldenrod.

(NOTE:—On the scroll appears the State motto.)



36th to Join Union  
Oct. 31, 1864

## NEVADA

From Spanish word meaning "Snow Clad."

*Nickname:* "Silver," "Sagebrush."

*Motto:* "All for Our Country."

*Flower:* Sagebrush.

(NOTE:—On the scroll appears, "Battle Born.")



9th to Join Union  
June 21, 1788

## NEW HAMPSHIRE

Named after the County of Hampshire, England.

*Nickname:* "Granite," "White Mountain."

*Motto:* (Has none).

*Flower:* Purple Lilae.

(NOTE:—On the circular band appears, "Sigillum Reipublicae Neo Hantoniençis.")



3rd to Join Union  
Dec. 18, 1787

## NEW JERSEY

Named after the Island of Jersey.

*Nickname:* "Jersey Blue," "Garden," "Mosquito," "Clam."

*Motto:* "Liberty and Prosperity."

*Flower:* Violet.

(NOTE:—On the scroll appears the State motto.)



190  
NEW MEXICO  
47th to Join Union  
Jan. 6, 1912

## NEW MEXICO

Mexico means "the land of Mexitli" or "Mexitl" (Mexican god).

*Nickname:* "Sunshine," "Cactus."

*Motto:* "Creseit Eundo" (It Grows as It Goes).

*Flower:* Yucca.



NEW YORK  
11th to Join Union  
July 26, 1788

## NEW YORK

Named in honor of Duke of York (1664), brother of Charles II, of England.

*Nickname:* "Empire," "Excelsior."

*Motto:* "Excelsior" (Higher).

*Flower:* Rose (not official).

(NOTE:—On the scroll is inscribed, "Excelsior.")



192  
NORTH CAROLINA  
12th to Join Union  
Nov. 21, 1789

## NORTH CAROLINA

Named in honor of King Charles I, of England (1629).

*Nickname:* "Old North," "Tar Heel."

*Motto:* "Esse Quam Videri" (To Be Rather Than To Seem).

*Flower:* Goldenrod (not official, but accepted by common consent).

(NOTE:—On the upper scroll appears, "May 20, 1775," and on the lower scroll, "April 12, 1776.")



193  
NORTH DAKOTA  
39th to Join Union  
Nov. 2, 1889

## NORTH DAKOTA

From Sioux word "Dakota" (alliance of friends).

*Nickname:* "Flickertail," "Sioux."

*Motto:* "Liberty and Union, Now and Forever, One and Inseparable."

*Flower:* Wild Prairie Rose.



OHIO  
17th to Join Union  
Nov. 29, 1802

## OHIO

From an Iroquois Indian word meaning "Great."

*Nickname:* "Buckeye."

*Motto:* "Imperium in Imperio" (A Government Within a Government).

*Flower:* Scarlet Carnation.



OKLAHOMA  
46th to Join Union  
Nov. 16, 1907

## OKLAHOMA

"Oklahoma" is a Choctaw Indian word meaning "Red People."

*Nickname:* "Sooner," "Boomer's Paradise."

*Motto:* "Labor Omnia Vincit" (Labor Conquers All Things).

*Flower:* Mistletoe.



OREGON  
33rd to Join Union  
Feb. 14, 1859

## OREGON

"Orejon," or "Orejones," a Spanish name for big-eared (Indian) men.

*Nickname:* "Beaver," "Web-Foot."

*Motto:* "Alis Volat Propriis" (She Flies With Her Own Wings).

*Flower:* Oregon Grape.



PENNSYLVANIA  
2nd to Join Union  
Dec. 12, 1787

## PENNSYLVANIA

Named in honor of the father of William Penn. It means "The woods of Penn."

*Nickname:* "Keystone," "Steel," "Coal."

*Motto:* "Virtue, Liberty and Independence."

*Flower:* Mountain Laurel.



198 RHODE ISLAND  
13th to Join Union  
May 29, 1790

## RHODE ISLAND

From "Isle of Rhodes," name chosen by General Court of the Colony in 1644.

*Nickname:* "Plantation," "Little Rhody."

*Motto:* "Hope."

*Flower:* Violet.



199 SOUTH CAROLINA  
8th to Join Union  
May 23, 1788

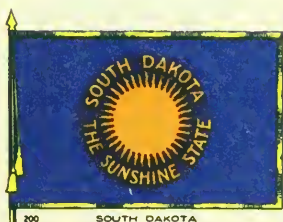
## SOUTH CAROLINA

Named in honor of King Charles I, of England.

*Nickname:* "Palmetto," "Iodine," "Rice."

*Motto:* "Animis Opibusque Parati" (Ready in soul and resource), "Dum Spiro, Spero" (While I Breathe I Hope).

*Flower:* Yellow jessamine.



200 SOUTH DAKOTA  
40th to Join Union  
Nov. 2, 1889

## SOUTH DAKOTA

From Sioux word "Dakota" (alliance of friends).

*Nickname:* "Sunshine," "Coyote."

*Motto:* "Under God the People Rule."

*Flower:* Pasque Flower.

(NOTE:—On the circular band appears, "State of South Dakota—Great Seal—1889." On the scroll appears the State motto. On the obverse is centered on the blue field a blazing sun in gold two-fifths as wide in diameter as the width of the flag. In gold letters above the sun in the arc of a circle are the words "South Dakota" and below the sun in the arc of a circle are the words "The Sunshine State.")



201 TENNESSEE  
16th to Join Union  
June 1, 1796

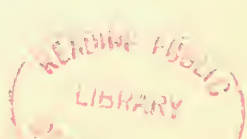
## TENNESSEE

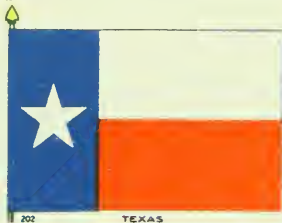
From "Tennese," Indian name for chief town of Cherokees.

*Nickname:* "Volunteer," "Big Bend."

*Motto:* "Agriculture and Commerce."

*Flower:* Iris.





202 TEXAS  
28th to Join Union  
Dec. 29, 1845

## TEXAS

Named after an Indian word meaning "Friends," or "Allies."

*Nickname:* "Lone Star," "Beef."

*Motto:* "Friendship."

*Flower:* Bluebonnet.



203 UTAH  
45th to Join Union  
Jan. 4, 1896

## UTAH

Named after the Utes, an Indian tribe.

*Nickname:* "Desert," "Beehive," "Mormon."

*Motto:* "Industry."

*Flower:* Segoe Lily.

(NOTE:—At the top of the shield appears the word, "Industry," and at the bottom, "Utah.")



204 VERMONT  
14th to Join Union  
March 4, 1791

## VERMONT

From French "Verd," green; and "Mont," mountain ("Green Mountain").

*Nickname:* "Green Mountain."

*Motto:* "Freedom and Unity."

*Flower:* Red Clover.

(NOTE:—On scroll appears, "Vermont, Freedom and Unity.")



205 VIRGINIA  
10th to Join Union  
June 26, 1788

## VIRGINIA

Named in honor of Elizabeth, "The Virgin Queen," of England.

*Nickname:* "Old Dominion," "Mother."

*Motto:* "Sic Semper Tyrannis" (Thus Always to Tyrants).

*Flower:* Dogwood.

(NOTE:—On the upper part of the circular band appears, "Virginia," and on the lower part, "Sic Semper Tyrannis.")





WASHINGTON  
206  
42nd to Join Union  
Nov. 11, 1889

## WASHINGTON

Named in honor of George Washington.

*Nickname:* "Evergreen," "Chinook."

*Motto:* "Al-ki" (By and By).

*Flower:* Rhododendron.



WEST VIRGINIA  
207  
35th to Join Union  
June 19, 1863

## WEST VIRGINIA

Named for Virginia, its "Mother" State.

*Nickname:* "Panhandle," "Mountain."

*Motto:* "Montani Semper Liberi" (Mountaineers Are Always Freemen).

*Flower:* Rhododendron.

(NOTE:—On the scroll appears, "State of West Virginia.")



WISCONSIN  
208  
30th to Join Union  
May 29, 1848

## WISCONSIN

From Indian name originally spelled "Ouisconsin" by French Missionaries.

*Nickname:* "Badger," "Copper."

*Motto:* "Forward."

*Flower:* Violet.

(NOTE:—On the upper scroll appears the word, "Forward," and on the lower scroll are thirteen stars.)



WYOMING  
209  
44th to Join Union  
July 10, 1890

## WYOMING

"Wyoming" means "large plains."

*Nickname:* "Equality," "Sagebrush."

*Motto:* "Cedant Arma Togae" (Let Arms Yield to the Gown), "Equal Rights."

*Flower:* Indian Paintbrush.

(NOTE:—On the buffalo appears the State seal, the circular band bearing the inscription, "Great Seal of the State of Wyoming." Whether the buffalo should face the staff or away from it has for a long time been a question of controversy. In the original drawing, which was officially accepted, the buffalo faces away from the staff. However, in the official State flag now in use the buffalo faces the staff.)



Became Capital of the  
Nation  
December 1, 1800

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Named after Christopher Columbus.

*Nickname:* "Nation's State."

*Motto:* "Justitia Omnibus" (Justice for All).

*Flower:* American Beauty Rose.

(NOTE:—The flag of the District of Columbia is based on the shield of the Washington family coat of arms. See "Washington's Coat of Arms," page 18.)



Became Territory of the  
Union  
August 24, 1912

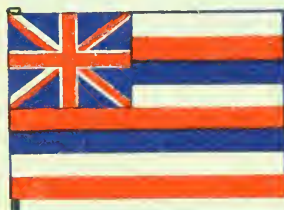
## ALASKA

Corruption of Aleut name meaning "mainland," or "great land."

*Nickname:* (Has none).

*Motto:* (Has none).

*Flower:* Wild native forget-me-not.



Became Territory of the  
Union  
June 14, 1900

## HAWAII

Named Sandwich Islands by discoverer, Captain James Cook (1778). Later named Hawaii after largest island of group.

*Nickname:* "Melting Pot of the Pacific."

*Motto:* "Ua mau ke ea o ka aina i ka pono" (The life of the land is preserved in righteousness).

*Flower:* Hibiscus.

## APPENDIX

### SALUTE TO FLAG UPHELD BY SUPREME COURT

On June 3, 1940, the Supreme Court of the United States, by a vote of 8 to 1, ruled that public school boards may compel children to salute the United States Flag or be expelled, without violating Constitutional guarantees of religious freedom.

NOTE.—This case reached the nation's highest court from the Minersville (Pa.) board of education which had ordered that all teachers and pupils salute the Flag in a daily exercise in the schools. Lillian Gobitis, 12, and her brother, William, 10, were expelled for refusing to participate in this exercise. Their parents, members of The Jehovah's Witnesses, had taught the children that such a gesture of respect to the Flag was forbidden by Scriptural command. The father obtained an injunction against the school authorities; this was sustained by the Circuit Court of Appeals, but was reversed by the United States Supreme Court.

### FLYING OF FLAG ON NATIONAL CAPITOL AND HOUSE AND SENATE OFFICE BUILDINGS

Four American Flags are flown from the National Capitol Building: One from the West Front, one from the East Front, one from the Senate Wing and one from the House Wing.

*West and East Fronts.* The Flags on the West and East Fronts are flown daily, the year round, twenty-four hours a day, whether or not Congress is in session. They indicate that the building is a Government building. These Flags are half-masted whenever it is to be indicated that the Nation mourns.

*Senate and House Wings.* The Flags on the Senate and House Wings indicate the status of Congress, namely, whether in adjournment or in session. If Congress is in adjournment, the Flags are not flown. If Congress is merely in recess, the Flags on the two wings are flown continuously, day and night, until they come back into session. When in session the Flags are each day masted at the hour the respective house convenes and lowered when the same adjourns for the day. If one house convenes before the other, only its Flag is raised, the Flag on the other not being raised until it actually convenes. As a rule, both houses of Congress go into session at noon daily, except Sundays and holidays. These two Flags are half-masted the same as the Flags on the East and West Fronts to indicate that the Nation mourns.

*Senate and House Office Buildings.* The Flag is flown daily from sunrise to sunset, the year around, from the Senate and House Office Buildings. These Flags are half-masted also to indicate that the Nation mourns.

The foregoing general rules concerning the Flag are subject to change by the Capitol Police Board and are frequently altered to meet some special occasion.

### WHERE THE FLAG FLIES DAY AND NIGHT

There are four Flags that fly continuously, day and night, year in, year out; On the East and West fronts of the United States Capitol; at the grave of Francis Scott Key; and at the War Memorial, Worcester, Mass.

*On the Capitol Building.* In 1894 Congress made provision for the flying of the Flag over the East and West porticos of the United States Capitol Building in

Washington, and the Flags were flown daily between sunrise and sunset until 1918. During the World War requests were received from all parts of the Country urging that the United States Flag be flown continuously over all public buildings in Washington, so since that time it has been the custom to keep the Flags on the East and West fronts of the Capitol Building flying 24 hours a day every day in the year. (See "Flying of the Flag on National Capitol and House and Senate Office Buildings," preceding page.)

*At Grave of Francis Scott Key in Mount Olivet Cemetery, Frederick, Md.* Flying the Flag day and night was the custom as far back as 1893. However, because of criticism, the Flag was later displayed only between sunrise and sunset. Subsequently the practice of flying the Flag day and night was resumed. The belief by some that this practice is authorized by an act of Congress is erroneous. It was started either by authority of the Francis Scott Key Memorial Association, or by the Superintendent of Mount Olivet Cemetery on his own accord. It is contended by some that flying the Flag over the grave of Francis Scott Key at night is in keeping with the sentiment in "The Star-Spangled Banner," giving "proof through the night that our Flag is still there."

*At the Worcester War Memorial.* The War Memorial at Worcester, Mass., was designed around the idea of a Flag flying perpetually. It has been flying continuously since November 11, 1933, being illuminated at night by powerful spotlights.

*When a permanent fort or a ship is engaged in battle at night, the Flag is flown.*

### CORRECTING VIOLATIONS OF FLAG CODE

Many people, through ignorance, fail to use and care for the Flag properly. Whenever we see violations of the Flag Code we should endeavor to correct them politely and inoffensively. The average person thus offending will gladly comply with the Flag Code, if his attention is invited to the matter in a quiet and courteous way, and he is told what the Flag symbolizes and the respect which we all owe it. Also, protest should be made against the use of soiled or worn Flags, whether small or large; and attention should be invited to Flags that are twisted around their staffs. It is suggested that a quiet, dignified and effective way of correcting infractions of Flag etiquette is, when practicable, to present to the offender a copy of the Flag Code, marking and inviting attention to the paragraph violated.

### LARGEST AND SECOND LARGEST FLAG IN THE WORLD

As far as known the largest United States Flag in the world is the one owned by The J. L. Hudson Company, Detroit, Michigan. It measures 90 feet by 230 feet (having a surface of 20,700 square feet) and weighs 900 pounds. The stripes are 7 feet wide, the stars measure 5 feet across and the blue field is  $48\frac{3}{4}$  by 64 feet. The stitching required  $8\frac{1}{2}$  miles of thread and the material used would make  $517\frac{1}{2}$  flags, each 5 by 8 feet. The second largest United States Flag is owned by the John L. Burnett Council No. 4, Junior Order of United American Mechanics, Washington, D. C. It measures 102 by 185 feet (having a surface of 18,870 square feet) and weighs 422 pounds. The stars measure 6 feet across and the blue field is 60 by 80 feet.

### PROPORTIONS OF NON-GOVERNMENTAL FLAGS

The Flags used by the Army, the Navy, and other departments of the Government are of the proportions prescribed in the Presidential Executive Order. (See "Presidential Executive Order Fixing Proportions and Other Features of the Flag," page 222.)

However, nearly all Flags manufactured for non-Governmental use are of the

approximate proportions of hoist 1 and fly 1.5, the prevailing sizes being 2 x 3 ft., 3 x 5 ft., 4 x 6 ft., 5 x 8 ft., 6 x 10 ft., 8 x 12 ft. and 10 x 15 ft. The manufacturers claim that if they made all Flags in the proportions prescribed for Government Flags, sometimes there would be a waste, and in other cases, due to the narrow width of the material, it would be necessary to sew on additional cloth, making the Flag look like patchwork. Then, too, whether the material runs narrow or wide, there would be extra labor due to the cutting or sewing, or both, the cost of which would naturally have to be borne by the customer.

### RIGHT HAND SALUTE

The right hand salute, according to Army regulations, is rendered as follows: Raise the right hand smartly until the tip of the forefinger touches the lower part of the headdress or forehead above and slightly to the right of the right eye, thumb and fingers extended and joined, palm to the left, upper arm horizontal, forearm inclined at 45°, hand and wrist straight. At the end of the salute drop the arm to its normal position by the side in one motion.

### FORMING A HUMAN FLAG

A so-called "Human Flag" can be formed by either adults or children dressed in red, white and blue, and so placed as to represent the stars, the stripes, and the blue field of the Flag of the United States. The dimensions and positions of the stripes, stars and blue field should be carefully marked on the surface on which the flag is to be formed. (See page 86, "Description of the Flag," for the proportions of the Flag of the United States, which, however, are usually materially modified in the forming of human flags.)

It requires at least 400 persons to form an effective human flag, 48 in white representing the stars; 96 in blue, the blue field; 136 in red for the red stripes; 120 in white for the white stripes.

The costumes can be made of crepe paper, or inexpensive cheese-cloth or other cloth.

### GENERAL PULASKI'S MEMORIAL DAY

October 11th, 1779, is the date in American history of the heroic death of Brigadier General Casimir Pulaski, who died from wounds received two days before, at the siege of Savannah, Georgia. The States named below and some others, by legislative enactment, have designated October 11 of each year as "GENERAL PULASKI'S MEMORIAL DAY," and have authorized and directed their respective Governors to issue proclamations calling upon officials of the government to display the Flag of the United States on all governmental buildings that day, and inviting the people of the State to commemorate in schools, churches and other suitable places with appropriate ceremonies the death of General Pulaski. *States:* Arkansas, California, Connecticut, Delaware, Illinois, Indiana, Kansas, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, Nebraska, Nevada, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Pennsylvania, South Carolina; Tennessee, Texas, West Virginia and Wisconsin.

HOW TO MAKE AN AMERICAN FLAG

(1) SIZE.—Select from columns A and B of the table of dimensions below the size (hoist and fly) of the Flag it is desired to make, and then get the dimensions of

No.	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K
	Feet	Feet	Foot	Feet	Feet	Feet	Feet	Foot	Feet	Feet	Feet
1	20	38	.95	9.23	10.77	15.20	1.90	.897	1.79	1.23	1.54
2	19	36.10	.903	8.77	10.23	14.44	1.81	.850	1.70	1.17	1.46
3	14.35	27.27	.619	6.62	7.73	10.91	1.24	.642	1.28	.883	1.103
4	12.19	23.16	.579	5.63	6.56	9.26	1.16	.545	1.09	.751	.938
5	10	19	.475	4.62	5.38	7.60	.95	.449	.90	.616	.769
6	8.94	16.99	.424	4.13	4.81	6.79	.848	.400	.798	.551	.687
7	5.14	9.77	.244	2.37	2.77	3.91	.488	.230	.459	.317	.395
8	5	9.50	.237	2.31	2.69	3.80	.475	.224	.449	.308	.385
9	3.52	6.69	.167	1.62	1.90	2.68	.335	.158	.316	.271	.271
10	2.90	5.51	.138	1.34	1.56	2.20	.275	.130	.260	.208	.223
11	2.37	4.50	.113	1.09	1.28	1.80	.225	.106	.213	.167	.182
12	1.31	2.49	.062	.60	.71	1.00	.124	.059	.118	.094	.101

TABLE OF DIMENSIONS

*This table and the one below, Fig. 1, show the exact proportions and positions of the stars, stripes, and blue field, according to the regulations of the Army and the Navy. No. 1 is the Garrison Flag, No. 5 the Post Flag, and No. 8 is the Storm Flag used in the Army.*

the corresponding blue field, star, and stripe (columns E, F, J and K) remembering to allow one-half inch for seams in the stripes and one inch for hem at the end of the Flag. (Plan to have the two outside red stripes selvage.)

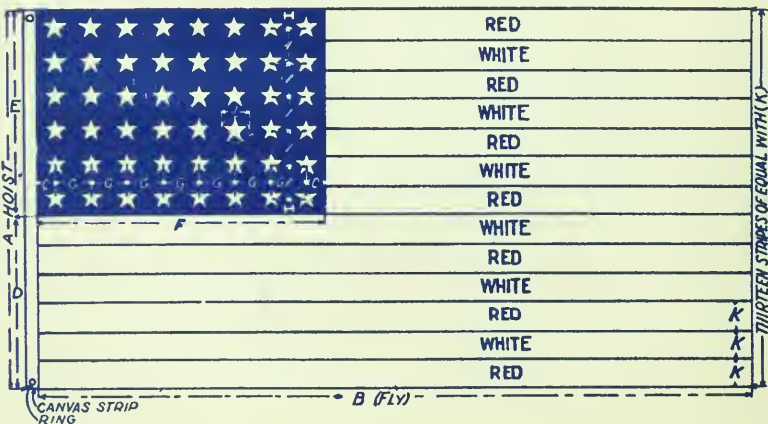


Fig. 1

(2) STAR.—Make as follows a pattern for a five-pointed star:

Draw a circle of the proper size (column J). Draw the horizontal and vertical diameters AB and CD, as indicated in Fig. 2. Bisect EB. With F as center and CF as radius, transcribe an arc cutting AE. With GC as radius and C as center, describe two arcs on either side of C, cutting circumferences at H and J. With H and J as centers and same radius, describe two more arcs, cutting circumference at K and L. Connecting points on circumference gives pentagon. Connect CK and CL, JL and JH, and HK. This will give the five-pointed star. Cut it out for pattern.

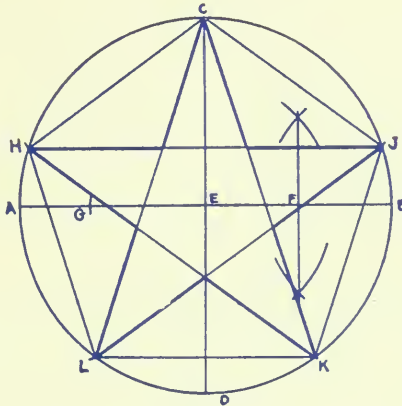


Fig. 2

(3) MATERIAL.—The following material will be needed:

(a) Proper amount of red and white bunting for the stripes and blue bunting for the field.

(b) Proper amount of stout white muslin for the stars (96, that is, 48 for each side).

(c) Enough white canvas for a stripe (double), the length of the hoist of the Flag, and from one to two or more inches wide, depending on size of Flag.

(d) Two harness rings about  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter.

(e) Two spools of white thread No. 60.

(4) THE MAKING.—Determine, from Fig. 1 on preceding page, the positions of the stars, arranged in six horizontal rows of eight each, and eight horizontal rows of six each, each star with one point upward.

Each star should be overcast with a shallow but close stitch before sewing to the field. It can then be basted on one side of the field, then on the opposite side, and finally stitched to the blue. The stitching should be from point to point through the center as shown in Fig. 3.

In seaming the blue field to the stripes, seam across the Flag first, then down the length in one seam.

Stitch hem on end of Flag with three rows of stitching and canvas binding at back with two rows.



Fig. 3

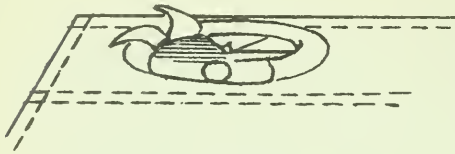


Fig. 4

The harness rings can be laid on the canvas strip, one inch from the end and marked for inside circle—the goods cut from center of circle to mark in three or four places, turned back on ring and buttonholed over with stout linen thread. (See Fig. 4.)

## FLAG TERMS

**BAND.**—A narrow strip of canvas along the edge of the Flag that goes next to the staff. Sometimes called “heading.”

**BLUE FIELD: CANTON: UNION.**—The *union* of the Flag of the United States is the cluster of 48 stars, on the field of blue, symbolizing the union of the States. *Canton*, strictly speaking, is the rectangular space occupied by the *union*, although customarily the words *union* and *canton* are used interchangeably. *Blue Field* is popularly used to denote the *union* or *canton*.

**COLOR.**—In the military service a National Flag carried by unmounted units is called a *color*. The expression, “the Colors,” is used quite generally in referring to the Flag.

**DIP.**—To *dip* the Flag is to lower it at salute.

**ENSIGN.**—In the Navy the National Flag is usually spoken of as the *Ensign*.

**FRINGE.**—A yellow border around the Flag.

**FLY.**—The side of a flag extending from the staff to the flying end—that is, the long side.

**GROMMET.**—The eyelet through which the halyard is fastened to the Flag.

**HALF-MAST OR HALF-STAFF.**—To *half-mast* or *half-staff* a Flag is to lower it some distance (not necessarily half-way down) from the top of the staff, as a token of mourning. The terms *half-mast* and *half-staff* are used interchangeably, except that *half-mast* is used almost exclusively in the Navy.

**HALYARD.**—A rope or cord with which a flag is drawn to the top of the staff, and with which it is lowered.

**HEADING.**—See “Band.”

**HOIST.**—The *hoist* of a flag is the side extending along the staff—that is, the short side. To *hoist* a flag is to raise it to the top of the staff.

**PEAK.**—The highest point to which the Flag can be raised. The top of a ball, or end of a spike topping a flagstaff is, therefore, not the peak of the staff.

**STANDARD.**—The National Flag carried in the military service by mounted or motorized units.

**STRIKE.**—To *strike* a flag is to haul it down in token of surrender.

## FRANCIS HOPKINSON, DESIGNER OF THE AMERICAN FLAG

It is the consensus of investigators of the subject that Francis Hopkinson, a signer of the Declaration of Independence from New Jersey, designed the Flag of the United States described in the resolution of the Continental Congress passed June 14th, 1777, adopting the Stars and Stripes as our National Emblem.

Francis Hopkinson, a native of Philadelphia and prominent in the history of both Pennsylvania and New Jersey, was a man of a variety of attainments. In addition to being an able lawyer, a shrewd politician and a capable executor, he was an inventor, an artist, a musician, a poet and an essayist. He designed sundry seals, ornaments and mottoes for public use. He was a member of the Second Continental Congress and from 1776 to 1778, and served as chairman of a committee appointed by Congress to execute the business of the Navy under the direction of the Marine Committee.



Dr. George E. Hastings, Ph.D., Professor of English, University of Arkansas, is the author of a very interesting brochure entitled "Francis Hopkinson and the American Flag," which is a reprint from Vol. XXXIII, No. 3, July, 1939, of *Americana*, the Quarterly Historical Magazine.

### CLAIM THAT MARY AND SARAH AUSTIN MADE FIRST AMERICAN FLAG

On December 24, 1898, a news release was sent from Washington, D. C., to prominent newspapers throughout the Country, stating that President McKinley had accepted on behalf of the Government the Flag which was flown on the *Bon Homme Richard*, commanded by John Paul Jones, when that ship went down in its historic encounter with the British ship *Serapis* during the War of the Revolution. As will be recalled, it was in that battle that John Paul Jones uttered the historic words, "Sir, I have not yet begun to fight."

When the Flag was presented to the Government, it was stated that it was the first American Flag ever made and that it was the work of Mary and Sarah Austin, of Philadelphia, who had presented it to John Paul Jones shortly after the Stars and Stripes was adopted on June 14, 1777. As the story goes, the patriotic women of Philadelphia met in the Swedes' Church—the Misses Austin being among them—and there made the Flag that was presented by the Naval Committee of Congress to John Paul Jones, who displayed it on his ship, *Ranger*, on July 2, 1777, and later transferred it to the *Bon Homme Richard*.

However, the late Admiral George H. Preble, U. S. Navy, universally acknowledged as the greatest Flag historian that ever lived, made diligent search for authority to sustain this account of the making of the first American Flag, but was unable to find mention of the reported event at the Swedes' Church, in the church records, in the newspapers of that time, or anywhere else—from which it may be inferred that the story is simply tradition.

It may be remarked, too, that the Flag the Government had accepted and placed in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C., was removed from exhibition about 1925, when it was disproved that the Flag was the one flown on the *Bon Homme Richard*. It is thought, from the account of the battle given by John Paul Jones, that the Flag went down with the ship.

### FLAGS ON GRAVES

It is regrettable to say there is much carelessness in connection with the display of small Flags on graves on Memorial Day. The staffs should be firmly inserted into the ground or securely fastened to the cross or tombstone, so that they will not fall on the ground or be displayed with the staff at an angle other than vertical. The Flags should be removed the next day. To let them remain until they become soiled and torn shows flagrant disrespect to our National Emblem. In Arlington and other large National Cemeteries they begin to put up the Flags two or three days before Memorial Day, so as to have them all in place by the morning of that day, and they begin to remove them early the morning following Memorial Day, so as to have all removed by the second or third day.

*Origin of Custom.* To Mrs. Laura D. Richardson of Knoxville, Tenn., is given the credit of originating the custom of decorating the graves of soldiers with small Flags. She was chairman of a committee of four women to obtain flowers for decorating three thousand graves in the National Cemetery at Knoxville. The task proved difficult, for the Spring had been early and the blossoms, usually available, were all gone. In her perplexity Mrs. Richardson observed one day in a Knoxville store window a heap of miniature Flags. Instantly the idea came to her that these would make appropriate emblems for the cemetery mounds. The Flags had no staffs so she suggested to Colonel Adrian Ferry and George H. Burr, her associates in the lumber business, that if they would buy the Flags she would furnish the staffs from the mill. They did, and on May 30th, 1874, the red-white-and-blue, for the first time in the Nation's history, was used to decorate soldiers' graves.

---



---

“UNCLE SAM”

*Uncle Sam Symbolizes United States, or Government.* While it is true that “Uncle Sam,” in a way, symbolizes the United States, he does not do so in the same sense that the Flag of the United States represents the Country, symbolizing its history and achievements, its ideals and institutions, its hopes and aspirations. If he did, then it would be proper for Americans to salute him, which of course, no one ever does. In the popular mind “Uncle Sam” symbolizes the Government.

*Saluting, Speaking and Position in Parade.* A person wearing the conventional costume of “Uncle Sam” who is present when the Pledge to the Flag is given, should repeat the Pledge and render the salute.

There is no particular reason why “Uncle Sam” should not speak, but, since he is a symbol, it would, as a rule, be better for him to maintain silence.

In a parade “Uncle Sam’s” proper place is at the head.

He should greet people in the line of march with the right hand salute without speaking.

*Costume.* The conventional “Uncle Sam” costume consists of a high hat, long spike-tail coat, vest and red and white striped trousers. There is no prescribed way of arranging the stars and the red, white and blue colors on the hat, coat and vest.

*Origin.* A certain Samuel Wilson was one of the inspectors of provisions during the War of 1812, at Troy, N. Y., and was known by his friends as “Uncle Sam,” and since he stamped goods which passed his inspection with the initials “U. S.,” standing for United States, and also the first letters of his nickname, the latter was jokingly used to designate the country.

This Samuel Wilson was not dressed in red, white and blue as is the figure now representing Uncle Sam. Uncle Sam was first so represented in the cartoon in 1852 by F. Bellew, and later by Thomas Nast, the famous cartoonist of the 1870’s.

**“IF ANYONE ATTEMPTS TO HAUL DOWN THE AMERICAN FLAG,  
SHOOT HIM ON THE SPOT”**

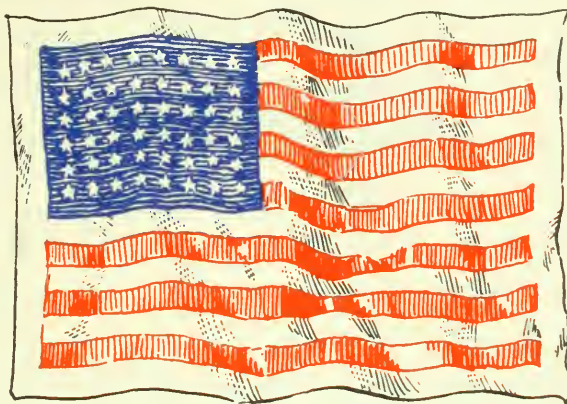
When John A. Dix was Secretary of the Treasury he issued an order (Jan. 29, 1861) which proved to the Country his loyalty to the national colors in the face of secession. It still stands as a model utterance in its unconditional patriotism. . . . The Louisiana state government was maneuvering to get hold of the United States revenue cutter *Robert McClelland*, at New Orleans. Capt. Breshwood, in command, had Southern sympathies and was not averse to turning the vessel over to the Confederates. He had refused to obey the instructions to take her north. Hemphill Jones, a revenue officer, was trying to prevent the seizure. He had asked Dix how far he could go to thwart the obvious designs of Breshwood. Dix promptly sent back to him this business-like dispatch:

Tell Lieut. Caldwell to arrest Capt. Breshwood, assume command of the cutter, and obey the order I gave through you. If Capt. Breshwood, after arrest, undertakes to interfere with the command of the cutter, tell Lieut. Caldwell to consider him a mutineer, and treat him accordingly. If anyone attempts to haul down the American Flag, shoot him on the spot.

. . . The message never reached Jones, but fell into the hands of the enemy. It became known to the public nevertheless, and the last stirring sentence was appropriated by the North as a popular saying.

## UNITED STATES PEACE FLAG

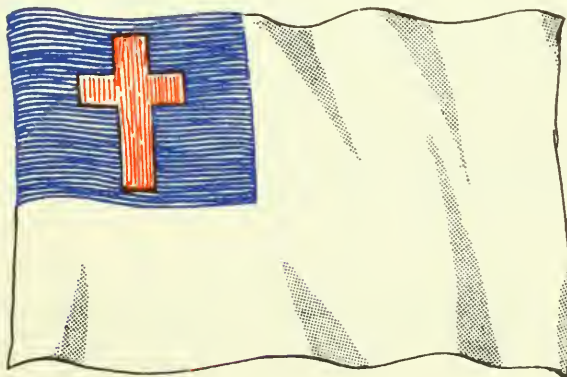
At a meeting of representatives of the Nations at the Hague no universal



Peace Flag was adopted, but on August 29, 1913, it was agreed that the Peace Flag of each Nation would be its own flag, surrounded by a white border.

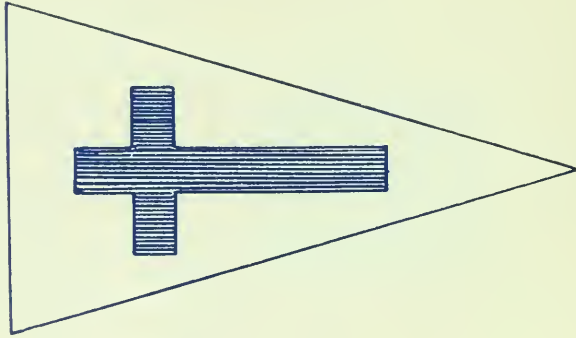
## CHRISTIAN FLAG

The Christian Flag, which is an international flag for the use of Christian churches everywhere, consists of a white ground with a red cross on a blue field in



the upper right hand corner as the union. It was designed in 1897. The pledge to the flag is, "I pledge allegiance to my Flag and the Savior for whose kingdom it stands, one brotherhood, uniting all mankind in service and love."

## U. S. NAVY CHURCH PENNANT



The practice in the Navy of flying above the Flag of the United States the Church Pennant, consisting of a blue Latin cross on a white ground, is a time-honored custom, the origin of which is lost in antiquity. The pennant is, of course, entirely non-sectarian and it is flown as a signal that church services are in progress. It is the only flag, or pennant, that is ever flown above the Flag of the United States. (See par. 5, page 94.)

## DRAMATIZED STORY OF EVOLUTION OF THE FLAG

This "Story of the Evolution of the Flag," by the author of this book, was rendered most effectively at the Vesper Flag Service of THE UNITED STATES FLAG ASSOCIATION, held on the steps of the National Capitol in Washington on the Holy Sabbath preceding Flag Day, 1929.

The flags described, measuring about 18 by 24 inches, were suspended from horizontal bars on flagstaves carried by boys and girls dressed in costumes characteristic of the periods of the different flags. As the band started to play the various selections mentioned, the Flag bearers, who were out of sight, back of the platform, would appear, marching slowly to the front of the platform, each bearer taking his position, facing the front, on the right of the one who had preceded him, thus forming a line at the front of the platform, the flags being held facing the audience.

When the band began playing "Over There" (entrance No. 15), a soldier carrying the Flag of today, with a sailor on one side and a Marine on the other, advanced, taking position in an opening that had been left in the center of the line of preceding Flag bearers.

## THE STORY

Flags symbolize the hopes and aspirations of humanity; they typify the struggles and achievements of mankind; they signify the history and romance of the ages.

We find their origin in divinity itself, when Jehovah, after the Flood, unfurled in the heavens the first flag—the multihued banner of the rainbow—as a signal of danger passed, of safety assured.

And since that day man has, in his finite way, employed earthly banners as emblems of faith, of hope, of aspirations. It is in their flags that we find the histories and heart-throbs of the peoples of the world—the stories of their achievements, of their joys, of their sorrows.

When Columbus raised on strange shores the Royal Standard of Spain, emblazoned with the arms of Castile and Leon, he opened the gates of a new world, blazing the way for a new nation, o'er which it was destined some day would fly a flag of such grandeur and glory it would become known to all mankind as "Old Glory." (See "Royal Standard of Spain," page 3.)

(1) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "Royal March of Spain."

(*When the music stops the speaker continues.*) As the years rolled by, different peoples from different countries, bringing with them the flags of their native lands, found their way to the virgin fields of this new world.

With the Huguenots, who founded colonies in South Carolina and Florida in 1562-1563, came the French White Bourbon Flag, with its three yellow fleurs-de-lis. (See "White Bourbon Flag," page 5.)

(2) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "Lorraine."

(*When the music stops the speaker continues. The same procedure is followed in every other case, the speaker resuming the story when the music stops.*) In 1607 with the English settlers in Virginia came St. George's Cross of England—a red cross on a white field. (See "Royal Standard of England," page 3.)

(3) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "God Save the King."

The Dutch who, in 1609, founded New Amsterdam (now New York), carried the Dutch Republic Flag of three horizontal stripes—orange, white and blue. (See "Dutch [Holland] Flag," page 6.)

(4) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "William of Nassau."

When, in 1620, our Pilgrim Fathers placed foot on Plymouth Rock, from the *Mayflower's* topmast flew the King's Colors, or the Grand Union Flag of Great Britain—a blue field containing the red cross of St. George over the white cross of St. Andrew. (See page 4.)

(5) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "Roast Beef of Old England."

As time went on, some of the Colonies adopted flags of their own. The Pine Tree Flag, with a white field, bearing the motto, "An Appeal to Heaven," above a green pine tree, was one of the earliest and most conspicuous of these flags. (See "Pine Tree Flag of New England," page 11.)

(6) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "Washington's March."

The Rattlesnake Flag of South Carolina, a yellow flag with a brownish rattlesnake about to strike, bearing the words, "Don't Tread on Me," was another well known flag of early Colonial days. (See page 12.)

(7) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "Hail to Our Banner."

The first flag to be used by the United Colonies, called the Cambridge or Grand Union Flag, was hoisted over Washington's headquarters in Cambridge, Massachusetts, January 2, 1776. This flag had thirteen alternate stripes of red and white, with the British Union Jack in the upper left-hand corner, signifying that the thought of independence had not yet crystallized and that the Colonists were still hopeful of adjusting their difficulties with the Mother Country. (See page 15.) As this flag advances you will hear an old, historic air called "The World Turned Upside Down," which was played on the occasion of the surrender of Cornwallis at Yorktown.

(8) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: "God Save the King."

The signing of the Declaration of Independence, July 4, 1776, crystallized sentiment for independence and severed all ties binding the Colonies with the Mother Country, and on June 14, 1777—one hundred and sixty-four years ago—the Con-

tinental Congress adopted the Flag of the United States—the Stars and Stripes—consisting of thirteen stripes, alternate red and white, with thirteen white stars in the blue field representing a new constellation,—symbolizing scintillating stars in the heavens, signaling to mankind the birth of the first nation on earth dedicated to the personal and religious freedom of mankind; a sanctuary in which men and women the world over, oppressed because of religious or other beliefs, might take refuge. In this Flag the stars were arranged in various ways, including the form of a circle, signifying the Union would be without end. (See page 20.)

(9) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: “Yankee Doodle.”

Every part, every color, every symbol of our Flag has a word of meaning. When we have learned what they signify they tell us a stirring story—a story our forefathers intended the Flag to tell their sons and daughters through all the ages.

### THE STRIPES

The thirteen stripes, side by side, recall the history of those long, bitter, eight years of suffering and sacrifice that marked the birth of the Nation, during which the Thirteen Colonies, side by side, fought and struggled for freedom. These stripes will never be changed; side by side they will remain for all time, a lasting emblem by which we of today and those of tomorrow will commemorate and honor the heroic founders of the Republic.

### RED, WHITE AND BLUE

The strength and fortitude of American manhood, the love and loyalty of American womanhood have been woven into the Red, White, and Blue of the Flag.

*Music*: “The Red, White, and Blue.”—*Very softly*.

**RED.** The Red proclaims the courage which the men of America have always shown, the courage that inspires men and women to face danger, to do what is right, to fear no one, to hesitate at nothing when honor and duty call.

**WHITE.** It was Washington who, in describing the Flag, said, “We take the star from heaven, the red from the Mother Country, separating it by white stripes, thus showing that we have separated from her, and the white stripes shall go down to posterity representing Liberty.”

**BLUE.** The Blue stands for loyalty. It is the blue of the heavens, the “true blue.” It tells the story of thousands of men and women who have been loyal to their Country through thick and thin, through suffering and hardship—of men and women whose devotion to their Country stopped at no sacrifice, even of their lives.

(*Music stops.*)

### THE STARS

It is in the stars of the Flag that we read the growth of the Nation. Born during the Nation’s infancy, the Flag has grown with it, its stars increasing in number as the Country has grown in size; the domain over which it waves expanding until the sun on its flying folds now never sets.

Each star is an emblem to record a great event in the history of the Country. Each tells the story of a great and sovereign State which has entered the Union. The first thirteen Stars, representing the Thirteen Original States, stood for the work of our Revolutionary forefathers. The other stars stand for the work of those who have followed in their footsteps. Each added star has its story to tell of struggle and toil, of danger and hardship, of suffering and privation, to win a State from the wilderness and present it to the Union.

The first State to join the Original Thirteen in the family of the Union was Vermont, in 1791. The second was Kentucky, in 1792. The representatives of these

two States in Congress wanted their States recognized in the Flag, so on January 13, 1794, Congress enacted a law prescribing:

*“That from and after the first of May, 1795, the Flag of the United States be fifteen stripes alternate red and white; and that the Union be fifteen stars, white, in a blue field.*

On the Flag used by the Army the stars were arranged in three horizontal rows of five stars each, the stars being above one another. In the Navy the stars were arranged in five horizontal rows of three each, the stars being staggered as in the Flag you will now see. (See page 21.)

- (10) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: Fife and drum play part of “Yankee Doodle” for Vermont and the band then plays a part of “My Old Kentucky Home” for Kentucky.

This was the Flag of the United States for twenty-three years—from 1795 to 1818. It was the Flag under which the War of 1812 was fought; it was the Flag that flew over the Nation at the time of the Louisiana purchase in 1803, when we acquired from France territory out of which were later carved ten whole States, and portions of three others.

It was this Flag of fifteen stars and stripes that waved over Fort McHenry during the bombardment of the night of September 13-14, 1814, and inspired Francis Scott Key to write “The Star-Spangled Banner,” as—

*The rockets’ red glare, the bombs bursting in air,  
Gave proof through the night that our Flag was still there!*  
(*Music stops.*)

During the twenty-three years following the passage of the Act of January 13, 1794, increasing the number of stars in the Flag to fifteen, five more States were admitted into the family of the Union: Tennessee, the “Volunteer State”; Ohio, the “Buckeye State”; Louisiana, the “Pelican State”; Indiana, the “Hoosier State”; and Mississippi, the “Magnolia State.”

In order to give these five States representation in the Flag, Congress on April 4, 1818, enacted a law prescribing—

*“That from and after the Fourth of July, 1818, the Flag of the United States be thirteen horizontal stripes, alternate red and white; that the union have twenty stars, white, in a blue field. That on the admission of every State in the Union, one star be added to the union of the Flag; and that such addition shall take effect on the Fourth of July next succeeding admission.”*

In the Navy the twenty stars were arranged in four horizontal rows of five each, the stars being staggered. In the Army the stars were arranged in four horizontal rows of five each, the stars being above one another, as in the Flag that will now advance. (See page 23.)

- (11) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: “Hail Columbia.”

As the Star of Destiny continued its way westward more country was acquired, more Territories were formed, more States were admitted into the Union—and more stars were added to the Flag.

Beginning in 1776, with thirteen sparsely settled Colonies with an area of 850,000 square miles and a population of 3,000,000 (about one-half of the present population of New York City), today, only a century and a half later, the American Nation has a domain of almost 4,000,000 square miles, with a population of 130,000,000, which it is predicted by some will reach the billion mark by the year 2000.

And as we increase in population, and expand in territory, the power, influence, and greatness of the Nation increase accordingly.

This increase in territory and population, which we read in the stars of the Flag, is the most wonderful, inspiring and romantic story of territorial expansion and national growth in the history of mankind.

Following the admission into the Union of Mississippi, the twentieth State, in

1817, Illinois, Alabama, Maine, Missouri, Arkansas, Michigan, Florida and Texas were admitted up to the time the Mexican War began in 1846, so that when the American Army began its march against Mexican forces, there were 28 stars in the Flag, arranged in four horizontal rows of seven stars each. (See page 24.)

(12) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: “Columbia.”

Six more States—Iowa, Wisconsin, California, Minnesota, Oregon and Kansas—were admitted into the Union from the beginning of the Mexican War to 1861, so that when the clouds of civil war began to cast their shadows o’er this fair land, the stars in the Flag were thirty-four in number, arranged in five horizontal rows, the first and second rows having seven stars each; the third row, six; and the fourth and fifth rows, seven stars each. (See page 25.)

(13) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: “Battle Hymn of the Republic”—*Softly*.

For four long years, midst the sufferings and sacrifices of civil war, was Columbia’s heart filled with sorrow, as her sons of the North in blue engaged in combat with her sons of the South in gray, each fighting for what they thought was right. At last the roaring of cannon ceased, the rattle of infantry stopped, the clash of cavalry passed. Peace once more prevailed in the Land of the Free, the Home of the Brave. With the soothing influence of Time, the wounds of war were gradually healed, and today (thanks unto God, we see here, side by side, the dome of the Nation’s Capitol, looking down upon them in benediction) the Blue and the Gray—once foes now friends—are reunited, under the Flag of the Union—the Union forever!

In 1898, the Hawaiian Islands were annexed to the United States. In the same year Puerto Rico, the Philippines and Guam came under the American Flag. The following year, Samoa and Wake Island came into our possession. In 1904 the Panama Canal Zone was acquired, and in 1916 the Stars and Stripes supplanted the Danish flag in the Virgin Islands.

From the surrender of Lee at Appomattox, April 9, 1865, to the declaration of war against Spain in 1898, nine more States were admitted into the Union: Nebraska, Colorado, North Dakota, South Dakota, Montana, Washington, Idaho, Wyoming, and Utah, so that when the victorious American Army entered Santiago, with bands playing “A Hot Time in the Old Town Tonight,” in the blue field of the Flag they carried appeared 45 stars, arranged in six horizontal rows, the odd-numbered rows having eight stars each and the even numbered rows seven stars each. (See page 26.)

(14) STANDARD BEARER ADVANCES—*Music*: “A Hot Time in the Old Town Tonight”—*Softly*.

In 1907, Oklahoma, the “Sooner State,” was admitted into the Union and in 1912 the Territories of New Mexico, the “Sunshine State,” and Arizona, the “Baby State,” reached their statehood, so that when in 1917 the “YANKS,” two million strong, went “Over There,” in the Flag they followed on the battlefields of France appeared a constellation of 48 stars.

(15) A SOLDIER CARRYING THE FLAG ADVANCES WITH A SAILOR ON HIS RIGHT AND A MARINE ON HIS LEFT—*Music*—“Over There”—*Softly*.

Today, flying in the occidental air of the Virgin Islands; floating in the oriental breezes of the Philippines; wafted by the icy winds of Alaska; kissed by the gentle zephyrs of the Samoan Islands, “Old Glory” is a grand and glorious Flag of a great and mighty Nation, on whose flying folds the sun never sets—and on whose stars and stripes, with the grace of Providence, may the sun forever shine!

(16) *Music*—“Stars and Stripes Forever”—*Loudly*.

(DURING THE MUSIC THE STANDARD BEARERS, LED BY THE 48-STAR FLAG, LEAVE THE PLATFORM, WHEREUPON THE MUSIC STOPS AND THE SPEAKER RESUMES THE STORY.)

The American Nation has become a great Nation, etc., the rest being the whole of Canton XIX, “Religion of the Flag,” page 82.

(“NEARER MY GOD TO THEE,” *sung by Audience, accompanied by the Band.*)



## MAKERS OF THE FLAG

A Dramatic Pageant arranged by John H. Corfield, teacher of English and Public Speaking, and Director of Dramatics in The F. E. Bellows High School, the Rye Neck School District, Mamaroneck, New York. Dr. Samuel Engle Burr, Superintendent. Arranged from an address delivered by the Honorable Franklin K. Lane, Secretary of the Interior, June 14, 1914.

## CHARACTERS:

The Office Worker  
 Voice of the Flag  
 Revolutionary War Soldier  
 Voice from the Tomb  
 The School Teacher  
 The Mother  
 Abraham Lincoln  
 Spirit of Liberty  
 Speaking Chorus  
 Soloist

## STAGE SET:

In presenting this pageant the stage set may be as elaborate or as simple as the stage facilities will allow. The scenes suggested may be flashed on a screen, painted on a backdrop or suggested in some other manner.

There should be some means of controlling the lights. The Voice of the Flag may be that of a girl standing by the flag on the stage or it may come over the public address system from behind the scene. Suggested music may be provided by the school orchestra or by phonograph and records.

When the curtain is drawn we see the American Flag spotlighted on the stage—the Office Worker enters.

FLAG: Good Morning, Mr. Flag Maker.

MAN: (stops—looks around—sees nothing—continues walking).

FLAG: GOOD MORNING, MR. FLAG MAKER.

MAN: (looks around again—suddenly realizes that it is the Flag speaking) I—I beg your pardon, Old Glory, aren't you mistaken?

FLAG: No, indeed! I give you greeting, Mr. Flag Maker.

MAN: I am sure you must be mistaken. I am not the President of the United States, nor a member of Congress. I am only a government clerk.

FLAG: I greet you again, Mr. Flag Maker.

MAN: How can you know me. I am only one of the thousands of clerks who work.

FLAG: I know you well!—You are the man who worked in the swelter of yesterday straightening out the tangle of that farmer's problem in Idaho, or perhaps you found the mistake in that contract last week, or perhaps you pushed the opening of that great dam in California, or perhaps you are the one who made sure that the packing house held to its sanitary code, or you brought relief to the old soldier in New York. No matter; whichever one of these beneficent individuals you may happen to be, I give you greeting, Mr. Flag Maker.

MAN: Thank you, Old Glory (he starts away), but I am sure——

FLAG: Don't go, Mr. Flag Maker. America is the bright land of promise, freedom, and hope of the world today because of the Flag Makers of yesterday, of today, and those of tomorrow. Let me tell you of your fellow Flag Makers.

(The lights dim off, leaving the stage in darkness.)

## SCENE 1

MUSIC: "Yankee Doodle."

LIGHTS: Come up and pick out of the darkness a man dressed in the costume of 1774.

REVOLUTIONARY MAN: "The next gale that sweeps from the north will bring to our ears the clash of resounding arms. Our brethren are already in the field. Why stand we here idle? What is it that gentlemen wish? What would they have? Is life so dear, or peace so sweet, as to be purchased at the price of chains and slavery? Forbid it, Almighty God! I KNOW NOT WHAT COURSE OTHERS MAY TAKE, BUT AS FOR ME, GIVE ME LIBERTY OR GIVE ME DEATH!"

## SCENE 2

MUSIC: "Death of Ase."

LIGHTS: Come on to pick out a form which resembles the TOMB OF THE UNKNOWN SOLDIER at Washington.

VOICE FROM THE TOMB:

I have been shown in the files of the War Department a statement that you are the mother of five sons who have died gloriously on the field of battle. I feel how weak and fruitless must be any words of mine which should attempt to beguile you from the grief of a loss so overwhelming. But I cannot refrain from tendering to you the consolation that may be found in the thanks of the Republic they died to save. I pray that our Heavenly Father may assuage the anguish of your bereavement, and leave you only the cherished memory of the loved and lost, and the solemn pride that must be yours to have laid so costly a sacrifice upon the altar of freedom.

## SCENE 3

MUSIC: A group of children singing "America the Beautiful."

LIGHTS: Come up and pick out a school teacher leading her class in singing the above song.

SCHOOL TEACHER: (as the class finishes the song) Very well done, children. Now let us sing the song found on page 32.

MARY: I like this song, Teacher.

SCHOOL TEACHER: I am so glad you like it, Mary. Will you please tell us the name of the song and who composed it?

MARY: The song is "Old Black Joe," and it was composed by Stephen Foster.

SCHOOL TEACHER: That's right, Stephen Foster. He is one of America's great song writers. When he first wrote his songs, people didn't seem to care very much about them. But now the whole world sings Foster's songs.—I wonder if any one of you children who are just now beginning to learn of Stephen Foster will, yourself, write a song that will give cheer to the millions of our race.

(The class sings and the music fades in the distance.)

## SCENE 4

SOUND EFFECTS: The noise of distant cheering as one might expect to hear at a football game.

LIGHTS: Pick out the figure of a mother carrying a basket of clothes.

THE MOTHER: (she turns as though speaking to someone over the fence).

No——No, Mrs. Brown, John can't play on the team. He has a job down at the gas station after school. He is earning money so that he may be

able to go to the State University next year.—Of course not—I don't mind working from daylight until dark, or even into the night, to help give my boy an education. John is going to be a great man some day. He might even become President.

MUSIC: "I Am An American."

## SCENE 5

MUSIC: none (complete silence).

LIGHTS: Pick out the figure of Abraham Lincoln.

LINCOLN: (stands silent for a moment).

With malice towards none, with charity for all, with firmness in the right as God gives us to see the right, let us strive to finish the work we are in, to bind up the Nation's wounds, to care for him who shall have borne the battle and for his widow and his orphan, to do all which may achieve and cherish a just and lasting peace among ourselves and with all nations.

MUSIC: "Battle Hymn of the Republic."

LIGHTS: As Lincoln, at the conclusion of his speech, turns and walks from the stage the lights fade out.

(The lights now come up on the flag and the man.)

FLAG: You see, Mr. Flag Maker—all—all are making the flag.

MAN: But these people—these people—we are only working.

FLAG: The WORK that we do is the making of the flag.

I am not the flag; not at all. I am but its shadow.

I am whatever you make me, nothing more.

I am all that you hope to be, and have the courage to try for.

I am song and fear, struggle and panic, and ennobling hope.

I am what you make me, nothing more.

I swing before your eyes as a bright gleam of color, a symbol of yourself, the pictured suggestion of that big thing which makes this Nation. My stars and my stripes are your dream and your labors. They are bright with cheer, brilliant with courage, firm with faith, because you have made them so out of your hearts. For you are the makers of the flag and it is well that you glory in the making.

(During the delivery of the above lines a group of people has quietly come on the stage and stands beside the man.)

MAN: (He is silent for a moment—then begins to give "THE AMERICAN'S CREED." The group of people which has come on the stage joins him in a choric interpretation of the creed.)

I believe in the United States of America as a—— (See page 144.)

When the delivery of "THE AMERICAN'S CREED" by the choric group has been completed the lights on the stage dim off. The Soloist is spotted to one side of the stage. She sings two verses of "THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER." At the beginning of the second verse the lights come up on the stage to pick out a tableau in which the SPIRIT OF LIBERTY holds center stage and all the people of the pageant are grouped around her. This is held until the song is completed and the curtains are closed. If the occasion is fitting for the sounding of TAPS the tableau may be held until the end of the song and the sounding of TAPS.

PRESIDENTIAL PROCLAMATIONS ESTABLISHING MOTHERS' DAY, GOLD STAR MOTHERS' DAY, PAN AMERICAN DAY AND AVIATION DAY

*Mothers' Day*

On May 8, 1914, the President of the United States approved the following Joint Resolution of Congress:

"WHEREAS, The service rendered the United States by the American mother is the greatest source of the country's strength and inspiration; and

"WHEREAS, We honor ourselves and the mothers of America when we do anything to give emphasis to the home as the fountainhead of the States; and

"WHEREAS, The American mother is doing so much for the home, the moral uplift and religion, hence so much for good government and humanity; therefore, be it

"RESOLVED by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the President of the United States is hereby authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the Government officials to display the U. S. Flag on all Government buildings, and the people of the United States to display the Flag at their homes or other suitable places on the second Sunday in May, as a public expression of our love and reverence for the mothers of our country.

"Section 2. That the second Sunday in May shall hereafter be designated and known as Mothers' Day, and it shall be the duty of the President to request its observance as provided for in the resolution."

PRESIDENT'S PROCLAMATION

In compliance with Section 2 of the above Resolution, the President of the United States issued the following Proclamation:

"WHEREAS, By a Joint Resolution approved May 8, 1914, 'designating the second Sunday in May as Mothers' Day, and for other purposes,' the President is authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the Government officials to display the U. S. Flag on all Government buildings, and the people of the United States to display the Flag at their homes or other suitable places on the second Sunday in May as a public expression of our love and reverence for the mothers of our country;

"AND, WHEREAS, By the said Joint Resolution it is made the duty of the President to request the observance of the second Sunday in May as provided for in the said Joint Resolution;

"NOW, THEREFORE, I, WOODROW WILSON, President of the United States of America, by virtue of the authority vested in me by the said Joint Resolution, do hereby direct the Government officials to display the U. S. Flag on all Government buildings, and do invite the people of the United States to display the Flag at their homes or other suitable places, on the second Sunday in May as a public expression of our love and reverence for the mothers of our country."

*Gold Star Mothers' Day*

WHEREAS the preamble to Public Resolution 123, 74th Congress, approved June 23, 1936, recites:

"WHEREAS the service rendered the United States by the American mother is the greatest source of the country's strength and inspiration; and

"WHEREAS we honor ourselves and the mothers of America when we revere and give emphasis to the home as the fountainhead of the state; and

“WHEREAS the American mother is doing so much for the home and for the moral and spiritual uplift of the people of the United States and hence so much for good government and humanity; and

“WHEREAS the American Gold Star Mothers suffered the supreme sacrifice of motherhood in the loss of their sons and daughters in the World War;”

AND WHEREAS the said Public Resolution 123 provides:

“SEC. 1. That the President of the United States is hereby authorized and requested to issue a proclamation calling upon the Government officials to display the United States Flag on all Government buildings, and the people of the United States to display the Flag and to hold appropriate meetings at their homes, churches, or other suitable places, on the last Sunday in September, as a public expression of the love, sorrow, and reverence of the people of the United States for the American Gold Star Mothers.

“SEC. 2. That the last Sunday in September shall hereafter be designated and known as ‘Gold Star Mothers’ Day,’ and it shall be the duty of the President to request its observance as provided for in this resolution.”

NOW, THEREFORE, I, FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT, President of the United States of America, under and by virtue of the authority vested in me by the aforesaid public resolution, do by this proclamation designate Sunday, September 26, 1937, as Gold Star Mothers’ Day, and direct Government officials to display the United States Flag on all Government buildings, and do call upon the people of the United States to display the Flag and to hold appropriate meetings at their homes, churches, or other suitable places on that day as a public expression of the affection and reverence of the people of the United States for the American Gold Star Mothers.

### *Pan American Day*

WHEREAS the Governing Board of the Pan American Union, at the session held on Wednesday, May 7, 1930, adopted a resolution reading as follows:

“WHEREAS, It would be desirable to recommend the designation of a date which should be observed as ‘Pan American Day’ in all the Republics of America and which should be established as a commemorative symbol of the sovereignty of the American nations and the voluntary union of all in one continental community;

“WHEREAS, April 14th is the date on which the resolution creating the Pan American Union was adopted;

“The Governing Board of the Pan American Union

#### RESOLVES:

“To recommend that the Governments, members of the Pan American Union, designate April 14th as ‘Pan American Day’ and that the national flags be displayed on that date.”

NOW, THEREFORE, I, HERBERT HOOVER, President of the United States of America, in order to give effect to the resolution adopted by the Governing Board of the Pan American Union, do hereby proclaim April 14 as “Pan American Day,” and do hereby order that the flag of the United States be displayed on all Government buildings on that date, and do invite the schools, civic associations, and people of the United States generally to observe the day with appropriate ceremonies, thereby giving expression to the spirit of continental solidarity and to the sentiments of cordiality and friendly feeling which the Government and people of the United States entertain toward the peoples and Governments of the other Republics of the American Continent.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States to be affixed.

### *National Aviation Day*

WHEREAS the development of aeronautics in recent years has been so rapid that aviation in its many phases has come to exert a profound influence on the course of events throughout the world; and

WHEREAS American initiative and industry have contributed greatly to this development and should be encouraged to continue such contribution in order that the United States may retain its outstanding position in the field of aeronautics; and

WHEREAS Public Resolution No. 14, 76th Congress, approved May 11, 1939 (53 Stat. 739), provides:

“That the President of the United States is authorized to designate August 19 of each year as National Aviation Day, and to issue a proclamation calling upon officials of the Government to display the flag of the United States on all Government buildings on that day, and inviting the people of the United States to observe the day with appropriate exercises to further and stimulate interest in aviation in the United States”:

NOW, THEREFORE, I, FRANKLIN D. ROOSEVELT, President of the United States of America, do hereby designate August 19, 1939, and August 19 of each succeeding year as National Aviation Day, and call upon officials of the Government to display the Flag of the United States on all Government buildings on that day, and invite the people of the United States to observe the day with appropriate exercises to further and stimulate interest in aviation in this country.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand and caused the seal of the United States of America to be affixed.

DONE at the City of Washington this 25th day of July in the year of our Lord nineteen hundred and thirty-nine, and of the Independence of the United States of America one hundred and sixty-four.

[SEAL]

### PROHIBITING REPRODUCTIONS OF OFFICIAL INSIGNIA

The following Act of Congress was approved May 22, 1939:

That hereafter the manufacture, sale, or possession of any badge, identification card, or other insignia, of the design prescribed by the head of any department or independent office of the United States for use by any officer or subordinate thereof, or of any colorable imitation thereof, or the photographing, printing, or in any other manner making or executing any engraving, photograph, print, or impression in the likeness of any such badge, identification card, or other insignia, or of any colorable imitation thereof, is prohibited, except when and as authorized under such regulations as may be prescribed by the head of the department or independent office of which such insignia indicates the wearer is an officer or subordinate.

It is thought that various shields (not variations of the United States Shield, but somewhat similar) might come within the purview of this law, and that those wishing to use such shields should first consult the Secretary of War.

### PRESIDENTIAL EXECUTIVE ORDERS FIXING PROPORTIONS AND OTHER FEATURES OF THE FLAG

Although the Act of Congress of April 4, 1818 (see page 22), fixed the number of stars in the union of the Flag, it failed to establish their arrangement; nor did it fix the proportions of the Flag.

Under date of June 24, 1912, President Taft issued an Executive Order (1) fixing the proportions of Flags for the Departments of the Government (see “Description of the Flag,” page 86), and (2) directing that the position and size

of each star should be as indicated on a blue print to be prepared by the Navy Department.

On October 29, 1912, President Taft issued an Executive Order modifying the one of June 24, 1912, but not affecting the number of stars in the union of the Flag, nor its proportions.

On May 29, 1916, President Wilson issued an Executive Order modifying President Taft's order only as regards the President's flag.

The blue print prepared by the Navy Department arranged the 48 stars in six horizontal and eight vertical rows, each star with one point upward.

### ADDRESS ON THE FLAG

*(This normally 15-minute address is so written that it can be delivered in five, ten, or any other number of minutes, by omitting, at discretion, paragraphs here and there, which will in no way mar the continuity of the address.)*

The hopes and aspirations, the joys and sorrows, the romance and chivalry, of the human race are symbolized in flags.

We find their origin in Divinity itself, when Jehovah, after the Flood, unfurled in the heavens the first flag—the multihued banner of the rainbow—as a signal of danger passed, of safety assured.

Mortal man, since that time, has in his humble, earthly way used emblems and banners of various kinds to express his hopes, his ideals, his struggles, his achievements.

When man began to emerge from his state of isolated savagery and started to live in tribes, one of the first needs he felt was an emblem or sign which would enable him in battle to distinguish the members of his own tribe from his enemies. At first this was accomplished by using clubs of a certain pattern, or decorating the body with colored clay. Then when shields, clumsy as they were, came into use, a special device or insignia was placed on the shield. In the course of time these crude devices were supplanted by skins of animals fastened to poles so that they could be seen and recognized at considerable distance.

From these primitive beginnings may be traced the origin and evolution of the flags of civilized man.

When America chose her Flag she selected its red and white stripes from the colorful bands of the rainbow and its stars and its blue field from the heavens which through all eternity will endure.

The American Flag pictures the vision of a people whose eyes are turned to the rising sun. Expressing their sovereignty, symbolizing their aspirations, it speaks with the authority of the people, with the hope of humanity.

This Flag was born June 14, 1777. On that day the Continental Congress adopted the following resolution:

*“Resolved, That the Flag of the United States be thirteen stripes, alternate red and white; that the union be thirteen stars, white in a blue field representing a new constellation.”*

The part of this resolution that means the most are the words, “*thirteen stars, white in a blue field representing a new constellation,*” for it is in them that we find the real significance, the very soul and spirit of the American Flag. These were the words which, like scintillating stars in the heavens, signaled to humanity the birth of the first nation on earth dedicated to the personal and religious liberty of mankind. It gave humanity a new hope.

Not only are the red, white and blue colors of our Flag filled with significance, but every part, every symbol, of our National Emblem has a world of meaning. When we have learned what they signify they tell us a thrilling story—a wonderful story our forefathers intended the Flag to tell to their sons and daughters through all the ages.

The red in the Flag proclaims the courage which the men of our race have always shown, the courage that inspires men to face danger and to do what is right. When we look at those red stripes, we recall the thousands of courageous deeds which have been done under our Flag. There is hardly a spot in this broad Land

which does not bear silent witness to some heroic deed over which our Flag has flown. There is not a sea on the globe on which our Flag has not been unfurled over men who feared no one and hesitated at nothing when honor and duty called them to the task. In three-quarters of the world that Flag has been hoisted over people for whose freedom brave men have laid down their lives.

It has been carried to the forefront of a great army of toiling men and women which has made its way slowly, year by year, step by step, from ocean to ocean, across this great Continent. Each step has marked a struggle, often a battle, which called for courage on the part of those carrying our Flag victoriously westward.

Those victories of peace have often been much greater than those of war. Certainly they have required as much courage on the part of those who have carried the Flag, and they have been victories which have counted heavily in making the Country what it is.

It is said that General Washington once described the Flag by saying, "We take the star from heaven, the red from the Mother Country, separating it by white stripes, thus showing that we have separated from her, and the white stripes shall go down to posterity representing liberty." So we see that those who designed the Flag meant the white stripes to stand for liberty. Those white stripes in our Flag mark it as the emblem of the land of the free, the Country to which the oppressed of all the world may come and enjoy equality and liberty.

The blue in our Flag stands for loyalty. It is the blue of the heavens, the true blue. It tells the story of thousands of men and women who have been loyal to their Country through thick and thin, through suffering and hardship, of men and women who have hesitated at no sacrifice, even of their lives, when their Country has demanded it of them.

It may be said that every American Home is an American Castle. On the fireside is built the Nation. Can you, then, think of anything more appropriate than to fly from our homes on Washington's Birthday, July Fourth, Flag Day, and other patriotic occasions the American Flag as an expression of love of Country and appreciation of the blessings of "Life, Liberty and the pursuit of Happiness" enjoyed by those living in the home, under the protection of that Flag?

So, if you have a Flag in your home, see that it is displayed on every suitable occasion.

When we salute the Flag we are not just doing a trivial, conventional act. We are giving outward testimony of our nationality. We are not just making a common-place gesture. We are giving visible expression of our love for our Country, of which there is no greater or finer in the world. We are not just saluting a beautiful symbol. We are showing our respect for the ideals and traditions, the institutions and principles of which the Flag is the visible token.

When one who knows what the Flag really symbolizes salutes it, he sees not only a colorful display of red, white and blue, with clustering stars and waving stripes, but in his mind's eye he sees America, a great and mighty Nation, created, united and preserved by the efforts and sacrifices of brave and loyal men and women to whom the ideals and honor of this wonderful Country have been dearer than life itself.

It is, indeed, an honor and a privilege to pay tribute to the Banner of such a Country.

When you exercise care in displaying the Flag correctly you show that you are a patriotic American who cherishes the Flag of his Country and respects and appreciates the ideals and principles which that Flag symbolizes.

When on the Fourth of July, Flag Day (June 14), or any other time, you display the Flag on your home, your car or elsewhere, you are not just exposing to view a beautiful emblem, but you are really telling the world that you are proud you are an American and that you believe in the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution of the United States and the other things which the Flag represents.

The flag of a country is what its people make it. It is nothing more, nothing less.

If the people, through their aspirations, conduct and achievements, make their country great, then their flag is great. If their aspirations are not lofty and their



conduct and achievements are poor, then the flag of their country means little or nothing.

Those who founded this wonderful Nation of ours and the others before us, through their ideals, struggles, sacrifices and achievements, made and handed down to us a great Country, with a great Flag.

Whether this Country and its Flag shall continue to be great, will depend on the American people of today, of whom YOU are one, and on the people of the future.

To guard and uphold the greatness of this grand Flag of ours is not only a sacred debt of gratitude we owe those who handed it down to us unblemished, but we owe it to ourselves to pass on to those who shall come after us the Flag unstained, and even greater than it was when it was handed down to us.

Every man and every woman, every boy and every girl, depending on his or her ambitions and what he or she does, helps to make the American Flag great or otherwise.

It matters not how unimportant what you do may seem, if it serves a useful purpose and you do it the best you know how, you are doing your bit in making your Country's Flag great and upholding its glory.

A President of the United States who approves a law that will help to make America greater, and a poor, ambitious boy who is working his way through college, are both making the Flag.

The mother and father who are struggling and saving to give their boy or girl an education, are makers of the Flag.

The famous general who wins a great battle in defense of his country and the school teacher who is teaching boys and girls their first lessons, are helping to make the Flag.

And so it goes—it is we, the people, who make the Flag of our Country, and the Flag is what we make it; no more, no less.

Whether floating up yonder, waving in a parade, or hanging on the walls of our homes, wherever it is, our Flag speaks to him who listens.

"I represent the Declaration of Independence," says the Flag, "—that Immortal Document whose adoption marked *the birth of the first nation in the history of the world dedicated to the personal and religious liberty of mankind*; that Great Creed of Self-Governed Freeman, which, for the first time in the annals of humanity, proclaimed BELIEF *in the equality of man*; FAITH *in the people to govern themselves and through self-government realize man's hope for a better, fuller and happier life*; FAITH *in the value and possibilities of the common man*.

"This proclamation," adds the Flag, "is the greatest gift mankind has ever received. It has stirred men and women the world over. After centuries of strife and struggle to have a voice in his own government, it strengthened the heart of man. It renewed his courage. It inspired him with greater confidence in himself. It gave mankind a new hope.

"I stand for the Constitution of the United States," says the Flag, "—that Great Title-Deed of Human Liberty, which guarantees equality of opportunity, freedom of speech, freedom of religion, freedom of the press—the freedom of which man first began to dream and long for, to fight and struggle for, to suffer and sacrifice for, way back in the dim centuries when, under the lash, the Hebrews were being sold and enslaved to Egyptian masters.

"The human and property rights," continues the Flag, "embodied in the Constitution of the United States, which has rightly been called 'the greatest heritage that has fallen to any single people,' are guaranteed you and your family to help you achieve the happiness which all human beings seek and pursue.

"In creating the Republic of the United States of America, of which I am the symbol," says the Flag, "our forefathers gave the world a new philosophy of government, with these three great fundamental principles: (1) *The government exists for the benefit of all the people*, (2) *the powers of government arise and abide in the people themselves*, and (3) *all men are equal in the eyes of the law and are entitled to the same opportunities of life*. It is the philosophy of government—the 'American system'—under which America, formerly an agricultural country of minor importance, has become the leader of the world in commerce and industry.

“Liberating the mind and stirring the soul,” the Flag tells us, “the ideals and institutions on which this wonderful government of ours is based, have created in our people fine concepts, sturdy principles, stupendous energy, and tremendous ambition to achieve. As a result, the progress and achievements of the Nation in all spheres of human endeavor—in art and science, education and culture, invention and commerce, transportation and industry—are unparalleled in the history of humanity. America has contributed more than any other nation to the comfort, convenience, safety, progress and happiness of mankind, to whom she has given the steamboat, the telegraph, the telephone, the sewing machine, the typewriter, the incandescent lamp, the motion-picture machine and the airplane—also, anaesthetics and its application to surgery and means for the eradication of yellow-fever, which was once one of the world’s greatest scourges. America leads all other countries in railroad and highway mileage, and airways and airplane travel; in the development of chemistry and the use and manufacture of chemicals as well as in the different branches of engineering; also, in the production of coal, copper, corn, cotton, lead, motor cars, motion pictures, petroleum, steel, tobacco, water-power and wheat. From a strip along the Atlantic coast, with a population of three million, the United States, during its young life, has grown to a mighty nation of one hundred and thirty million and territory so extensive that today the sun never sets on the American Flag.

“The story of these achievements is the world’s greatest epic, the consciousness of which fills us with a feeling of confidence that there is no obstacle so great, no crisis so grave, that it can not be triumphantly mastered by the American people.

“As I wave exultantly over this great and wonderful Country of ours,” says the Flag, “I bring to you, my people, this message: As glorious as has been America’s past, greater will be her future—the future of the Greater America. With our fabulous riches in lands, forests, oil, minerals and other natural resources still only partially developed, and the developing agencies of modern science in their infancy; with the amazing industrial inventiveness of our people, their unconquerable spirit, their invincible determination and their indomitable courage; with the Nation still in the prime of youth—America’s golden age is yet to come.

“Inconceivable in magnitude, we have ahead of us the greatest era of abundance and prosperity ever known to mankind, *if we but chart our course according to the ideals and principles embodied in the Declaration of Independence and the Constitution of the United States—the ideals and principles on which is based the American system of government, and which have made America great.*

“There is no limit to the position of greatness and happiness the Nation may reach, *if we travel in the channel of Americanism, steering clear of the shoals of Communism, Fascism, Naziism and other alien experimental philosophies of government whose worth is yet to be proved, and some of whose features are repellent to the American’s inborn love of personal liberty, freedom of religion and freedom of speech.*

“If Communists,” says the American Flag, “wish to wave the red banner and sing the ‘Internationale,’ that is their business. If Fascists desire to fly the Fascist colors and sing ‘Giovinezza,’ that is their affair. If Nazis want to display the Swastika flag and sing ‘Horst Wessel Lied,’ let them do so—but let them keep out of America and let us Americans continue to wave the Stars and Stripes and sing ‘The Star-Spangled Banner.’”

## PROGRAMS FOR FLAG DAY AND OTHER EXERCISES

### FLAG DAY EXERCISES

The following is given as a program which, with such modifications as may be necessitated by local conditions, is suitable for Flag Day exercises:

1. “America” (One verse only)—To be sung by the audience, accompanied by the band, orchestra or other music.

2. Invocation (Should not exceed one minute)—Rev.....
3. "The Red, White and Blue".....Band or orchestra.
4. Recitation: "The Flag Goes By" (See page 138).....
5. "The Stars and Stripes Forever".....Band or orchestra.
6. Address: "The American Flag" (Should not exceed fifteen minutes) By.....
7. "Battle Hymn of the Republic" (One verse only)—To be sung by the audience, accompanied by the band or orchestra.
8. Pledge to the Flag (See page 107).....Led by.....
9. Benediction.....Rev.....
10. "The Star-Spangled Banner" (One verse only)—To be sung by the audience, accompanied by the band or orchestra.

## NOTES

1. A chairman, or master of ceremonies, should announce, with appropriate remarks, the different features.
2. The singing by the audience should by all means be led by a good, forceful song leader.
3. The whole program should not last longer than forty-five or fifty minutes.
4. Before the program proper begins, as the people are assembling, the band or orchestra should render a few selections, preferably of a patriotic nature, thus creating an appropriate atmosphere.

## UNVEILING OF STATUE OR MONUMENT

The following program of the unveiling of the memorial to the memory of General Meade, in Washington, a few years ago, is given as an excellent model for the unveiling of a statue or monument:

## MUSIC

1. Exercises called to order.....
2. Invocation.....
3. Presentation of the Memorial.....
4. Unveiling of Memorial.....  
Salute of 13 guns. Music: "The Star-Spangled Banner."  
Presentation of floral tributes.
5. Acceptance on behalf of the Government.....
6. Reminiscences of General Meade.....
7. Music.
8. Presentation of the sculptor—Mr. Charles Grafly.

9. Presentation of the Architects—Mr. Edward P. Simon and Mr. Grant M. Simon.  
 10. Dedicatory Prayer .....

## TAPS

## MUSIC

## NOTES

1. The Flag must never be used for covering a statue or monument that is to be unveiled. Red, white and blue bunting or other suitable material should be used.
2. The Flag must not be allowed to touch the ground upon the unveiling, but should be carried aloft, forming a distinctive feature during the remainder of the ceremony. (See par. 15, page 99.)

## FLAG-RAISING CEREMONY

1. Patriotic music. (“The Stars and Stripes Forever,” “The Red, White and Blue,” “The Battle Hymn of the Republic,” “America,” or other patriotic airs.)
2. Address on the Flag of the United States.
3. Raising of the Flag, accompanied by the playing of “The Star-Spangled Banner.” (The Flag should be hoisted briskly and it should be saluted from the first note to the last note of the Anthem.)
4. Pledge of Allegiance to the Flag.
5. Patriotic music as audience disperses.

## FLAGPOLE DEDICATION PROGRAM

1. Patriotic music. (“The Stars and Stripes Forever,” “The Red, White and Blue,” “The Battle Hymn of the Republic,” or “America”—which would create an effective patriotic atmosphere.)
2. Remarks regarding the erection of the pole.
3. Address on the Flag of the United States. (Not to exceed ten minutes.)
4. Raising of the Flag, accompanied by the playing of “The Star-Spangled Banner,” the audience saluting from the first to the last note of the Anthem.
5. Pledge of Allegiance to the Flag.
6. Patriotic music (for example, “The Stars and Stripes Forever”) as the audience disperses.

## SUGGESTIONS FOR FLAG PRESENTATION EXERCISE

The actual presentation of the Flag should be preceded by a brief talk of not more than ten minutes, explaining the occasion of the meeting and outlining the reasons for the presentation. The person to make the presentation is then introduced and the presentation of the Flag is made.

A presentation speech should be delivered in as few words as possible. The following is suggested: “May the Flag that is given you today proudly wave. May we all honor its presence with the assurance that it does us honor. The Flag is our

Flag. Every color means liberty, every thread means liberty, every form or star and beam or stripe means liberty; not lawlessness, not license, but organized constitutional liberty—liberty through laws, and laws for liberty. Honor it, respect it, revere it and protect it always.”

An acceptance speech may or may not be made as the circumstances dictate. If it is used, it should be equally as brief as the presentation speech, if not indeed confined to a few words of thanks and appreciation.

Music should accompany the presentation.

After the presentation, the master of ceremonies or chairman of the meeting should make appropriate but brief remarks and introduce the principal speaker if there is to be one.

## THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER

### WORDS AND MUSIC

At the Walters Gallery in Baltimore, Maryland, may be seen the original manuscript of Francis Scott Key's poem, "The Star-Spangled Banner."

### *Writing and Printing of the Poem*

Chief Justice Taney (brother-in-law of Francis Scott Key) stated in his account of the writing of the poem that Key commenced it on the deck of the vessel from which he watched the bombardment of Fort McHenry (September 13-14, 1814) and that he jotted down some lines or brief notes on the back of a letter he happened to have in his pocket. He finished the poem on the boat on his way back to the shore and after he arrived at a hotel in Baltimore he made a copy of the four verses, which he took to Judge Joseph H. Nicholson the following morning to ask him what he thought of it. The Judge was so pleased with the poem that he sent it to a printer and directed that copies be struck off in hand-bill form.

It was set in type by Samuel Sands, an apprentice boy in the office of the *Baltimore American*, and we are told that the hand-bills were distributed throughout the city. An examination of one of these hand-bills is interesting for it was entitled "Defence of Fort M'Henry" and it gave the circumstances under which the poem was composed. However, the name of the author of the poem was omitted and no title was given to it. Above the poem were the words "Tune—Anacreon in Heaven."

"To Anacreon in Heaven" was a popular air at that time and it is thought that Key had this song in mind when he wrote his poem. The involved meter and peculiar form of the poem substantiate this.

Due to the fact that the printing of newspapers in Baltimore was suspended from September 10 to September 20, the poem did not appear in a newspaper until September 20, when the *Baltimore Patriot* printed it, set up in the same manner as the hand-bills. On September 21, the *Baltimore American* printed it in like form.

### *Confusion Concerning Wording and Punctuation*

Much confusion exists concerning the correct wording and punctuation of "The Star-Spangled Banner," which, by the way, came to be known by this title through popular usage. The reason that the confusion exists is that there seems to have been, not counting the original draft, at least five copies of the verses in Key's own handwriting, in which Key, himself, made changes in the original wording. Although a comparison of these copies reveals seventeen changes in wording, only the most

interesting ones are given here. In the first verse, the third line, "broad stripes and bright stars," was also written "bright stars and broad stripes." In this same line the word "perilous" was also written "clouds of the," and in the fifth line "bomb" was also written "bombs." In the second verse the most interesting difference occurs in the fourth line where the word "half," used twice, was also written "now" twice. In the third verse, first line, the phrase "is that band who" was also written "are the foes that," "are the foes who," "that host that," and "the foe that." Also in this same line the word "vauntingly" was also written "sweepingly." In the fourth verse, the first word of the first line, "O," was also written "and" and the word "freemen" was also written "foemen." In the seventh line the wording "in triumph shall" was also written "O long may it."

These various versions were copied by different compilers and in the course of time verbal changes, some intentional and some in error, crept in so that the text has become quite unsettled.

### *Third Stanza Now Usually Omitted*

Regarding the third stanza, beginning, "And where is that band who so vauntingly swore," which is quite often omitted, it may be remarked that this has often been done because this verse is expressive of bitter sentiment against the British, as was natural and logical in 1814, but rather unnatural and illogical after we were again friends.

### *Music*

The music, "To Anacreon in Heaven," also has undergone many changes through the years. These occurred both in the harmonization of the melody as well as in the melody itself.

### *Adoption as National Anthem*

The following Act of Congress, approved March 3, 1931, by President Hoover, made "The Star-Spangled Banner" our National Anthem:

*Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the composition consisting of the words and music known as The Star-Spangled Banner is designated the national anthem of the United States of America.*

Attention is invited to the fact that in the Act of Congress making "The Star-Spangled Banner" our National Anthem, the "T" in "The" is capitalized and "Star-Spangled" is hyphenated.

In view of the fact that, as shown above, there are several different versions of both text and music of "The Star-Spangled Banner," the Act of Congress making "The Star-Spangled Banner" our National Anthem would have been much more complete and satisfactory if it had given the text and music of the version adopted as the National Anthem.

### *Service Version of "The Star-Spangled Banner"*

The version of "The Star-Spangled Banner" that follows is known as the Service Version. It was prepared for the Army and Navy song and band books, and for school and community singing by a Committee of Twelve, whose chairman was Dr. Peter W. Dykema. The members of the committee represented the War Department Commission on Training Camp Activities, the Music Supervisors' National Conference and the music publishers.

## THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER

Francis Scott Key

John Stafford Smith

With spirit (♩ = 100)

1. Oh, — say! can you see — by the dawn's ear - ly light, What so proud - ly we  
 2. On the shore, dim - ly seen thro' the mists of the deep, Where the foe's haugh - ty  
 3. Oh, — thus be it ev - er when — free - men shall stand Be - tween their loved

hail'd at the twi - light's last gleam - ing, Whose broad stripes and bright stars, thro' the per - il - ous  
 host in - deed si - lence re - pos - es, What is that which the breeze, o'er the tow - er - ing  
 homes and the war's des - o - la - tion! Blest with vic - t'ry and peace, may the heav'n - res - cued

fight, O'er the ram - parts we watch'd were so gal - lant - ly stream - ing? And the rock - et's red  
 steep, As it fit - ful - ly blows, half con - ceals, half dis - cles - es? Now it catch - es the  
 land Praise the Pow'r that hath made and pre - served us a na - tion! Then — con - quer we

glare, the bomb burst - ing in air, Gave proof thro' the night that our flag was still there.  
 gleam of the morn - ing's first beam, In full glo - ry re - flect - ed now — shines on the stream.  
 must, when our cause it is just, And this be our mot - to: "In — God is our Trust!"

(Continued on following page)

Oh, — say, does that Star-span-gled Ban-ner— yet— wave— O'er the  
 'Tis the Star-span-gled Ban-ner, oh, long may— it— wave— O'er the  
 And the Star-span-gled Ban-ner in tri-umph shall wave— O'er the

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

*ff*

land — of the free and the home of the brave?  
 land — of the free and the home of the brave!  
 land — of the free and the home of the brave.

NOTE. A complete discussion of "The Star-Spangled Banner" from a musical standpoint is contained in "THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER," by Oscar George Theodore Sonneck, Chief of the Division of Music, Library of Congress, printed in 1914 by the Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.

## FLAG FACTS

Under the caption, "Flag Facts," the information given below was compiled by the late Captain Theodore D. Gottlieb, Patriotic Instructor, Veteran of Foreign Wars, Department of New Jersey, a lawyer and life-long student of the history of the Flag of the United States.

### Common Errors Corrected

1. "Flag of the United States" — not, "Flag of the thirteen United States." The resolution of June 14, 1777, adopting the Stars and Stripes as our National Emblem, in the Rough Journal of Congress read, "Resolved that the Flag of the United, etc." (See page 16.) In transcribing the resolution to the Smooth Journal Clerk Thomson erroneously wrote, "Resolved that the Flag of the thirteen United States, etc."



2. *Raven, not Eagle, in Washington's Coat of Arms.* Washington's Coat of Arms (see page 18) contains a Raven, not an Eagle, as often alleged.

3. *Stars and Stripes in Flag not from Washington's Coat of Arms.* There is no proof that the stars and stripes in the Flag were suggested by those in Washington's Coat of Arms. (See page 18.) There is reason to believe they were an outgrowth of the East India Company Flag (page 6), the Rhode Island Flag (page 13) and the Grand Union Flag (page 15.)

4. *Erroneously designated designers of the Flag.* The following persons have from time to time been erroneously designated as designers or partial designers of the Flag: George Washington, Robert Morris, Col. George Ross, Betsy Ross, Rebecca Young, Anne Ward, Margaret Manney, Gen. Israel Putnam, John Paul Jones, Gen. Gates, John Adams, Benjamin Franklin, Gen. Mifflin, John Hancock, Col. Reed and Samuel Adams. It is the consensus of investigators that Francis Hopkinson designed the Flag. (See "Francis Hopkinson, Designer of the American Flag," page 208.)

5. *Places claiming to be first where Flag was displayed.* The following lay claim to be the place where the Flag was displayed: Fort Stanwix (known also as Fort Schuyler—present site of Rome), Ticonderoga, Fort Anne and Saratoga, all in New York State; Hubbardton, Vt.; Assunpink Creek (Trenton), Princeton, and Middlebrook, all in New Jersey. Also, at the Battles of Brandywine and Germantown, Pennsylvania; and the skirmish at Cooch's Bridge, Delaware.

The War Department on three occasions, May 25, 1927, and July 29 and 30, 1927, repudiated the Fort Stanwix story and there is no impelling evidence to prove the other claims, and some claims, such as Middlebrook and Assunpink, are now known to be without merit.

6. *Stars and Stripes not in general use in Revolutionary War.* The Stars and Stripes was not in general use in the Revolutionary War and in the Army for years thereafter. It was probably carried at Bennington and perhaps at Cowpens, and a striped, starred flag of somewhat similar design at Guilford. There is authority for the statement that a Stars and Stripes Flag with an eagle in the blue canton was carried at Yorktown.

There were many flags carried during the Revolution, mostly local, regimental, or State banners. It is a mistake to assume that the Stars and Stripes were then generally known, popular, or in general use. A National spirit was still lacking, the point of view being State, not National.

7. *Stars and Stripes first in general use.* The Stars and Stripes was first in general use in the Artillery in 1834; in the Infantry in 1841; and in the Cavalry in 1895. Flags of Stars and Stripes with an eagle in the blue canton, sometimes with 7 white and 6 red stripes, were well known in early times. Sometimes the stars in the canton were arranged in several circles or in the form of a great star. There was little uniformity in design until the Civil War period.

8. *Easton Flag.* Probably the *Easton Flag*, preserved in the Easton, Pa., library, dates to July 8, 1776. It is not, however, the present pattern, as the thirteen stripes (small) are in the canton and the stars in a blue field, twelve 8-pointed stars in a circle, the thirteenth star in center.

9. *First Stars and Stripes in present form.* The first Stars and Stripes, substantially in the present form, is the *Fillmore Bennington Flag* of August 1777, preserved at Bennington, Vt. It has 13 alternate white and red stripes, large blue canton numerals, "76," in semi-circle of eleven 7-pointed stars and a twelfth and thirteenth larger star, one in upper right and one in upper left of the canton.

10. *Paintings made before 1777 showing Stars and Stripes.* There are many pictures, such as Leutze's "*Washington Crossing the Delaware*" which was painted in Germany in 1855, and the Trumbull and Peale Paintings, painted long after the events depicted, showing stars-and-stripes flags before June 14, 1777, when the Stars and Stripes was adopted. However, they are unhistorical and products of artistic license.

### *Betsy Ross Legend*

11. There is no proof that Betsy Ross either designed or made any of the following flags, for which ill-founded tradition and faulty legends give her credit:

The Bridgehampton Hurlbert Flag, 1775.

The Cambridge or Grand Union Flag, 1776. (See page 15.)

The first Stars and Stripes (June 1776). (See Canton XIII, page 59.)

The *Bon Homme Richard* Flag, 1777. (See "Claim That Mary and Sarah Austin Made First American Flag," page 209.)

The Cowpens Flag, 1779-1781.

There is not now, nor was there ever evidence, public or private, to corroborate any of these claims. They are legendary, verging on the mythical.

### *Pictures of Betsy Ross*

12. All pictures of Betsy Ross are purely artistic license. The family records are completely convincing that no likeness of her was ever made.

### *Promotion and Preservation of the "Flag House" Partially for Private Profit*

13. The *Promoters* took an option on the house and *promoted* the sale of certificates of 10 cent memberships mostly to school children, G. A. R. Posts and Patriotic Societies. Out of each dime they first received 5 cents, later 7 and one-half cents for their expenses and *profits*. A nation-wide patriotic publicity propaganda campaign was begun, resulting in the sale of over two million memberships, many pictures and souvenirs. The American Flag House and Betsy Ross Memorial Association of which the *Promoters* were members, organizers and officers received the resulting small balance of two and one-half cents. It was the intention to deed the house to the U. S. Government after purchase, but the U. S. twice refused to accept it as did the State of Pennsylvania and the City of Philadelphia, many times.

### *What Betsy Ross Did Make*

14. The first Pennsylvania State Naval Flags, design not known but probably a form of Rattlesnake flag with stripes. She was paid for these *Pennsylvania Flags* in May 1777. This is the only time she appears in Revolutionary War records, State or Continental, or Private, though other contemporary flag makers, such as Rebecca Young, appear many times.

### *How the Legend Started*

15. Wm. J. Canby, grandson, on *March 14, 1870*, read his paper before the Historical Society of Pennsylvania, stating that in 1836 when he was 11 and Betsy 84 she told the story to him and other members of the family. No other prior data, and none found since to prove the story. (He reduced story to writing 1857.)

The *Philadelphia Press*, March 15, 1870, first newspaper reference.

The first magazine story, 1873.

The House (239 Arch Street) first marked as "Flag House" September, 1887, marked by D. A. R. Chapter, organized by Ross descendants, 1911.

The legend was noticed in the school books about 1885 and has grown by repetition and has been perpetuated by a score of family connections who wrote booklets, newspaper letters and delivered addresses all based on Canby, and without any original research and study. The well known picture (fictional) of Betsy Ross showing the flag to Washington and the fictional committee which was on the certificates of 10 cent memberships sold by the *Professional Promoters* also spread the story. A study of the Ross data convincingly shows it to be a pleasant legend devoid of all contemporary or present sustaining data.

---

---

## STATE, TERRITORIAL AND DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA FLAG LAWS

(See Canton X, "Flag Laws," page 50)

1. As stated under "State, Territorial, District of Columbia Flag Laws," page 50, every State, Territory (Alaska and Hawaii) and the District of Columbia has its own law designed to prevent and punish the desecration, mutilation or improper use of the Flag of the United States. These laws usually apply not only to the Flag of the United States, but also to the Shield of the United States as well as to the State Flag and Shield.

### *Flag Laws Printed by U. S. Government Printing Office*

2. All these Flag laws are embodied in an excellent 50-page pamphlet, "*The Flag of the United States: Its Use in Commerce*," prepared by the Industrial Property Section (James L. Brown, Chief), Division of Commercial Laws, U. S. Department of Commerce, and obtainable from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C. Price 10 cents.

### *Spirit of These Flag Laws*

3. In general the spirit of the State, Territorial and District of Columbia Flag laws is indicated in Sections 1 to 4 of the following so-called Uniform Flag Law:

An act to prevent and punish the desecration, mutilation, or improper use of the flag of the United States of America, and of this State, and of any flag standard, color, ensign, or shield authorized by law.

SECTION 1. (*Definition.*) The word flag, standard, color, ensign or shield, as used in this act, shall include any flag, standard, color, ensign or shield, or copy, picture or representation thereof, made of any substance or represented or produced thereon, and of any size, evidently purporting to be such flag, standard, color, ensign or shield of the United States or of this State, or a copy, picture or representation thereof.

SEC. 2. (*Desecration.*) No person shall, in any manner, for exhibition or display:

(a) Place or cause to be placed any word, figure, mark, picture, design, drawing or advertisement of any nature upon any flag, standard, color, ensign or shield of the United States or this State, or authorized by any law of the United States or of this State; or

(b) Expose to public view any such flag, standard, color, ensign or shield, upon which shall have been printed, painted or otherwise produced, or to which shall have been attached, appended, affixed or annexed any such word, figure, mark, picture, design, drawing or advertisement; or

(c) Expose to public view for sale, manufacture, or otherwise, or to sell, give or have in possession for sale, for gift or for use for any purpose, any substance, being an article of merchandise, or receptacle, or thing for holding or carrying merchandise, upon or to which shall have been produced or attached any such flag, standard, color, ensign or shield, in order to advertise, call attention to, decorate mark or distinguish such article or substance.

SEC. 3. (*Mutilation.*) No person shall publicly mutilate, deface, defile, defy, trample upon, or by word or act cast contempt upon any such flag, standard, color, ensign or shield.

SEC. 4. (*Exceptions.*) This statute shall not apply to any act permitted by the statutes of the United States (or of this State), or by the United States Army and Navy Regulations, nor shall it apply to any printed or written document or production, stationery, ornament, picture or jewelry whereon shall be

depicted said flag, standard, color, ensign or shield with no design or words thereon and disconnected with any advertisement.

### *Proposed Federal Flag Law of National Application*

4. The present (April, 1941) Federal Flag law applies only to the District of Columbia. However, on April 4, 1941, the United States Senate unanimously passed a Flag law that is to apply in every State, Territory and the District of Columbia. There is every reason to believe that this law will be passed by the House also, and be promptly approved by the President.

The law will not supersede any of the present State, Territorial and District of Columbia Flag laws, but will supplement them. Whether an offender is to be tried under the proposed Federal Flag law or the State law will depend on whether a Federal or a State prosecutor initiates action. No one, of course, will be tried under both the Federal and the State law.

## OPINIONS REGARDING THE FLAG AND RELATED SUBJECTS

National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association is continually receiving from persons in all parts of the Country questions, all of which are carefully answered, regarding the Flag, the National Anthem and other subjects. The text that follows consists of many of these questions and answers, and statements based on some of them. The matter is presented under the following headings and sub-heads:

### (A) USE OF THE FLAG IN ADVERTISING AND MERCHANDISING

- (I) Practices That Are Permissible.
- (II) Practices That Are Not Permissible.
- (III) Practices That Are Doubtful.

### (B) QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

- (I) Displaying the Flag.
- (II) Saluting the Flag.
- (III) Carrying the Flag.
- (IV) Use of the Flag at Night.
- (V) Funeral Uses and Half-masting.
- (VI) Memorial Day.
- (VII) Foreign Flags.
- (VIII) Flagpoles.
- (IX) National Anthem.
- (X) Miscellaneous.

### (A) USE OF THE FLAG IN ADVERTISING AND MERCHANDISING

In determining whether a certain use of the Flag is a violation of the provisions of the law prohibiting the use of the Flag in advertising or merchandising we should bear in mind two things:

1. The basic purpose of the law is to keep the Flag completely free from exploitation or commercialization.

2. Where the attention of persons is attracted to the Flag, or a representation thereof, it should always be as a symbol of our National Government or emblem of the Nation, and in no case to attract the attention of the persons to a commercial article or subject.

(See "Good Test," page 52.)

### (I) *Practices That Are Permissible*

It is believed that the use of the Flag, or a representation thereof, in any of the ways indicated below violates neither the letter nor the spirit of the law, and is, therefore, permissible.

1. *Reproduction of the Flag as an article of jewelry, or a part thereof.* There must be no design or words on the Flag and the article must not be connected with any advertisement. Not only is this sanctioned by long and general practice, but it is specifically authorized by the Flag laws of many States.
2. *Illustration of the Flag on stationery or any written or printed document or picture.* Provided (1) there is no design or word on the Flag and (2) its use is not connected with any advertisement. Not only is this sanctioned by long and general practice, but it is specifically authorized by the Flag laws of many States.
3. *Picture of the Flag on the cover of a publication dealing with the Flag, Americanism, Democracy, Citizenship, or any other patriotic or quasi-patriotic subject, or use of the Flag in advertising such a publication.* This is sanctioned by long and general practice.
4. *Picture of the Flag on the cover of a folder, pamphlet or booklet describing publications of a patriotic or inspirational nature.* However, such use of a picture of the Flag on a publication containing only, or principally, advertising matter is not considered permissible.
5. *Reproduction of the Flag on a magazine cover.* Provided the illustration is dignified. Furthermore, there must be no figure, design or words on the Flag.
6. *Picture of the Flag on a menu card on the Fourth of July, or any other time.* It is evident that such use of the Flag is not to advertise the dishes mentioned on the card.
7. *A calendar on each monthly sheet of which appears the picture of an early American Flag, with a patriotic sentiment.* However, there must not be any advertising of any article of merchandise.
8. *Flag decalcomanias on windows and other suitable places.* Provided there is no advertising matter connected therewith.
9. *Reproduction of the Flag on Christmas, birthday and other greeting cards.* Provided there is no advertising matter on the card.
10. *Reproduction in miniature or actual size of an antique clock or other old article on which appears a representation of the Flag at the time the article was made.* Provided the clock or other article which is reproduced was made at a time before the enactment of the present Flag laws, beginning in 1898, when there was no prohibition against the use of the Flag in connection with articles of merchandise.
11. *Distribution of the Flag Code or of Flag pamphlets or circulars bearing in some suitable place the name of some business concern.* Only the name and address should appear. No particular article should be mentioned. While this adver-

tises indirectly the concern whose name appears, it is sanctioned by general practice as an effective way of disseminating knowledge regarding the Flag.

12. *Offering a Flag as a prize in a school or other contest in no way connected with advertising.* However, it would not be proper to offer a Flag as a prize in an essay (or other) contest on the qualities of some article of merchandise, for in such case the Flag would be used, although indirectly, to advertise and promote the sale of the article.
13. *Display of the Flag in a show-window.* Provided it is not accompanied by a display of articles advertised for sale.
14. *Sale of a United States Flag at public auction.* The auctioneer is selling his wares and as long as he does so in a dignified manner he is no different than the owner of a store that sells Flags.
15. *Use of the Flag in political campaigns.* It has for a long time been a practice of candidates for public office to display the American Flag at their headquarters, in parades and otherwise. No objection can be seen to this so long as the Flag is not used improperly, for example, by depicting the candidate's picture or a slogan in connection with the Flag. This would be a violation of the Flag Code, which forbids the placing of any object on or above the Flag. The story is told that when General Grant was touring the Country during his Presidential campaign he saw an American Flag on which his picture was displayed, and he at once requested that the picture be removed, remarking, "No man is so great that his picture can be placed on the American Flag."

## (II) *Practices That Are Not Permissible*

It is believed that the use of the Flag, or a representation thereof, in any of the ways indicated below violates either the letter or the spirit of the law, and is, therefore, not permissible.

1. *Offering the Flag as a premium with the purchase of an article of merchandise.* This is a manifest use of the Flag to promote the sale of the article and is, therefore, commercializing the Flag.
2. *Offering a Flag as a gift for the cash payment of a purchase, or the payment of a bill by a certain time.* This is using the Flag for a commercial purpose.
3. *A laundry or dry-cleaning establishment offering to clean Flags free of charge.* While such a gesture is *apparently* a generous, patriotic gesture to encourage the displaying of the Flag in attractive appearance, there is not much doubt that the offer is *really* motivated by a desire to secure the cleaning or laundry business of those who accept the offer—that is to say, it is using the Flag for a commercial purpose. The best proof of this is: If those making the offer did not hope or believe that it would result in increased business, it is questionable whether they would make it. While such an offer may not violate the letter of the law, it undoubtedly violates the spirit of our Flag laws which prohibit the commercializing of the Flag. The use of a picture of the Flag in advertising such an offer is a violation of the spirit as well as the letter of the law.
4. *Weaving a Flag in a rug or embroidering a Flag on a quilt or table cover.* Doing so would be a violation of both the law and the Flag Code. If such a rug were placed on the floor, people thereby stepping on a reproduction of the Flag, it would border on desecration of the National Emblem.

5. *Reproduction of the Flag on cellophane used as an overlay in a white card on which is printed "Merry Christmas," "Happy Birthday" or some other sentiment, giving the appearance that such words are on the white stripes of the Flag.* This is considered a violation of the spirit of the provision of the Flag laws prohibiting the placing of any words, marks or figures on the Flag.
6. *Representation of Flag on wearing apparel of any kind, including buttons, trimmings, etc., except jewelry.* Being articles of merchandise, such use of the Flag is manifestly a violation of the law.
7. *Use of a representation of a United States Flag of the Colonial or some other period, to give a commercial advertisement an historical background.* In connection with the prohibition against the use of the Flag for advertising, the period of the Flag is immaterial.
8. *Distribution of cards, circulars, or plaques showing the Flag and bearing on reverse side the name of some business concern or article of merchandise.* This is a manifest use of the Flag for advertising.
9. *Reproduction of the Flag on umbrella handles, canes and handbags.* These are all articles of merchandise and to reproduce the Flag on them is a flagrant violation of the law.
10. *Display of the Flag in a show-window containing articles of merchandise.* It is evident that such use of the Flag is to attract attention to the articles displayed, thus using the Flag for a commercial purpose.

### (III) Practices That Are Doubtful

Whether the use of the Flag, or a representation thereof, in any of the ways indicated below violates either the letter or the spirit of the law, is considered doubtful.

1. *Representation of the Flag on a pen or pencil-holder on which appears the Pledge to the Flag or similar connotations.* It is contended by some that the picture of the Flag is used to promote the sale of the pen or pencil and therefore is not permissible, while others hold that the pen or pencil is merely a vehicle for distributing a patriotic sentiment and is permissible.
2. *Illustration of the Flag in a newspaper or other advertisement regarding sale of Flags.* It is customary, and in our judgment, permissible, but no other articles are to be mentioned in the advertisement. The use of the Flag of the United States for the purpose of selling Flags is not, in our opinion, advertising merchandise in the usual sense. Not only has the practice the sanction of long usage, but it is in keeping with good public policy and the spirit of patriotism to promote a more general use of the Flag by offering Flags for sale. However, it has been held by the attorney general of at least one State that it is illegal to use a picture of the Flag in advertising the sale of Flags.
3. *Using as a paper-weight a small Flag on a staff fastened to a base of wood or metal.* The permissibility of this is debatable, depending on whether we consider the Flag is being used to help sell the base as a paper-weight, or whether the base is merely being used as a means of displaying the Flag on its staff. However, it is not thought that anyone would ever be prosecuted for selling such an article.
4. *Reproduction of the Flag on compacts and cigarette cases.* These items may be considered as articles of jewelry and as such it would be permissible to reproduce the Flag on them.

## (B) QUESTIONS AND ANSWERS

(I) *Displaying the Flag of the United States*

1. *Is it proper to display or paint the Flag on an automobile or other vehicle?*  
No; it is highly improper. For the proper ways of displaying the Flag on an automobile, see par. 13, page 98.
2. *Should the Flag be carried furled in a parade?*  
No.
3. *When is the United States Flag usually carried furled?*  
When carried by an individual or color guard to and from a place where it is to be used.
4. *What is the proper method of furling the Flag?*  
It should be rolled around the staff.
5. *What is the rule regarding the flying of the Flag over Government buildings?*  
Generally speaking, the Flag is flown on Government buildings from sunrise to sunset on week days. It is flown on Sundays only if the buildings are open to the public, if a period of mourning is declared or if Sunday is a holiday. The majority of the Government buildings in the Capital of the Nation and throughout the United States are guided by regulations issued by the Public Buildings Administration of the Federal Works Agency and the Post Office Department. (Different rules prevail at the Capitol of the United States, see page 203, the White House, see page 88, and a few other Government buildings.)
6. *Is it proper to display the Flag of the United States on private buildings every day?*  
While it is not improper to do so, it is not customary. If the Flag were displayed daily on private buildings the psychological effect of seeing the Flag displayed on National holidays and other special occasions would be lost.  
The daily display of the Flag on Government buildings and schoolhouses is, of course, an entirely different matter, involving, as it does, a different psychology.
7. *How many Flags should be displayed on a building, in a room, or on a vehicle?*  
Normally not more than one Flag of the United States should be in a display on a building, in a room, or on a vehicle. The Flag of the United States should be given a prominent place in the decorative effect, and as many other flags or pennants and as much red, white and blue bunting as may be desired. On special occasions the custom prevails to display a group of Flags of the United States.
8. *When there are two flagpoles in front of a building, on which one should the United States Flag be flown?*  
It should be flown on the pole on the building's own right—that is, to the right as one leaves the building, and the organization, city or other flag on the other pole.
9. *In a schoolroom is it correct to place the Flag at the right of the teacher's desk as he or she faces the pupils?*  
Yes, but it would not be incorrect to place the Flag at the right and front of the pupils as they face the teacher.
10. *How should the Flag be displayed in the launching of a Naval or merchant vessel?*  
There is no uniform practice, different shipbuilders displaying the Flag dif-



ferently. For example, some shipbuilders fly the Jack (a blue flag with 48 white stars arranged in six horizontal rows of eight each, as in the blue field of the United States Flag) on a staff at the stem (the point of the bow where the two sides of the ship meet), with red, white and blue bunting draped over the bow, while the United States Flag is displayed on a staff at the stern. Other shipbuilders fly the Jack on a staff at the stem and display a United States Flag on each side of the bow, the Flags being joined at the stem. Other shipbuilders display the Flag in other ways.

In launching a Naval or merchant vessel National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association would suggest the following, which meets with the approval of the Navy Department: The United States Flag is flown from a staff at the stern and the Jack from a staff at the stem, red, white and blue bunting being draped on both sides of the bow from the stem. The platform where the ceremonies take place should be draped with red, white and blue bunting, and the United States Flag should be displayed there on a suitable staff.

## (II) *Saluting the Flag of the United States*

### 1. *Should the Flag be saluted when furled?*

It is not customary to salute a furled Flag.

### 2. *The Flag Code prescribes that when not in uniform men salute the Flag by removing the hat with the right hand and holding it at the left shoulder. Suppose a man has no hat, how would he render proper respect to the Flag?*

He would render proper respect to the Flag by merely standing, without saluting.

### 3. *Should small United States Flags carried in a procession be saluted?*

Neither custom nor the Flag Code requires that little Flags carried in a procession or otherwise displayed shall be saluted. The Flags contemplated in the Flag Code are of the size usually carried by organizations.

### 4. *Should a Flag flown from a staff that has been fastened to an automobile be saluted?*

It is not customary to salute the Flag when flown from a staff fastened to an automobile or other vehicle, although no reasonable objection could be made to one's doing so. As a rule the Flag is saluted only when it is flown from a staff that is carried by a bearer, or when it is being hoisted or lowered from a flagstaff during a ceremony.

### 5. *If a man fails to remove his hat when the Flag of the United States is passing by, is one justified in knocking it off?*

Certainly not. Although over-zealous patriotic persons sometimes resort to such militant measures, it is wrong. The average American wants to pay proper respect to the Flag of his Country, and if he fails to do so, it is generally due either to thoughtlessness or ignorance. The proper thing to do is to remind the offender, in a courteous, dignified way, that he is not paying proper respect to the Flag. (See "Correcting Violations of Flag Code," page 204.)

### 6. *If in a parade there are numerous Flags at short intervals, should persons who are seated rise and salute as each Flag passes?*

Unless occupying the position of reviewing officer, it is not considered necessary to rise and salute every Flag that passes in a parade in which there are numerous Flags at short intervals. When frequency of rising and saluting tends to make the act irksome or ludicrous, it is considered proper merely to remove the hat and place it at the left shoulder as each Flag passes, without rising. (The author saw this done, apparently actuated by the instinct of common sense, by a large crowd in the grandstand facing the White House upon the

occasion of the Presidential Inaugural Parade, March 4, 1929, and it did not in any way give the feeling that the Flag was not being paid proper respect, but, quite the contrary, it produced the effect that respect was being paid the Flag in a natural and common sense way.)

7. *When the Flag is brought into or retired from a theater, hall or other place in which a number of people are seated, what should they do?*

Everyone should rise, facing the front, and all talking should cease. After the Flag is placed in its stand (or retired from the room) the audience follows the next request of the master of ceremonies.

It may be remarked, however, that some patriotic societies have their members salute the Flag when the Flag is brought into or retired from their meetings.

8. *When the Flag is saluted by placing the right hand over the heart, what should be the position of the fingers?*

They should be extended and joined, the thumb at a natural angle to the forefinger, the hand flat against the breast.

9. *What is the position of the thumb, the fingers and the palm of the hand when the right hand is extended in the Pledge to the Flag?*

The fingers should be held straight with the thumb at a natural angle to the forefinger, the palm of the hand *upward*, the hand extending directly toward the Flag.

10. *Is it proper for women in uniform to salute the Flag with the right hand instead of placing the right hand over the heart?*

Yes; but women not in uniform should always salute the Flag by placing the right hand over the heart. (See "Salute to National Anthem," page 108.)

11. *In rendering the Pledge to the Flag is it proper to salute with the right hand gloved?*

While there is nothing radically wrong in doing this, it is considered better form to remove the glove. (Note. In this connection it may be remarked that in the Army an officer or an enlisted man wearing gloves always removes the one on the right hand before raising the hand to be sworn as a witness before a court-martial.)

12. *Is it proper for policemen and firemen to salute the Flag with the hand salute or should they uncover?*

The Fire Department regulations of many of our big cities prescribe that firemen in uniform shall salute the Flag with the hand salute, and Police Department regulations prescribe that policemen in uniform shall salute with the hand, unless the baton is drawn, in which case the baton salute shall be rendered. In view of the fact that policemen and firemen are members of uniformed municipal forces which, as regards discipline and other matters, are quasi-military in nature, it is considered perfectly proper for them to salute the Flag with the hand or baton. However, it would not be considered proper for street-car conductors, Pullman porters, or telegraph messengers in uniform to salute the Flag with the hand—they should salute by uncovering.

### (III) *Carrying the Flag of the United States*

1. *What is the correct way to carry a Flag in front of the body?*

The staff is held with the right hand at the height of the shoulder and with the left hand at the waist-line, in front of the center of the body, the base of the staff resting against the body, the staff at an angle of about forty-five degrees from the body.

2. *What is the correct way to carry a Flag at the side of the body?*

The staff is held vertically in the right hand, resting in the hollow formed by the thumb and forefinger, back of hand to the right, arm extending downward, the staff resting against the outer side of the shoulder, base of staff about midway between the hip and knee. (*Note.* The position of base of staff depends on the length of the staff.) Under no circumstances should the Flag be carried over the back of the shoulder, nor in any other but a dignified and respectful manner.

3. *Is it proper for a person to sing, pray, or converse while carrying the Flag?*

There is no reason why a Color bearer should not sing or pray, as neither singing nor praying is undignified; nor does either indicate lack of respect to the Flag. However, unless it is necessary, a person carrying the Flag should not engage in conversation.

4. *What is the rule regarding the number of Flags that should be carried in a parade?*

There is no particular rule, but the number should be reduced to a minimum, except in the case where a large number are carried in mass. There should be only one Flag for each separate and distinct unit or organization. To illustrate: Every battalion in a regiment has its own United States Flag which it carries when parading or drilling alone, but if parading or drilling as a part of the regiment, the battalion National Flag is not carried.

5. *What is the correct manner of carrying the Flag into a lodge or other room, and placing it in its stand?*

(1) *Escorting Flag to platform.* With everyone standing, facing the platform, the Flag bearer carrying the Flag, followed by the escort, marches up to the front and center of the platform, and faces the audience, the escort taking position on either side of the Flag bearer.

(2) *Pledge of Allegiance.* Standing, civilians with the right hand over the heart, all repeat together the Pledge to the Flag:

"I pledge allegiance to the Flag of the United States of America  
and to the Republic for which it stands, one Nation indivisible, with  
liberty and justice for all."

At the words "to the Flag," the right hand is extended, the fingers held straight with the thumb at a natural angle to the forefinger, *palm upward*, toward the Flag, and this position is held to the end. After the words, "justice for all," the hand drops to the side. Persons in uniform should render the right hand salute, which is to bring the right hand, fingers extended, up to the forehead, the tip of the forefinger touching the forehead over the right eye, at the words, "justice for all," extending the right hand, palm upward, toward the Flag, and rendering the pledge as others do.

(3) *Singing National Anthem, or "America."* "The Star-Spangled Banner" or "America" may be sung.

(4) *Placing Flag in stand.* The Flag bearer then places the Flag in its stand.

(5) *Resuming seats.* As soon as the Flag bearer has placed the Flag in its stand, and, with the escort, starts to leave, the audience sits down.

#### (IV) *Use of the Flag at Night*

1. *Is it ever proper to fly the Flag at night from a stationary flagpole, either with or without a searchlight or other light turned on it?*

Although the Flag Code states that the Flag should be displayed only from sunrise to sunset on buildings and on stationary flagstaffs in the open, it is considered proper to display the Flag at night, either with or without a searchlight, upon special occasions when it is desirable to produce a patriotic effect. Such display, however, must not be connected with advertising in any way.

2. *Is it permissible to display an electric Flag at night—that is, a Flag made of red, white and blue electric lights?*

The answer is the same as the preceding.

3. *Is it correct to carry a Flag in a parade or procession at night?*

Yes. The provision of the Flag Code which prohibits the display of the Flag at night applies to the displaying of the Flag *on buildings and on stationary flagstaffs in the open*. It does not apply to the carrying of Flags.

4. *Is it proper to carry the United States Flag with a band, or marching unit, at night at a football game, or to display the Flag on a pole, with a spotlight on it, during the game?*

Yes; entirely proper.

5. *Should a Flag carried at night in a parade or otherwise be furled?*

No. The impression some people have, that a Flag carried at night should always be furled, is erroneous.

### (V) *Funeral Uses and Half-masting*

1. *Is it correct to bury a small Flag with a war veteran?*

There is nothing improper about burying a small Flag with a war veteran, or any other American citizen.

2. *Would it be proper to comply with a war veteran's wishes that he be buried with his body wrapped in the American Flag?*

Yes; it would be perfectly proper. It would also be proper to do so in the case of any other American citizen.

3. *Would it be proper to place a pall during services or any other time on the Flag of the United States covering a casket?*

No; it would not. The Flag Code prohibits the placing of any object or emblem of any kind on or above the Flag of the United States.

4. *Is it permissible to place flowers, lodge emblems, or other objects on a Flag draping a casket?*

As a rule, flowers should not be placed on a Flag that is draping a casket, except that it is considered permissible to place on the Flag the wreath or floral tribute from the one who in life was nearest and dearest to the deceased. No lodge emblem should ever be placed on the Flag. However, it is considered proper to place on the Flag the sword and helmet of the deceased, as is sometimes done, these being objects which the deceased wore in defending or while standing ready to defend the Flag.

5. *Is it proper to use the Flag to drape the casket of a civilian who has never had any military or naval service, or the casket of the wife or the widow of a soldier or veteran?*

No; and it should never be done, as there is no reason for it.

6. *What is the reason for having the blue field to the observer's right instead of to his left in the case of a Flag draping a casket?* (See illustration, par. 6, page 103.)

For generations the customary way of indicating death, the opposite of life, has been to reverse objects. For example, a lighted torch borne upright is a symbol of life, leadership, learning, but when reversed it signifies death or mourning; also, the boots, *heels to the front*, of a deceased mounted officer are slung across the saddle of his horse which follows the hearse.

Another explanation—a sentimental one—is that the soldier having devoted

his life to his Country, the Flag of his Country embraces him in death, necessitating the Flag "facing" the soldier, which places the blue field to the right in the facing direction—that is, to the right of the observer who faces the casket.

7. *Is it proper to half-mast, or dress with crepe, the Flag of the United States in case of the death of a member of a club or a city official?*

No; it is not. Since the Flag of the United States symbolizes the Nation, it should be half-masted or dressed with crepe only in cases when it is appropriate to indicate that the Nation mourns. If it is desired to show that a State, a city, a club, or a society mourns, then the State, city, club, or society flag should be half-masted or dressed with crepe.

8. *Is it correct to half-mast the Flag on Armistice Day, November 11?*

No; Armistice Day is a day of celebration—not mourning. Therefore, the Flag of the United States should be displayed at full-staff.

It may be mentioned that the Armistice Day proclamation of the President of the United States always directs that the Flag shall be flown at full-staff, and that the Flag is not flown half-staff at any time on Armistice Day at any Army Post, nor at any National Cemetery.

However, no objection can be seen to lowering the Flag to half-staff as a part of an Armistice Day ceremony, when, for example, taps is being sounded, volleys fired, or wreaths are being placed.

9. *In case the Flag of the United States on a club building is half-masted, would the club flag, flying from another staff, also be half-masted?*

There would be no objection to flying the club flag at half-mast from another staff, except that it would be unnecessary and superfluous. The half-masting of the club flag would signify that the club, whose members are American citizens, mourned with the Nation. However, the members of the club are a part of the Nation which is mourning, as indicated by the half-masting of its Emblem; hence, the superfluity or redundancy of half-masting the club flag also.

10. *Upon the death of a club member, the club flag of course is the only one half-masted. If, however, there be two flagpoles, would it be appropriate to fly the United States Flag full-staff with the club flag at half-staff, or is it proper not to fly the United States Flag upon such an occasion?*

(a) Yes; it would be appropriate to fly the United States Flag at full-staff with the club flag at half-staff. To fly at half-staff the United States Flag, which represents the Nation, would indicate that the Nation mourned the death of the deceased club member, which, of course, would be incongruous (unless, the deceased were one for whom, by virtue of his position in life, the Nation would naturally mourn and in honor of whose memory the Flags on Government buildings would be half-masted).

(b) Unless the occasion were one on which the United States Flag is supposed to be flown (*e. g.*, Fourth of July, February 22, Flag Day, etc.) it would be all right not to fly the National Flag.

(c) In case a club member died on a day that the United States Flag was supposed to be half-masted, then both the club flag and the United States Flag should be half-masted—the former indicating that the club mourned its deceased member and the latter signifying that the Nation mourned the one in whose memory it was half-masted.

11. *In case of death how long should the Flag be half-masted?*

Both the Flag Code and custom are silent on the subject, but it would be correct to half-staff the Flag from the time news is received of the death until soon after the hour of burial, or until sunset of the day of burial. In the Army the regulations require that on the death of an officer at a military post the Flag be displayed at half-staff and so remain between reveille and retreat, until the last salvo or volley is fired over the grave, after which it is hoisted to the top,

or, if the remains are not interred at the post, until they are removed therefrom. In the Navy, in the case of the death of a flag officer (corresponding to general officer in the Army) the Flag is half-masted from receipt of notice of death until sunset of the day of the burial, or of the removal of the remains from the ship or station. In case of the death of the commanding officer of a ship or station, the Flag is half-masted as in the case of a flag officer, except that the Flag is placed at half-mast at the beginning of the funeral instead of upon receipt of word of death.

12. *In case of the death of the President of the United States, a former President, or other National character, should the Flag be flown at half-staff on buildings and in places other than those under Government jurisdiction?*

Neither the Flag Code nor custom requires that this be done, but it is considered a very fitting thing to do, and quite a number of people do so. In the Army the regulations prescribe that in case of the death of the President of the United States, or of an ex-President, the Flag shall be flown at half-staff, between reveille and retreat, for a period of one month. It is customary for the proclamation announcing the death of the President, or an ex-President, to direct that, as an expression of public sorrow, the Flags of the White House and of the several departmental buildings shall be displayed at half-staff for a period of thirty days. It would be correct to display Flags at half-staff on non-Government buildings for the same length of time. However, it is thought that it would be in keeping with the propriety of the situation to half-staff non-Government Flags, between sunrise and sunset, from the time that the news of death is received until sunset of the day of burial; or, if desired, for several days after the burial. In Washington, where there are so many Government buildings, it would be better practice, for the sake of uniformity, to display the Flag on non-Government buildings during the entire 30-day period of mourning.

## (VI) *Memorial Day*

1. *What was the origin of Memorial Day?*

The custom of decorating the soldiers' graves originated in the South. Two years after the close of the Civil War, an article appeared in the papers giving an account of the decorating of the graves of both the Union and the Confederate soldiers by the women of Columbus, Mississippi. This action touched the hearts of the people in both the South and the North which found expression in Finch's beautiful poem, "The Blue and the Gray."

In May, 1868, Gen. John A. Logan, then Commander-in-chief of the Grand Army of the Republic, recommended that the 30th day of May be set aside for the purpose of decorating the graves of those who fell in the war. He added: "It is the purpose of the Commander-in-chief to inaugurate the observance with the hope that it will be kept up from year to year while a survivor of the war remains to honor the memory of the departed."

State legislatures have acted upon this suggestion, and the day (May 30) is now a legal holiday in most of the Northern States. Because flowers bloom earlier in the southern part of the country, an earlier date is usually observed there, as follows:

April 26—Alabama, Georgia, Florida, Mississippi.

May 10—Kentucky, North Carolina.

June 3—Tennessee, Arkansas.

2. *Is it proper for organizations like the Odd Fellows, the Masons, and the Knights of Columbus to decorate with Flags the graves of their dead on Memorial Day?*

While the origin of the practice of decorating graves on Memorial Day contemplates that only the graves of those who served in the military or naval forces of the Country shall be decorated on that day, and while there is no sanction of custom, law, or regulations to decorate any other graves, no objection can be

seen to the Odd Fellows, Masons, and Knights of Columbus decorating the graves of their dead, although the procedure is not considered logical. (See "Flags on Graves," page 209.)

3. *Is it proper to display a United States Flag on Memorial Day at the grave of a dog or other pet?*

National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association does not consider it proper to do this.

## (VII) *Foreign Flags*

1. *May a foreign flag be flown from a foreign embassy, legation or consulate without the American Flag?*

Yes; in accordance with international custom only the flag of the foreign country is displayed.

2. *May foreign flags be flown elsewhere in the United States?*

There is no law on the subject, except that in some States it is unlawful to display the flag of any foreign country upon any State, county, or municipal building, unless a foreigner is the guest of the United States, the State, or some city, when upon public proclamation by the governor or the mayor of such city, the flag of the country of which such public guest is a citizen may be displayed upon public buildings. If a foreign flag is displayed on private premises, the American Flag also should be flown, in accordance with the principles embodied in par. 4, page 94, and par. 6, page 95. If a foreigner displays the flag of his country on an automobile in the United States, he should display the American Flag also, to the left of the foreign flag.

3. *Is it permissible to carry a foreign flag in a procession or parade?*

There is no Federal law, and as far as known no State Law, against carrying a foreign flag in a procession or parade, but when such a flag is so carried the Flag of the United States should also be carried and it should be on the marching right. (It is said that in Canada the law prohibits the carrying of foreign flags in processions unless the flag of Canada is also carried.)

4. *Is it illegal to carry a red flag in a public procession?*

There is no Federal law against it, but in certain States it is illegal.

5. *May the council or other governing body of a town or city adopt an ordinance prohibiting the display of foreign flags, especially if the display of such flags might result in public disorder?*

Yes; unless there is a law of the State which prohibits the adoption of such an ordinance.

6. *Is it considered good form to display the Flag of the United States on an automobile while driving through a foreign country?*

Yes; but as a matter of international amity the flag of the foreign country through which you are driving should also be displayed. The foreign flag would be placed to the left of the Flag of the United States.

## (VIII) *Flagpoles*

1. *What is the proper location for a flagpole when set on grounds surrounding a schoolhouse or other building?*

There are no regulations regarding the location of flagpoles on school grounds or grounds surrounding privately-owned buildings. The location is usually determined by the local landscaping. However, there are regulations covering the

placing of flagpoles on grounds connected with Federal postoffices and other public buildings. These state that the pole should be placed at the left of the entrance as the observer faces the building, and in the center of the grounds when there are two entrances on the front of the building. On the other hand, two flagpoles may be placed on the premises, one at each end of the building.

2. *What is the proper height of a flagpole, and how should the size of the Flag compare with the height of the pole?*

In determining the proper height of a flagpole, primary consideration should be given to the height of the adjoining building or buildings, and after the proper pole height has been decided upon, the size of the Flag should be considered, the height of the building, the height of the pole, and the size of the Flag being in harmonious proportion. In some cases the height of the pole may be less than that of the adjoining building, if the pole is installed close to the building. The height of the pole in most cases is greater than that of the adjoining building, if installed at a distance from the building. A large Flag on a short pole looks clumsy, while a small Flag on a high pole looks skimpy. The size of the Flag must be determined in each individual case, and must be in proper proportion to the height of the pole.

3. *Is it proper to paint a flagpole or staff black?*

There is nothing prohibiting that this be done, but it would be most unusual, and in the judgment of National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association it would be out of keeping with the natural fitness of things. The prevailing custom is to paint flagpoles white, although to stain flagstuffs wood-color or paint them gray or almost any other dignified color, except black, is correct.

4. *Is it permissible to place a brass band, plate or similar device, citing the name of the donor or occasion on which dedicated, at the base of a flagpole?*

No objection can be seen to doing this.

5. *Is it correct to place an electric light at the top of a flagpole?*

It is contrary to custom and is in violation of the Flag Code which prohibits the placing of any object above the Flag.

### (IX) *National Anthem*

1. *Is it correct to sing the National Anthem while saluting the Flag?*

This would produce an unnatural feeling and an incongruous sight, and, therefore, it should not be done.

2. *Should one stand and uncover when "The Star-Spangled Banner" is heard over the radio?*

It depends on circumstances. Generally speaking, if it seems natural and not forced to stand and uncover, it should be done; otherwise, it should not. For example, if sitting in a living room or elsewhere reading or talking, one should stand. On the other hand, if eating at table, talking over the telephone, playing cards, cooking a meal or taking a bath, standing at attention would be forced and unnatural.

3. *What is the proper thing to do if "The Star-Spangled Banner" is heard:*  
(a) *When one is walking along the street?*

If the music is near, you should stop, stand at attention, and uncover. Women should place the right hand over the heart. (See "Saluting the Flag," page 106.)

(b) *When one is driving in an automobile or other vehicle?*

If the music is near, the automobile or other vehicle should stop, all conversation



cease, and men uncover, while the Anthem is being played. Women should place the right hand over the heart. (See "Saluting the Flag," page 106.)

4. *What should the audience do when the National Anthem is played in a theatre?*  
If it is played in connection with a story or newsreel, the audience remains seated. If played as a feature, the audience should stand, but not salute, unless the Flag is displayed in connection with the playing of the Anthem.
5. *Is it proper to stand when "America" is played?*  
No; it is not. We should stand when our National Anthem is played, but neither custom nor anything else has made "America" the American National Anthem. There is just as much reason to stand when "The Red, White and Blue," "The Battle Hymn of the Republic," or any other National air is played as there is to stand when "America" is played.

### (X) *Miscellaneous*

1. *What should the audience do when the Flag is shown on the screen in a theatre?*  
If shown in connection with a story or newsreel, the audience remains seated. If, however, the Flag is shown as a feature, the audience should stand, but not salute.
2. *Should the Flag be used to "port arms" as a salute to an individual?*  
No. However, it is not considered improper to "port arms" with the Flag, if this is done as a drill, and not as a salute to any individual or thing, although it is not regarded as good practice.
3. *Is it considered disrespectful to represent the Flag of the United States with growing flowers in a floral bed, as is sometimes done in city parks?*  
We can see nothing disrespectful in this.
4. *Is it proper to place the Bible on the Flag?*  
To place the Bible on the Flag is a violation of the Flag Code, which says, "Do not place any object or emblem of any kind on or above the Flag of the United States." Furthermore, the placing of the Bible on the Flag implies that the Flag is being used as a covering for an altar, desk, table, or stand of some kind, which would be a violation of the Flag Code which prohibits the use of the Flag as drapery or covering.
5. *Is it proper to use American Flags in so-called Flag drills?*  
Although this is sometimes done, in the opinion of National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association, such use of the Flag is not proper.
6. *Is it proper to wear a small lapel Flag in the form of a bow?*  
Flags of this kind have been made and worn for a long time, but, in the judgment of many they are a violation of the provision of the Flag Code prohibiting the draping of the Flag, and, therefore, should not be worn.
7. *Is there any law, regulation or custom regarding the use of red, white and blue bunting; or the National colors of red, white and blue in connection with advertising?*  
No; there is not.
8. *Is it permissible to place Flag stickers on the windows and windshields of automobiles?*  
Yes; unless there is a State law or regulation against it. In a number of States it is forbidden to use stickers of any kind not only on the windshields of cars, but also on the rear and side windows, because such use hinders visibility.

9. *Where is the original Flag that was christened "Old Glory" by Captain Driver?*  
It is preserved in a glass case in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C.

10. *Where is the original "Star-Spangled Banner" that flew over Fort McHenry and inspired Francis Scott Key to write "The Star-Spangled Banner"?*

It has been repaired and restored by expert needle-women and is now carefully preserved in the Smithsonian Institution, Washington, D. C. The Flag measures 30 feet (hoist) by 34 feet (fly). There were fifteen stars in the union. It is said that one was cut out and presented to President Lincoln, but the author doubts this. It was probably shot away during the bombardment, or torn out at some other time.

11. *Is it proper to have the Flag painted on the finger-nail?*

This is not considered in keeping with the dignity of the Flag and should not, therefore, be done.

12. *What is the oldest American Flag and where is it?*

What is said to be the oldest Colonial flag in existence is in the Public Library in Bedford, Mass. Its main features consist of a bent arm, holding a dagger, and a scroll bearing a motto. It was designed for the Three County troops of Middlesex, 1660-1670, and became one of the standards of the Massachusetts Militia and of the Minutemen of Bedford. The troops of these three counties fought under this flag during King Philip's War, and it was carried to Concord by the Minutemen of Bedford on the morning of April 19, 1775, coincident with the Battle of Lexington. (See "Bedford Flag," page 9.)

The whereabouts of the oldest American Flag with the star and stripe design is not known.

13. *Is it proper to fly a Flag made years ago when the number of stars in the blue field was less than forty-eight, the number today?*

While it is not considered improper, it would be better to get and display an up-to-date Flag. Good Flags are not expensive, and it does not show a very lofty patriotic spirit to economize by displaying a Flag of your Country that is out of date.

14. *Is it proper to carry the Confederate flag in a parade or to display it in public ceremony?*

The Confederate flag is a symbol and reminder of a determined effort that was made to destroy the Union. It recalls an unfortunate civil strife. It is, therefore, hardly in keeping with the fitness of things to carry the Confederate flag in a parade or to display it in public ceremony, except when it is done by Confederate veterans on Confederate commemorative occasions. (Note. This is the opinion of the author of this book, who is a Southerner, and whose father was a captain in the Confederate Army.)

15. *Should the Pledge of Allegiance to the Flag be given before or after the singing of "The Star-Spangled Banner"?*

There is no ruling on this subject. However, custom dictates that the Pledge be given first, the singing of the National Anthem following thereafter.

16. *Is it permissible to toss miniature United States Flags to spectators from a patriotic float in a parade, or to drop them from an airplane over an audience at an open-air patriotic rally, at fair grounds, or any other place?*

No; it would be both improper and undignified. It is not in keeping with the respect we should show our Flag to throw or drop it. Besides, the Flag Code cautions not to let the Flag touch the ground, and this, of course, would happen if Flags were tossed from a float or dropped from an airplane.

17. *Is it permissible to fasten a Flag on the wall with nails or small tacks?*

The use of nails or small tacks to fasten a Flag to the wall is not a violation of the Flag Code. However, it is suggested that the Flag be made fast at only three points: the two upper corners and the upper middle. Thus, the Flag will hang naturally. If it be desired to display the Flag flat against the wall without tacks in the Flag itself, a band of white material may be sewn on the upper side of the Flag. In order that this band may not show, it can be folded under and tacked to the wall, the Flag being allowed to hang freely.

18. *Where should men and women wear Flag buttons and pins?*

Men should place Flag buttons in their suit coat lapels. Women should wear Flag pins over the heart or on suit lapels. It is not considered proper to wear Flag emblems as utility pins.

19. *Is it permissible to display a Flag that has been presented by the United States Government to the family of a deceased service man after the funeral?*

We see no objection to using for public services at schools or churches, or for any other proper purpose, a United States Flag that has been given by the Government to the family of a deceased service man.

20. *Is it within the law for strikers belonging to trade unions to carry Flags during their demonstrations?*

There is no law prohibiting the carrying of the Flag by any group or organization, provided the Flag is not misused, abused or desecrated in violation of the Flag law of the State in which the demonstration takes place.

21. *May small United States Flags be used in a center table decoration?*

It is considered correct to use Flags as a table decoration. However, extreme care should be taken that they are far enough removed from the table settings and the food so that they can not be marred in any way by particles of food or liquids that might accidentally be splashed or spilled.

22. *Should a Flag be cased at night when it is left on its staff in a schoolroom, auditorium or other indoor meeting hall?*

When the Flag is within the walls of a building, it is considered proper to leave it uncased, for it is protected against the elements. However, if it is desired to case it to protect it from dust, there is no objection to doing so.

23. *How can the number of stars there were in the blue field of the Flag at any given time be ascertained?*

By examining the illustration on pages 188-189. For example, how many stars were there in the Flag in 1861? The illustration shows that in 1861 (January 29) Kansas was the 34th State to be admitted into the Union, its star, according to Section 2 of the Act of Congress of April 4, 1818 (see page 22) having been added the following Fourth of July—that is, July 4th, 1861. Hence, in 1861, before July 4th, there were 33 stars in the Flag and beginning July 4th there were 34.

24. *How can the age, or time of manufacture, of any Flag be ascertained?*

By first seeing how many stars there are in the blue field, and then examining the drawing on pages 188-189. For example, how old is a Flag that has 26 stars in the blue field? The illustration shows that the 26th State to be admitted into the Union was Michigan—January 26, 1837. Therefore, beginning July 4, 1837—the Fourth of July next succeeding Michigan's admission (see Section 2, page 22)—there were 26 stars in the blue field of the Flag, this number remaining unchanged until July 4th, 1845, when the 27th star was added, following the admission of Florida, March 3, 1845. Hence, a Flag with 26 stars may have been made sometime between July 4th, 1837, and July 4th (or rather 3rd), 1845.

25. *Is it proper to have a gold or yellow fringe on the Flag?*

This is a matter concerning which there is considerable difference of opinion. There are in use many Flags with gold or yellow fringes. The War Department says:

“For a number of years there has been prescribed in Army Regulations a yellow fringe for the different Colors and Standards of organizations of the Army. The War Department, however, knows of no law or regulation which either requires or prohibits the placing of a yellow fringe on the Flag of the United States.

“In 1895 the fringe was added to the Stars and Stripes for all regiments of the Army. This is the first date when it was made official. Fringe seems to have been not seriously regarded before that time, as it was ignored in the Army Regulations, but gift colors to various regiments seem to have been fringed or not, as the fancy struck the makers.

“It may be stated that the fringe on the Stars and Stripes is ‘fringe’ only, and is of no value or significance as a part of the Flag, but that a border on the Stars and Stripes would be a very different thing and whether of white or yellow as representing silver or gold would materially alter the Flag.”

Although custom and regulation sanction the use of fringe on the regimental colors and standards of the Army, there seems to be no good reason for its use on other Flags. The view held by many that the Flag of the United States adopted by the Continental Congress June 14, 1777, had no fringe, and that the United States Flag needs no added ornament or decoration, appears sound. However, National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association does not consider it is improper to have a gold or yellow fringe on the Flag.

26. *Is it permissible to repair, wash or dry-clean a United States Flag? If so, in case of washing or dry-cleaning, how should it be hung up to dry?*

Yes; it is permissible to repair, wash or dry-clean a Flag. There is no particular way that a Flag that has been washed or dry-cleaned should be hung in drying, just so it is dried in a way that does not suggest carelessness or disrespect.

27. *Is it proper to dip the United States Flag to anyone?*

The Flag Code says, “Do not dip the Flag of the United States to any person or anything. The regimental color, State flag, or organization or institutional flag will render this honor.” However, the Navy Regulations prescribe that when any vessel, registered by a nation recognized by the Government of the United States, salutes a ship of the Navy by dipping her national ensign it shall be returned dip for dip. (U. S. Navy Regulations; Article 288.)

28. *Is the “peak” the very top end of the flagstaff?*

Not necessarily. It is the highest point to which the Flag can be raised. The top of a ball, or the end of a spike topping a flagstaff is, therefore, *not* the peak of the staff. (See illustration, page 208.)

29. *Is it proper to top a flagstaff with a cross, or a society emblem?*

No; it is not proper. The Army Regulations (which, of course, govern only the personnel of the Army) prohibit staff heads of design other than eagle, acorn, gilt lance, ball, gilt star (Navy), spear, or flat truck (Navy).

30. *Is it true that the Flag of the United States is the oldest national flag in the world?*

No; it is not, although the statement is often heard. It is the fourth oldest. The flag of Denmark is the oldest unaltered national flag in the world. The origin of the silver cross of the flag is said to date from 1219, when King Waldemar, at a critical moment in his career, averred that he had seen this cross in the heavens. Since the time of the Vasa Kings, the first of whom was Gustaf Justice I, born in 1495, the blue banner with the yellow cross has been the flag of Sweden. The flag of the Netherlands (Holland), with its three horizontal stripes (red, white and blue) of equal width, was adopted in 1643.

31. *Is it proper for any printed matter, such as the name of an organization or society, to appear above a Flag on a letterhead?*

Yes; it is entirely proper. If it were wrong for any printed matter to appear above an illustration of the Flag, in the case of all books on the Flag and all circulars and leaflets on the Flag Code, *all* illustrations would have to appear at the top of the page—in other words, every illustrated book and circular ever published about the Flag would be wrong, as in all of them printed matter appears above illustrations of the Flag. It must be emphasized that in no instance may wording appear *on* an illustration of the Flag of the States.

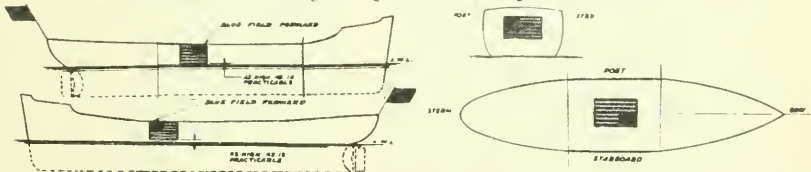
32. *Is it correct to say that certain stars in the blue field of the Flag represent certain States?*

There is no legal or other official authority for saying that certain stars represent certain States—and consequently it is contended by some that the stars in the blue field represent the States collectively and not individually. However, in the arrangement of the stars in six horizontal rows of eight each, as prescribed by President Taft's Executive Order of June 24, 1912, it is natural to count the stars from left to right, beginning with the first row or line, in the same manner that we read, and it is easy and natural to infer or assume that the first star represents the first State admitted into the Union, the second star the second State, and so on. Let us also consider this: (1) As we look at the arrangement of the stars, unquestionably the *first star* in the blue field is the upper left hand star, and the *last star* is the lower right hand star; (2) since each State is represented by a star, is it not natural to assume that the *first State* that was admitted into the Union is represented by the *first star*, and the *last State* by the *last star*, the other States, in the order of their admission, being represented by the corresponding intermediate stars? Furthermore, to say that certain stars in the blue field represent certain States is a most effective way, especially with the young, of emphasizing the fact that the stars in the Flag symbolize the States of the Union. Conclusion: National Headquarters of The United States Flag Association sees no objection to the practice of saying that certain stars in the blue field of the Flag represent certain States.

33. *When was National Maritime Day established and to commemorate what event?*

It was established by Resolution of Congress, approved May 20th, 1933, to commemorate the departure of the steamship *The Savannah* from Savannah, Georgia, May 22nd, 1819, on the first successful transoceanic voyage under steam propulsion, thus making material contribution to the advancement of ocean transportation. The Resolution authorizes and requests the President of the United States to issue annually a proclamation calling upon the people to observe May 22nd as National Maritime Day. The President's proclamation always calls upon the people to display the Flag at their homes or other suitable places, and directs Government officials to fly the Flag on all Government buildings that day.

34. *How should United States Flags be painted on ships?*



The Flag Code does not prescribe how the Flag should be painted on ships. However, illustrated above are the proper ways of displaying or painting the United States Flag on the sides and decks or hatch-tops of vessels, as issued by the United States Maritime Commission. Although there is no regulation requiring private steamship companies of the United States to follow these plans, it is customary for them to do so.

## INDEX

### A

- Abbott, Lyman, words of, 36  
Acts of April 4, 1918, 215; February 20, 1905, 50; January 13, 1794, 215  
Adams, George Matthew, selection, "Behind the Stars and Stripes," 147  
Adams, John, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233  
Adams, Samuel, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233  
Address on the Flag, 223 et seq.  
Admission dates of States into Union, 188  
Admission Day of States, display of Flag on, 90  
Adoption of Flag of United States, 16, 20  
Advertising, Flag not to be used in, 106, 168; not to be used on Flag, 235, 239; State Flag laws covering, 51  
Age of Flag, determining, 251  
Alabama, admitted into Union, 23, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 190; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 190; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91; Thomas Jefferson's Birthday celebration, 91  
Alaska, American Flag's first official display in, 70; became territory of the Union, 202; law against misuse of Flag, 50; "Old Glory" in, 216; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 202; our Flag over, 27; purchase, 31  
Albany, N. Y., Henry Hudson at, 7  
Aleutian Islands, 31  
"Amalric," from the Gothic, 54  
America, gift to mankind, 130; in throes of readjustment, 121; "land . . . of scenic beauty . . . and physical grandeur . . . unsurpassed," 175; melting pot, 129; nation of world's greatest democracy, 123; new world discovered, 126; of tomorrow, 57; origin and meaning, 54; schools in, 46  
"America," poem by Samuel Francis Smith, 140; standing not required when played, 249  
"America the Beautiful," poem by Katherine Lee Bates, 141  
American Flag, see Flag of the United States  
American Flag Day Association, in Chicago, 76; organized, 76  
"American Flag, The," poem, 139  
American, ideals, 53, 54; manhood, 36; standard of living highest in world, 178; womanhood, 37  
American Nation, creation of the, 128  
American Revolution, flag of, 15; flag's first baptism of fire, 9; Paul Jones in, 115; Stars and Stripes not in general use in, 233; territory acquired through, 30  
American Samoa, see Samoa  
Americanism, cause of, 79; mass meetings, 78; meaning of, 163  
"American's Creed," by William Tyler Page, 144  
"Amerigo," origin of, 54  
Amusement and recreation, billions spent by Americans for, 178  
"Anacreon in Heaven, To," tune of National Anthem, 229  
*Andrea Doria*, brig, Grand Union Flag on, receives first foreign salute, 70  
Anniversaries, Flag, 69, 70  
"Annuit Coeptis" on reverse of the Great Seal of the United States, 112  
Antares, largest star, 124  
"A. O. C.," 6, 7  
"Appeal to Heaven, An," motto on the Pine Tree Flag, 213  
Appomattox, Confederacy died at, 33; surrender of Lee at, 26, 216  
April, Flag anniversaries in, 69  
Areas of United States at various periods (maps), 20, 21, 23, 24, 25, 26  
Arizona, admitted into Union, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 190; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 190  
Arkansas, admitted into Union, 23, 27, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 190; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 190; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91

- Arlington Cemetery, disposition of small flags at, 209
- Armistice Day, display of Flag, 90; Flag not to be half-masted, 90, 245
- Army Day, purpose of (note), 89
- Army, United States, arrangement of stars in Flag, 215; first flag in general use in, 233
- Arnold, Benedict, 154
- Ashburn, Joseph, marries Betsy Ross, 61
- Athletic uniform, Flag not to be used as part of, 105
- August, Flag anniversaries in, 70
- Austin, Mary, first American Flag represented as work of (with sister), 209
- Austin, Sarah, first American Flag represented as work of (with sister), 209
- Automobile, Flag display on, 98; Flag not to be painted on, 240; Flag stickers on, 249; foreign flags on, 247; hood, top, sides or back not to be draped with Flag, 105; not customary to salute Flag on, 241; President's Flag on, during official duty, 111; regarding display of U. S. Flag in foreign country, 247; riders' attitude when National Anthem is being played, 249; "Show your colors" on, 77
- Automobiles, number in America compared with those of other countries, 178
- Aviation Day, National, 222
- B**
- Baker Island, discovered by U. S., 31
- Balboa, banner carried by, 3
- Balch, George, his idea of observing Flag Day adopted by State Board of Education of New York, 74
- Balcony, display of Flag from, 95
- Baltimore, British troops land near, 183. See "Star-Spangled Banner"
- Bates, Katherine Lee, poem, "America the Beautiful," 141
- Bedford, first ship bearing our Flag to appear in English port, 69
- Bedford, oldest American flag, 9
- Beecher, Henry Ward, "The Meaning of Our Flag," 154
- "Behind the Stars and Stripes," selection, George Matthew Adams, 147
- Bellamy, Francis, authorship of Flag Pledge attributed to, 80; committee ascribes Flag Pledge authorship to, 81
- Bellamy, Frank E., submits Flag Pledge in school contest, 81
- Bellew, F., cartoonist, first to represent in colors the figure of "Uncle Sam," 210
- Benn, Alonzo Newton, poem, "Old Glory," 143
- Bennett, Henry Holcomb, poem, "The Flag Goes By," 138
- Bennington, Battle of, anniversary (Vermont), Flag display, 91; Flag flown at, 233
- Bennington, U. S. S., 31
- Bethlehem, Star of, stars in our Flag remindful of, 40
- Betsy Ross, see Ross, Betsy
- Betsy Ross House holds Flag Day celebration, 75
- Beyer, Maximilian, poem, "Old Glory," 149
- Bible, The, Daniel Webster on, 82; not to be placed on Flag, 249; records human experience, 133
- Birth of United States Flag, 20
- "Blue and the Gray, The," 246
- Blue Bourbon flag, 5
- Blue field (of Flag) defined, 208; position reversed on casket, 103; reason for position in Flag display (note), 97
- Blue, in Flag, symbolizes loyalty, 36
- Boat, not to be draped with the Flag, 105
- Bon Homme Richard*, commanded by Paul Jones, 115; Flag flown on, 209; in battle with *Serapis*, 115
- Boots, placed heel to front, on deceased officer's horse, 244
- Brandywine (Pa.), American Flag first carried by troops in battle at, 70
- Breshwood, Captain, in command of *Robert McClelland*, 210
- Bridgehampton Hurlbert Flag, not made by Betsy Ross, 234
- Brooklyn*, at Mobile Bay, 117
- Brooks, Captain, discoverer of Midway Islands, 31
- Brooks, Dr. Edward, instrumental in children's Flag Day exercises in Philadelphia, 75
- Buildings, Flag display on, 88
- Bunker Hill, Colonial flag at, 10
- Bunting, display of, 92; drapery use, 168
- Burgoyne, General, lays down arms before our Flag, 154
- Burning of unsightly Flags, 106
- "But one life to give for my Country!" last words of Nathan Hale, 115

- Butterworth, Hezekiah, poem, "The Schoolhouse Stands by the Flag," 142
- C
- Cabot, John, banner of, 3  
 Caldwell, Lieut., ordered to arrest Captain Breshwood, 210  
 Calendars, picture of Flag on, 237  
 California, admitted into Union, 25, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 190; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 190  
 Cambridge Flag, 15; not made by Betsy Ross, 234  
 Canada, law regulates carrying of foreign flags in processions, 247  
 Canby, William J., first to publicize Betsy Ross, 62, 234  
 Cantine, Colonel George A., planned observance of Flag Day, 75  
 Canton (of Flag) defined, 208  
 Capital, at Washington, burned by British, 183  
 Capitol, National, display of Flag over, 88  
 Carrying the Flag, right methods of, 105, 242, 243  
 Cars, Flag display on, see Automobile  
 Cartier, Jacques, flag of, 5  
 Casing of Flags, 251  
 Casket, covering with the Flag, 103; flowers not to be placed on Flag draping, 244; lodge emblem not to be placed on Flag draping, 244; position of blue field on, 103  
 Catamount Hill, Mass., first schoolhouse to fly U. S. Flag, 48  
 Cautions to insure respect and display of Flag, 104  
 Ceiling, not to be covered with Flag, 105  
 Character, rock on which our Republic is built, 131  
 Characters in dramatic pageant, "Makers of the Flag," 217  
 Charleston, S. C., Flag rescue at, 14  
 Chauvinism, degeneration of patriotism into, 42  
 Chesapeake Bay, British fleet reaches, 182  
*Chesapeake*, engages the *Shannon*, 117  
 Chicago, American Flag Day Association in, 76; National Congress of Patriotic and Civic Organizations meets in, 76  
 China, first display of American Flag in, 70  
 Christian Flag, the, description and pledge, 211  
 Christy, Howard Chandler, illustrations by, 123 et seq.  
 Church, display of Flag in, 100  
 Church pennant (in Navy) (note), 94; 212  
 Cigarette cases, use of Flag on, 239  
 Cigrand, B. J., advocated observance of "Flag Birthday," 73; moving spirit in organization for promoting Flag Day exercises, 76; the real "Father of Flag Day," 74  
 Circle, stars arranged in form of, 214  
 Civil War, Flag at beginning of, 25; number of stars in Flag during, 216  
 Claypoole, John, marries Betsy Ross, 61  
 Cleveland, Grover, spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83  
 Clocks, representation of Flag on, 237  
 Coat of Arms of the United States, 51, 109, 112  
 Coffin, see Casket  
 Colonial Flag, oldest in existence, 250  
 Colonies, Thirteen, area and population in 1776, 215; Flag's stripes symbolize, 35  
 Colonists, early flags used by, 4  
 Colorado, admitted into Union, 189, 191, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 191; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 191  
 Colors, National, defined, 208; may be used in advertising, 249; reason for adopting Red, White and Blue, 17; significance in the Great Seal, 112; significance in U. S. Coat of Arms, 109  
 Columbia, District of, becomes Capital of the Nation, 202; holidays designated by Congress, 89; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 202  
*Columbia*, first to carry American Flag around the world, 70  
 Columbus, Christopher, plants banner at San Salvador, 3; with his men sings "Te Deum" on landing, 82  
 Columbus Day, display of Flag, 90  
 "Columbus," poem of Joaquin Miller, 55  
 Committee of Twelve, prepares Service Version of the "Star-Spangled Banner," 230  
 Communication facilities in America as compared with those of other countries, 178



- Communism, a peril threatening our national life, 177
- Compacts, use of Flag on, 239
- Concord, Bedford flag at, 9
- Confederacy, Southern, flags of the, 32
- Confederate Flag, regarding public display of, 250
- Congress, United States, adopts first Flag of the United States, 70; enacts law increasing number of stars and stripes, 21; reduces number of stripes, 22; status (session), indicated by flying of Flags, 203
- Congressional Act, in adopting Stars and Stripes, 40
- Connecticut, admitted into Union, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 191; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 191
- Constant*, King's Colors flown by, 4
- Constitution Day, display of Flag, 90
- Constitution of the United States, charting youth's course on ideals embodied in, 121; ideals in, 53; imperishable creation of the forefathers, 129; provision regarding religion, 83; spirit of patriotism in, 43
- Continental Army, first display of Flag by, 70
- Continental Congress, adopts National Flag, 16, 20; Founding Fathers in, 172
- Continental United States areas, 28, 30
- Continentials, the, at Valley Forge, 114; miseries of, 172
- Continuous flying of four Flags, 203
- Cook, Captain James, discoverer of Sandwich Islands, 202
- Coolidge, Calvin, on America's need, 133; on Army and Navy Days (note), 89; on Flag Day, 72; on the Stars and Stripes, 58
- Corfield, John H., dramatizes "Makers of the Flag" (note), 149; dramatic pageant, 217
- Costume, American Flag not to be used as part of, 105; conventional "Uncle Sam," 210
- Cowpens, Flag flown at, 233, 234
- Crane, Dr. Frank, selection, "My Country," 145
- Crepe, use of, with Flag, to indicate mourning (note), 101
- Crinoid contention, 19
- Cross, the, symbol of the Christian's faith, 85; topping a flagstaff with, 252
- Cushions, Flag not to be embroidered on, 105

## D

- Daly, John Jay, poem, "A Toast to the Flag," 155
- Damage to Flag, guarding against, 106
- "Damn the torpedoes!" expression of Admiral Farragut, 117
- Danes, the, settle in America, 128
- Danish West Indies, see Virgin Islands
- Dates of admission of States into Union, 189, 190 et seq., 215, 216
- David, King, Solomon's successor, 134
- Dawson, William, poems, "Our Country's Flag," 142; "Why I Love America," 162
- Death, half-masting Flag in case of, 101
- Declaration of Independence, the, charting youth's course on ideals embodied in, 121; excerpts from, 83; ideals in, 53; proclamation announced by Liberty Bell, 129; signing greatest act of faith in all time, 128; spirit of patriotism in, 43; yearning for liberty crystallized in, 129
- "Defence of Fort M'Henry," original title of National Anthem, 229
- Defenders' Day, celebration (Maryland), Flag display, 91
- Definition of Flag of United States, 16
- De Graaff, Dutch Governor, renders first foreign salute to Grand Union Flag, 70
- Delaware, colonized by Swedes and Finns, 8; date and order of admission into Union, 188, 191; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 191
- Democracy, spirit of American, 118
- Denmark, national flag world's oldest unaltered, 252; Virgin Islands purchased from, 30
- Derna, Tripoli, our Flag raised at, 70
- Description of Flag, 16, 86
- Desecration of Flag, laws regarding, 50
- Designers of the Flag, erroneously designated, 233
- De Soto, discovery of the Mississippi, 44; flew Royal Standard of Spain, 3
- Destruction of unsightly Flag, Army custom regarding, 106; should be private, 106
- Dimensions of Flags, 86; according to Army regulations, 206

- Dipping the Flag, 252  
 Discovery and settlement, flags:  
   France, 5; Great Britain, 4; Hol-  
   land, 6; Spain, 3; Sweden, 8; the  
   Vikings, 2  
 Display of Flag, against wall, window,  
 etc., 96; at night, 88, 203; at un-  
 veiling of statue or monument, 99;  
 carried horizontally, 99; cautions  
 regarding, 104; covering a casket,  
 103; different States, 90; every-  
 where, 89; from sunrise to sunset,  
 88; illustrations of correct ways,  
 104, 105; in church, 100; in groups  
 of flags, 94; in inclement weather,  
 88; in Navy, 88; in processions, 92;  
 occasions for, 89; on a float, 97; on  
 automobile, 98; on buildings, 88; on  
 flagstaffs, 88; on Memorial Day,  
 103; on national and other holidays,  
 89, 90; on National Capitol, 88, 203;  
 on speaker's platform, 98; over Gov-  
 ernment buildings, 88, 203; over  
 middle of street, 97; over White  
 House, 88; places claiming first,  
 233; special rules, 92 et seq.; to in-  
 dicate mourning, 101, 102; when  
 suspended, 96; with flags of other  
 nations, 95  
 Distress signals, using Flag as, 104  
 District of Columbia, Federal law to  
 prevent misuse of Flag, 50; Flag  
 display over Government buildings,  
 88  
 Divinity, the, unfurls first flag, 1  
 Dix, John A., order of, 210  
 Documents, exception of State Flag  
 laws relating to, 51  
 Doga, graves of, not to be decorated  
 with Flag, 247  
 "Don't give up the ship," dying words  
 of Captain Lawrence, 117  
 Don'ts, in connection with use and dis-  
 play of Flag, 104  
 Drake, British man-of-war, compelled  
 to strike her colors to new American  
 Flag, 69  
 Drake, Joseph Rodman, poem, 139  
 Drapery, Flag not to be used as, 105  
 Drayton, Captain, at battle in Mobile  
 Bay, 117  
 Driver, Captain William, names Flag  
 "Old Glory," 69, 150, 250  
 Driver, Mary Jane, receives heirloom  
 "Old Glory," 152  
 Dutch, the, early flags, 6; settle on  
 Manhattan Island, 127  
 Dutch East India Company, 6, 7  
 Dutch Republic, see Holland  
 Dutch West India Company, 7  
 Dykema, Dr. Peter W., chairman of  
 Committee of Twelve, 230
- E**
- Eagle, American, on U. S. Coat of  
 Arms, 109; suggested as substitute  
 for Flag in advertising, 52  
 Early Colonial flags, 9 et seq.  
 Earth, the, diameter of, 124; revolu-  
 tion of, 123  
 Easton Flag, preserved, 233  
 Education, and the Flag, 46 et seq.;  
 one of American ideals, 46  
 Election Days, display of Flags on, 90  
 Elks, Grand Lodge of the Benevolent  
 and Protective Order of, adopts  
 Flag Day ritual, 76  
 Emblems, early, 1  
*Empress of China*, first ship to display  
 American Flag in China, 70  
 English, the, settled in Virginia, 127;  
 traits reflected in our national char-  
 acteristics, 45  
 Ensign, the, Naval meaning, 208  
 "E Pluribus Unum," inscription on  
 Shield, 110; symbol on U. S. Coat  
 of Arms, 109  
*Essex*, first warship to fly American  
 Flag in the Pacific, 69  
 Etiquette, Flag, correcting infractions  
 of, 204  
 Evolution of flags, 1 et seq.  
 Evolution of United States Flag, addi-  
 tions to stars, 21 et seq.; dramatized  
 story, 212 et seq.; first Stars and  
 Stripes, 20; stripes reduced from  
 15 to 13, 22
- F**
- False patriotism, 42, 43  
 Farragut, Admiral, at Mobile Bay, 117  
 Fascism, a peril threatening our na-  
 tional life, 177  
 Fascist salute, compared with our  
 salute to the Flag, 108  
 "Father of Flag Day," real, 74  
 "Fathers of Flag Day," claims of, 73  
 February, Flag anniversaries in, 69  
 Federal buildings, display of Flag on,  
 88 et seq.  
 Federal Flag law, 236  
 Federal law, to prevent misuse of  
 Flag, 50  
 Fifteen stripes, fifteen stars, Congress  
 enacts law prescribing, 215  
 Fillmore Bennington Flag, 233

- Finger-nails, Flag not to be painted on, 250
- Finland, colonists from, 8
- Firemen, method of saluting Flag, 242
- First American Flag, tradition of, 209
- First display of Flag, places claiming, 233
- First Flag flown over schoolhouse, 48
- Flag, the, evolution, 1, 16, 20 et seq.; first, 1; forming of human, 205; not always associated with war, 1; origin, 1; terms, 208; "When I Look at," 172
- "Flag Birthday," first observance of, 73
- Flag buttons, how to wear, 251
- Flag Code, 50; correcting violations of, 204; familiarize yourself with, 169; on dipping of Flag, 252; prescribes practice of schools in rendering Pledge to the Flag, 107
- Flags, Colonial, Bedford, 9; Blue Bourbon, 5; Bunker Hill, 10; Dutch Republic, 6; French Tricolor, 6; Gadsden, 11; Moultrie Liberty, 13; Pine Tree, 10, 11; Rattlesnake, 11; Rhode Island, 13; Royal Standard, 4; Swedish, 8; Taunton, 10; White Bourbon, 5
- Flag Day, display of Flag, 90; exercises promoted by American Flag Day Association, 76; idea adopted by New York State Board of Education, 74; President Coolidge on, 72; proclamation, 71; program of exercises for, 226 et seq.; so-called originators of, 73
- Flag Day celebrations, Betsy Ross House, 75; Chicago public parks, 76; early efforts in establishing, 73; Elk Lodges, 76; Fredonia (Wisconsin) School, 73; George A. Cantine, 75; Grand Lodge, Order of Elks, adopts ritual for, 76; LeRoy Van Horn, 75; New York kindergarten, 74; New York Society, Sons of the Revolution, 75; Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Dames, 75; Public Schools of Philadelphia, 75
- Flag display, various methods and applications of, see Display of Flag
- Flag drills, American Flags not to be used in, 249
- "Flag Facts." information compiled by Captain Theodore D. Gottlieb, 232 et seq.
- "Flag Goes By," poem, Moses A. Owen, 138
- "Flag House." promotion and preservation of, 234
- Flag laws, District of Columbia, 50; Federal, 50; Government pamphlet on, 52, 235; purpose, 50; State, 50; Territorial, 50
- Flag of Betsy Ross, 59
- "Flag of Our Union," poem, George P. Morris, 164
- Flag of Peace, the, 170
- Flag of the United States, address on, 223 et seq.; adoption, 16; advertising not to be used on, 51; Americans have spirit of, 119; and the schoolhouse, 48; anniversaries, 69, 70; as a whole, 38; automobile not to be draped with, 105; badge of the American's political faith, 85; Beecher on, 154; carried first time in battle at Brandywine (Pa.), 70; changes in stars of, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27; Congress enacts law increasing number of stars and stripes, 21; defined, 51; description, proportions, etc., 86, 87; designed by Francis Hopkinson, 208; designers erroneously designated, 233; evolution, 20; first, 59; first adopted by Congress, 70; first display in China, 70; first made by Betsy Ross? 59; first one flown over public school, 48; first one made, 209; first saluted by British at Burgoyne's surrender, 70; first trip around the world, 70; flown continuously at grave of Francis Scott Key, 204; flown 24 hours daily over Capitol, 203; flown with foreign flags, 247; how to make, 206 et seq.; improvised at Fort Stanwix, N. Y., 70; incident of the Sixteenth Connecticut Volunteers, 157; is what we make it, 179; legality of use, 51; lettering prohibited on, 51; misuse of, 91 et seq.; not to be displayed where easily soiled, 168; not to be draped, 91; not to be used for merchandising, 51; not to be used as part of a costume or uniform, 105, 168; not to touch ground, 89, 105, 168, 228; not world's oldest national flag, 252; observances, 87 et seq.; on affirming loyalty by saluting, 168; on displaying during National holidays, 168; on fastening to wall with tacks, 251; original pledge to, 80; origins not fully known, 17; painted on ships, 253; patriotic effect in advertising or merchandising achieved without use of, 52; penalties for violations in use of, 51; poems and other selections on, 137 et seq.; raised first time

- over Old World fort, 70; raising and lowering, 89; religion of, 82; represents humanity, 84; saluting, 106; significance of displaying, 86; spirit of, 114; spirit imperiled by materialism, 133; spiritual significance illustrated, 161; spiritual strain in, 82; stands for freedom, 83; sun never sets on, 27; symbolism and message, 34; symbolizes a religion, 84; symbolizes justice, 83; "Thank God you live under," 178; time to reexamine ideals and institutions for which it stands, 122; typifies equality, 83; use in advertising and merchandising, 51; use in advertising sale of flags, 239
- "Flag of the United States, The," published work of Admiral Preble, 64
- Flag pins, how to wear, 251
- Flag poems, 137 et seq.
- Flagpole (flagstaff), dedication program, 228; not to bear advertising signs, 106; rules regarding, 247 et seq.; stationary, flag display, 88
- Flagpoles, 240
- Flag-presentation exercise, 228
- Flag-raising ceremony, 228
- Flag rallies, 77
- Flags, four, flown continuously, 203; on graves, origin of custom, 209; proportions of non-Governmental, 204; State and Territorial, 190 et seq.
- Flags of the United States, various designations, 15
- Flag Sunday, 78
- Flag Week (June 8-14), activities, 78; Americanism, 79; annual event, 79; exercises, 77; flag and bunting displays, 77; flag rallies, 77; Flag Sunday, 78; inaugurated by the United States Flag Association, 77; mayors' committees, 78; proclamations, 78; purpose, 77
- "Flag-worship," 42
- Flours-de-lys in French flags, 5
- Floats in parades, display of Flag on, 97
- Florida, admitted into Union, 23, 216; banner used by Ponce de Leon in, 3; colony in, 5; date and order of admission into Union, 188, 191; Huguenots' banner in, 5; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 191; purchase, 30; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91
- Flower beds representing Flags in parks, 249
- "Flower Flag," the, Chinese name for American Flag, 70
- Flowers, not to be placed on Flag draping a casket, 244
- Flowers of States, 190 et seq.
- Folding of Flag (note), 105; method of, in Army (note), 105
- Foreign Flags, display when used with U. S. Flag, 94; on automobiles, 247; rules regarding display of, 247
- Fort McHenry, bombarded, 183
- Fort Stanwix, War Department repudiates story of first Flag display at, 233
- Fort Sullivan, gallantry at, 14
- Fountain of Perpetual Youth, 4
- Four Horsemen of the Apocalypse, 177
- France, Blue Bourbon flag, 5; its patriotism reflected in America, 45; naval war with, fought under Flag of fifteen stars and fifteen stripes, 69; Tricolor, 6; U. S. territory purchased from, 30
- Francis Scott Key Memorial Association, 204
- Frankenstein, America's wealth a, 135, 136
- Franklin, Benjamin, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233; on Rattlesnake symbol, 11; reply to woman on question of Republic or Monarchy, 147; spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83
- Frederick, Md., divided in sentiment, 67; grave of Francis Scott Key at, 204
- Fredonia (Wisconsin) Township Public School, District No. 6, observes "Flag Birthday," 73
- Freedom. "Old Glory" symbol of, 40
- French Tricolor, 6
- Fringe, gold or yellow. on Flag, 252
- Fritchie, Barbara, flag story, 66; poem, 68
- Full-masting of Flag at noon on Memorial Day (note), 103
- Funeral uses of Flag, 244 et seq.
- Furling of Flag, 240

## G

- Gadsden, Christopher, designer of flag, 12
- Gadsden flag, 11
- Gadsden Purchase, 30
- Galbreath, C. B., poem, "In Flanders Fields—An Answer," 161

- G. A. R., aids in commemoration of birth of the Flag, 75
- Garrison Flag, 206
- Gates, General, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233
- General Pulaski's Memorial Day, 205
- Georgia, anniversary of Oglethorpe's Landing, 91; date and order of admission into Union, 188, 192; Huguenots settle in, 128; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 192; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91
- Germans, the, settle in America, 128
- Germany, its thoroughness reflected in America, 45
- Gettysburg Address, Lincoln's, 145
- Gettysburg, Lincoln at, 172
- Gloves, Army man removes, on being sworn before court-martial, 242
- Gobitis, Lillian and William, expelled from school for refusal to salute the Flag, 203
- Golden Rule, philosophy in the, 40
- Gold Star Mothers' Day, display of Flag, 90, 220; President's proclamation, 220
- Gottlieb, Captain Theodore D., "Flag Facts," compiled by, 232 et seq.
- Government buildings, flying Flag over, 88, 240
- Governor of New York directs display of Flag on all public buildings, 75
- Grand Union Flag, 4, 15; first foreign salute rendered to, 70; hoisted for first time, 69; not made by Betsy Ross, 234
- Grant, General, on seeing his picture on Flag, 238
- Great Andromeda Nebula, distance of, 124
- Great Britain, flags on Colonial forts, 17; Grand Union flag, 4; Royal Standard, 3
- Greatness, a Nation's, 57
- Great Seal of the United States, description and uses, 111. See also Coat of Arms, U. S.
- "Great Union Flag," 15. See also Grand Union Flag
- Greene, Captain John, first to display American Flag in China, 70
- Greeting cards, picture of Flag on, 237, 239
- Griscom, Elizabeth, maiden name of Betsy Ross, 60
- Ground or floor, the Flag not to touch, 99, 105
- Guam, ceded by Spain, 31; comes under our Flag, 216
- Guilford, flag flown at, 233
- Guizot, François, on endurance of the American Republic, 122
- "G. W. C.," 7

## H

- Hale, Nathan, famous last words, 115, 172; story of, 114
- Half-mast (half-staff), Flag at, on Memorial Day, 103; sign of mourning (note), 101; term defined, 208
- Half-masted, when Flag is, 101
- Half-masting of the Flag (note), 101; on Memorial Day, 103; origin of custom, 101; over Senate and office buildings indicates mourning of Nation, 203; rules for, 244 et seq.
- Hall, display of Flag in, 98
- Hamilton, Alexander, spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83
- Hancock, John, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233
- Handkerchiefs, the flag not to be embroidered on, 105
- Hartford, Admiral Farragut's flagship, 117
- Hastings, George E., author of brochure, "Francis Hopkinson and the American Flag," 209
- Hat, on removal of, before Flag, 241; when the Flag passes by, 106
- Hawaii, annexed to the United States, 31, 216; becomes territory of the Union, 202; law against misuse of Flag, 50; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 202
- Hebrews, the, sold and enslaved, 44, 125
- "He Carries the Colors!" story, 161
- Helmet, may be placed on Flag draping casket, 244
- Henry VII, of England, voyage of discovery for, 4
- Holland, flag of, 6; in determining design of Flag of the United States, 17; ruggedness reflected in America, 45; territory claimed by, 6
- Hood of automobile not draped with the Flag, 105
- Hoover, Herbert, approves act of making the "Star-Spangled Banner" National Anthem, 230; proclaims April 14 as Pan American Day, 221
- Hopkins, Esek, flies Gadsden Flag, 12
- "Hopkinson, Francis, and the American Flag," brochure, 209
- Hopkinson, Francis, designer of U. S. Flag, 208

- Horizontal position of Flag a violation of the Flag Code (note), 97, 99
- House and Senate office buildings, display of Flag over, 203
- Houston, Sam, Memorial Day (Texas), Flag display, 91
- Howland Island, discovered by U. S., 31
- How to display and how to respect Flag, 92 et seq.; 107
- How to make an American Flag, 206 et seq.
- Hudson Company, The J. L., Detroit, Mich., owner of world's largest U. S. Flag, 204
- Hudson, Henry, flag of, 6
- Hudson River, Henry Hudson on, 7
- Hughes, Charles Evans, selection, "Meaning of Americanism," 163
- Huguenots, the, flag of, 5; settle in America, 128
- Human Flag, forming a, 205
- I**
- "I Am An American Day," display of Flag, 90
- Idaho, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 192; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 192; Pioneer Day celebration, 91
- Ideals, American, 53, 54
- "I have not yet begun to fight!" words of Paul Jones, 115
- Illinois, admitted into Union, 23, 216; date and order of admission, 189; 192; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 192
- Illinois Corporation, see American Flag Day Association
- Inaugural Day, display of Flag, 89
- Inclement weather, display of Flag during, 88
- Independence Day, display of Flag, 90
- Indiana, admitted into Union, 22, 215; date and order of admission, 188, 192; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 192
- "In Flanders Fields," poem, John McCrae, 161
- "In Flanders Fields — An Answer," poem, C. B. Galbreath, 161
- "In God We Trust," on coins, 83
- Insignia, prohibition of reproduction of official, 222
- Iowa, admitted into Union, 25, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 193; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 193
- Italy, its courage reflected in Columbus's bravery, 44
- J**
- Jamestown settlers, banner of, 4
- January, Flag anniversaries in, 69
- Jarvis Island, discovered by U. S., 31
- Jasper, Sergeant, gallantly rescues Flag, 14
- Jefferson, Thomas, Birthday celebration (Alabama), Flag display, 91
- Jesus of Nazareth, Sermon on the Mount, 134
- Jewelry, exception of State Flag laws relating to, 51; reproduction of Flag as article of, 237
- Joan of Arc Junior High School, 49
- John L. Burnett, Council No. 4, Junior Order of United American Mechanics, Washington, D. C., owner of second largest U. S. Flag, 204
- Jones, Captain John Paul, displays U. S. Flag first time in the Navy, 70; erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233; "Father of the American Navy," 115; forces the *Drake* to strike her colors, 69; his historic words, "I have not yet begun to fight," 117, 209; receives first foreign salute to new American Flag, 69
- Jones, Hemphill, tries to prevent seizure of *Robert McClelland*, 210
- July, Flag anniversary in, 70
- June, Flag anniversary in, 70
- June 14, Flag Day, 71
- K**
- Kansas, admitted into Union, 25, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 193; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 193
- Kentucky, admitted into Union, 21; date and order of admission, 189, 193; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; one star and one stripe added to Flag

for, 69; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 193; third State to join Union, 214  
 Kerr, William T., founds an American Flag Day Association in Pittsburgh, Pa., 76  
 Key, Francis Scott, detained on the *Minden*, 184; Flag flown continuously at grave of, 204; inspired to write the "Star-Spangled Banner," 22  
 King's Colors, Great Britain, 4  
 Kosciusko, General, fearlessness of, 45

## L

Labor Day, display of Flag, 90  
 Lafayette, General, his aid to Washington, 45  
 La Motte Piquet, Admiral, French fleet under, first to salute American Flag, 69  
 Lane, Franklin K., pageant arranged from address by, 217; selection, "Makers of the Flag," 147  
 Lapel bows, of Flags, 249  
 Large flag, carried horizontally, 99  
 Largest flags in world, 204  
 Laudonnière, flag of, 5  
 Laundry, cleaning Flags free of charge by, not permissible, 238  
 Law and the Flag, 88 et seq.  
 Lawrence, Captain James, dying words of, 117  
 Leach, Colonel J. Granville, suggests observance of "Flag Day," 75  
 Lee, Robert E., State Birthday celebrations, 91  
 Letterhead, printed matter appearing above Flag in, 253  
 Lettering on the Flag to be eschewed, 106  
 Lexington, battle anniversary, 91; Bedford flag at, 9  
 Liberty, American, nurtured, 37  
 "Liberty," inscribed on Moultrie Flag, 13; on Taunton Flag, 10  
 Liberty Bell, announces proclamation of Declaration of Independence, 129; suggested as substitute for Flag in advertising, 52  
 Light, inconceivable speed of, 124  
 Lincoln, Abraham, on battlefield of Gettysburg, 172; spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83; vilified, 166  
 Lincoln's Birthday, display of Flag, 89  
 Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, 145  
 Lodge emblems, not to be placed on Flag draping a casket, 244  
 Lodge room, correct way to carry Flag into, 243  
 Logan, General John A., suggests decorating of soldiers' graves, 246  
 Louisiana, admitted into Union, 22, 215; Anniversary of Battle of New Orleans, 91; date and order of admission into Union, 188, 193; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 193  
 Louisiana Purchase, 6, 30; Flag used at time of, 215  
 Lowell, James Russell, on endurance of the American Republic, 122

## M

McCleary Sanitarium and Hospital, "Flag of Peace" in, 170  
 McCrae, John, poem, "In Flanders Fields," 161  
 McHenry, Fort, bombardment, 22; the Flag displayed over, 215  
 McKinley, President, accepts Flag flown on *Bon Homme Richard*, 209  
 Madison, President, forced to flee by British, 183  
 Maine, admitted into Union, 23, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 194; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 194; Patriots' Day celebration, 91  
 "Makers of the Flag," 147; dramatic pageant, 217 et seq.  
 "Making of an American," selection, Jacob Riis, 159  
 Manhattan Island, Dutch colony, 7, 8  
 Manhood, American, 36  
 Manney, Margaret, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233  
 Maps of the United States, in 1777, 20; in 1791, 21; in 1818, 23; in 1846, 24; in 1861, 25; in 1898, 26; United States and possessions, 28, 29  
 March, Flag anniversary in, 69  
 Maryland, date and order of admission into Union, 189, 194; Defenders' Day, 91; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 194  
 Maryland Day celebration, Flag display, 91  
 Massachusetts, date and order of admission into Union, 189, 194; Gen-

- eral Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 194; Patriots' Day celebration, 91; Pilgrims settle in, 127
- Material needed for making U. S. Flag, 207
- Materialism, destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, 134; imperils National life, 133, 177; Roman Empire destroyed through, 135, 136
- Mayflower Compact, first state paper, 83
- Mayflower, The*, carried the King's Colors, 17; Royal Standard on, 4
- Mayo, Bernard, on committee to investigate authorship of Pledge to the Flag, 80
- Mayors' Flag Week Committees, 78
- Meade, General, unveiling of memorial to, excellent model, 227
- "Meaning of Americanism," selection, Charles Evans Hughes, 163
- "Meaning of Our Flag," selection, Henry Ward Beecher, 154
- Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, anniversary of signing (North Carolina), Flag display, 91
- Melting Pot, American, 129
- Memorial Day, display of Flag, 90, 103; Flags on the graves of loyal Americans, 174; origin of custom of decorating soldiers' graves on, 246; small Flags on graves, 209
- Mending the Flag, 106
- Menu card, picture of Flag on, 237
- Merchandise, Flag not to be used on articles of, 239
- Merchandising, not to desecrate Flag, 235; State Flag laws covering, 51
- Message of the Flag, 38
- Meteor Flag of England, 10
- Mexico, Flag of U. S. at beginning of war with, 24; number of stars in Flag during war with, 216; territory acquired from, 30
- Michigan, admitted into Union, 23, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 194; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 194
- Middle of street, display of Flag over, 97
- Midway Islands, claimed by U. S., 31
- Mifflin, General, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233
- Military funeral, deceased officer's boots are reversed in stirrups (note), 103
- Miller, Joaquin, poem, "Columbus," 55
- Minden*, Francis Scott Key detained on the, 184
- Minersville (Pa.) Board of Education orders school children to salute the Flag, 203
- Minnesota, admitted into Union, 25, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 195; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 195
- Minute Men of '75, 167
- Mississippi, admitted into Union, 22, 24, 215; date and order of admission, 188, 195; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 195; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91
- Mississippi (valley), De Soto's banner in exploration of, 3
- Missouri, admitted into Union, 23, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 195; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 195
- Missouri Day celebration, 91
- Misuses of Flag, 87, 104
- Mobile Bay, battle in, 117
- Montana, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 195; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 195
- Monument unveiling, display of Flag at, 99
- Morris, George P., poem, "Flag of Our Union," 164
- Morris, Robert, calls on Betsy Ross, 62; erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233
- Morristown, N. J., light of our Flag over soldiers at, 154
- Moss, Colonel James A., originates Flag Week, 77
- Mothers' Day, display of Flag, 89; President's proclamation, 220
- "Mothers of Flag Day," claims of, 73
- Mother's picture, your, good reminder regarding use of Flag, 52
- Mottos of States, 190 et seq.
- Moultrie Liberty flag, 13
- Mount Olivet Cemetery, resting-place of Francis Scott Key, 204
- Murdock, Sergeant, and the Colors, 161
- Mutilation of Flag, laws regarding, 50
- "My Country," selection, Dr. Frank Crane, 145



## N

- "Name of Old Glory," poem, by James Whitcomb Riley, 152
- Names of States, origin of, 190 et seq.
- Napkins, paper, Flag not to be printed on, 51
- Napoleon, Tricolor made by, 6
- Nashville, Union soldiers in, 150
- Nassau, Fort, first display of American Flag in foreign waters during capture of, 69
- Nast, Thomas, cartoons figure of "Uncle Sam," 210
- Nation, a, as represented in its flag, 1
- National Anthem, the, birth of, 182; Boy Scouts have their own organization salute to, 108; Girl Scouts have their own salute to, 108; prescribed forms of salute, 108. See also "Star-Spangled Banner"
- National Aviation Day, display of Flag, 90, 222
- National Capitol, display of Flag on, 88, 203; dome suggested as substitute for Flag in advertising, 52
- National Cemetery, Knoxville, first graves to be decorated with American Flags on Memorial Day, 209
- National Congress of Patriotic and Civic Organizations meets in Chicago, 76
- National Flag Code, 87
- National Flag Conference, 50; adopts National Flag Code, 87
- "National holidays," no, 89
- National Maritime Day, May 22, display of Flag, 90; established by Congress, 253
- National Public School Celebration, 80
- National sacramental, 85
- Naval vessels, display of Flag on, 88
- Naval war with France, fought under Flag of fifteen stars and fifteen stripes, 69
- Navy, American, flags, 9, 11, 88; arrangement of stars in flag, 215; Church pennant, 212; first ensign, 12
- Navy Day, display of Flag, 90; purpose of (note), 89
- Navy Department, blue print indicating stars in Flag, 223
- Nazi salute, compared with our salute to the Flag, 108
- Naziism, a peril threatening our national life, 177
- Nebraska, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission into Union, 189, 196; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 196
- Nesbit, Wilbur D., poems, "What Makes a Nation Great?" 139; "Your Flag and My Flag," 156
- Netherlands (Holland), flag of, 6; adopted in 1643, 252. See Holland
- Nevada, date and order of admission into Union, 188, 196; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 196
- New Amsterdam, founded, 7; renamed, 8
- New Hampshire, date and order of admission into Union, 188, 196; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 196
- New Jersey, date and order of admission into Union, 188, 196; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 196; Swedes and Danes settle in, 128
- New Mexico admitted into Union, 27, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 197; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 197
- New Netherlands, founded, 7
- New Orleans, Battle of, celebration, Flag display, 91
- New Sweden, colony, 8
- New York (city), Henry Hudson at, 6; named, 8
- New York, date and order of admission into Union, 188, 197; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 197
- New York Society, Sons of the Revolution, celebrates Flag Day, 75
- New York State Board of Education adopts idea of Flag Day, 74
- Nicholson, Joseph H., has Francis Scott Key's original poem printed, 229
- Nicknames, State, 190 et seq.
- Night, flags at, 88, 203, 243, 244
- Norsemen, flag of, 2
- North America, first flag over, 2, 4; second banner over, 4
- North Carolina, anniversary of Signing of the Mecklenburg Declaration of Independence, 91; date and order of admission into Union, 188, 197; Huguenots settle in, 128; ori-

- gin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 197; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91
- North Dakota, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission into Union, 189, 197; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 197
- North Point, British troops land at, 183
- North Pole, American Flag planted at, 69
- "Nothing But Flags," poem, Moses A. Owen, 137
- November, Flag anniversary in, 70
- "Novus Ordo Seclorum," on reverse of the Great Seal of the United States, 112
- O**
- Occasions, suitable, for Flag display, 77, 89
- October, Flag anniversaries in, 70
- Oglethorpe, landing celebrated in Georgia, 91
- Ohio, admitted into Union, 22, 215; date and order of admission, 188, 198; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 198
- Oklahoma, admitted into Union, 27, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 198; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 198
- Old, damaged flags, how best to destroy, 106
- "Old Glory," in Smithsonian Institution, 250; named by William Driver, 69, 150; original Flag in Smithsonian Institution, 151; poem by Alonzo Newton Benn, 143; poem by Maximilian Beyer, 149; protecting folds of, 40; Story of Naming of, 150
- Oldest American Flag, present location, 250
- Oregon, admitted into Union, 25, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 198; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 198
- Organizations, opinion on decorating graves of dead members with Flags, 246
- Origin of State names, 190 et seq.
- "Our Country's Flag," poem, William Dawson, 142
- "Our Flag," poem, Lydia A. C. Ward, 169
- Our nation, reason for greatness, 82
- Owen, Moses A., poem, "Nothing But Flags," 137
- P**
- Page, William Tyler, selection, "The American's Creed," 144
- Palmyra Island, area, 31
- Panama Canal Zone, acquired by treaty, 31, 216
- Panama, Isthmus of, Balboa's banner at, 3
- Panama, Republic of, cedes Canal Zone, 31
- Pan American Day, display of Flag, 89, 221
- Pan American Republics, display of flags in group (note), 94
- Paper napkins, Flag not to be printed on, 105
- Paper-weight, use of Flag on, 239
- Parades, display of Flag in, 97; Flag not to be carried furled in, 240; small Flags not to be saluted, 241
- Patriotism, based on rational understanding, 44; of the Flag, 42; true, 42, 43
- Patriots' Day celebrations: Maine, Massachusetts, 91
- Patuxent River, British red-coats at, 183
- Peace, flag the symbol of, 1
- Peace Flag, of nations, 211
- Peak of flagstaff defined, 208, 252
- Peary, Admiral Robert E., plants American Flag at North Pole, 69
- Pennsylvania, date and order of admission into Union, 188, 198; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 198
- Pennsylvania Flags, made by Betsy Ross, 234
- Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Dames of America adopts resolution for public Flag displays and recommends "Flag Day," 75
- Pennsylvania Society of Sons of the Revolution, Board of Managers indorses action for observance of "Flag Day," 75
- Pens, pencil-holders, doubtful practice regarding use of Flag on, 239
- Philippine Islands, area, purchased from Spain, 31; our Flag over (foot-note), 27; 216

- Pictures, exception of State Flag laws relating to, 51
- Pilgrim Fathers, 4; settle in Massachusetts, 127
- Pine Tree flags, 10, 11; symbolizing New England hardiness, 10
- Pioneer Day, celebration (Idaho and Utah), Flag display, 91
- Pittsburgh, Pa., American Flag Day Association, 76
- Places designated in claims to first display of our Flag, 233
- Platform, position of Flag on, 98
- Plea, of Flag, 38
- Pledge to the Flag, authorship determined, 81; method of expressing, 243; modifications, 81; origin, 80; practice in rendering, 107; saluting with right hand ungloried, 242
- Plymouth, Mass., 4; Pilgrims at, 172
- Poland, its daring reflected in America, 45
- Policemen, method of saluting Flag, 242
- Political campaigns, use of Flag in, 238
- Politicians, misuse of "patriotism" by, 43
- Ponce de Leon, banner carried by, 3
- Position of Flag, see Display of Flag
- Post Flag, 206
- Post Office buildings, display of Flag, 88
- Practices of Flag uses that are not permissible, 238
- Prayer, Washington's, 158
- Preble, Admiral George Henry, greatest Flag historian, 64; on tradition of first American Flag, 209
- Premium, Flag not to be used as, 238
- President of the United States, Army regulations regarding flying of Flag in case of death of, 246; Flag of, 110, 111; half-masting Flag on death of, 101; proclamations establishing celebrations, 220
- Presidential election, display of Flag, 90
- Presidential Executive Order fixing proportions of Flag, 222
- Presidential inauguration, display of Flag, 89
- Printing on Flag a violation of Flag law, 168
- Private buildings, display of Flag, 88
- Proclamation of Flag Day, 71
- Programs for Flag Day exercises, 77, 226 et seq.
- Proportions of Flag, fixed by President Taft, 222
- Proportions, of Flag(s), 87, 204, 222; of non-Governmental flags, 204
- Prospect Hill, Grand Union Flag at (footnote), 15, 69
- Public schools, Flag display over, 73
- Publications, picture of Flag on, 237
- Puerto Rico, ceded by Spain, 30; comes under our Flag, 216
- Pulaski, General, fearlessness of, 45; Memorial Day, 205
- Putnam, General Israel, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233

## Q

- Quiberon Bay, French salute new American Flag at, 69

## R

- Radios, attitude toward the National Anthem when heard over, 248; number in America as compared with those of other countries, 178
- Railway train, not to be draped with Flag, 105
- Rain, display of Flag during, 88
- Rainbow, the first flag, 1
- Raising and lowering flag, 89
- Ranger*, flying new American Flag, receives foreign salute, 69, 209; makes first Naval use of American Flag, 90
- Rattlesnake flags, 11
- Raven, emblem of Vikings, 2; not eagle in Washington's coat of arms, 233
- Recreation and amusement, billions spent by Americans for, 178
- Red flag, carrying of in procession illegal in certain States, 247
- Red, in Flag, proclaims courage, 35
- Red, White and Blue, significance in colors, 214
- Reed, Colonel, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233
- Repairing and cleaning Flag, 106, 252
- Republic, American, likened to a great cathedral, 131, 132
- Resolution adopting Flag of United States, 16
- Revere, Paul, warns of approaching enemy, 167
- Revolution, American, see American Revolution
- Rhode Island, date and order of admission into Union, 189, 199; flag described, 13; flag theory, 18; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 199

- Richardson, Mrs. Laura D., originates custom of decorating graves with Flags, 209
- Right hand salute, the, 205
- Riis, Jacob, selection, "Making of an American," 159
- Riley, James Whitcomb, poem, "The Name of Old Glory," 152
- Robert McClelland*, revenue cutter, 210
- Robinson, Captain, commander of ship bearing Grand Union Flag to receive first foreign salute, 70
- Rochambeau, his aid to Washington, 45
- Rome, destroyed by materialism, 135, 136
- Roosevelt, Franklin D., designates Gold Star Mothers' Day, 221; designates National Aviation Day, 222
- Roosevelt, Theodore, birth anniversary, Flag display, 90; spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83
- Ross, Betsy, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233; legend, 234; question, historically, unsolved, 65; story as regarded by Admiral Preble, 64; story of first Flag making challenged, 59, 63; who was she? 60
- Ross, Colonel George, calls on Betsy Ross, 62; erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233; one of the Signers, 60
- Ross, General, boast of, 183; killed, 184
- Ross, John, husband of Betsy Ross, 60
- Royal Standard of England, 3
- Royal Standard of Spain, 3
- Rugs, Flag not to be woven in, 238
- Rule of thumb for displaying Flag, 52, 92
- Runnymede, saying of men at, 174
- Russia, Alaska purchased from, 31
- Russian flag, lowered in Alaska as American Flag is raised, 70
- S
- Sacramental, our National, 85
- "Sail on! Sail on! and on!" (poem), 55
- St. Andrew, Cross of, 13
- St. Croix, see Virgin Islands
- St. Eustatius, Island of, first foreign salute to Grand Union Flag at, 70
- St. George, Cross of, 13
- St. John, see Virgin Islands
- St. Lawrence River, 5
- St. Thomas, see Virgin Islands
- Salute, the, in a moving column, 107; right hand, 205; to National Anthem, 108
- Saluting the Flag, 106; outward expression of love of country and respect for it, 85; practices regarding, 241
- Samoa, American, acquisition of, 31; our Flag over, 27; possessed by United States, 216
- Sandwich Islands, discovered by Captain James Cook, 202
- San Salvador, Columbus plants banner at, 3
- Santiago, Flag of American Army in, 216
- Savannah, Ga., General Pulaski at siege of, 205
- Savannah, The*, first transoceanic voyage under steam propulsion made by, 253
- Sayings about the Flag, 137 et seq.
- Schneider, Mrs. C. V., poem, "Toast to Our Flag," 156
- School buildings, first and last compared, 48, 49
- Schoolhouse, first flag to fly over, 48; location of flagpole for, 247
- "Schoolhouse Stands by The Flag," poem, Hezekiah Butterworth, 142
- Schoolroom, method of placing Flag in, 240
- School system, our, finest in world, 178
- Schools, American, 46
- Scotch-Irish, the, settle in America, 128
- Scouts, Boy, have their own organization salute to National Anthem, 108
- Scouts, Girl, have their own organization salute to National Anthem, 108
- Second National Flag Conference, modifies Pledge to the Flag, 81
- Secretary of State, custodian of the Great Seal, 111
- Selections, poems, etc., about the Flag, 137 et seq.
- September, Flag anniversaries in, 70
- September 14 (Anniversary of "The Star-Spangled Banner"), 90
- Serapis*, British ship, 115, 209
- "Service," what it means, what it stands for, 165
- Sewing of Flag, 106, 207
- Shannon*, British, defeats *Chesapeake*, 117
- Shield of the United States, 110
- Shields, United States, 51
- Ships, painting U. S. Flags on, 253
- Show window, display of Flag in, 96
- "Show Your Colors," 77
- Sidewalk, display of Flag over, 96
- Signal of distress (Flag flown with union down), 104

- Sitka, Alaska, American Flag's first official display over, 70
- Size and proportions of Flag, 86
- Smith, Captain John, expedition carries the King's Colors, 17
- Smith, Samuel Francis, poem, "America," 140
- Smithsonian Institution, Captain Driver's "Old Glory" in, 151; supposed first American Flag removed from exhibition at, 209
- Sodom and Gomorrah, destroyed through materialism, 134, 136
- Soiled Flags, destruction of, 106
- Solar System, of what constituted, 123
- Soldier, The Unknown, 160
- Solomon, story of, 134
- South, the, earliest displayed flag in, 13; loyalty of, 33
- South Carolina, date and order of admission into Union, 189, 199; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; Huguenots' banner in, 5; Huguenots settle in, 128; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 199; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91
- South Dakota, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 199; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 199
- Southworth, Mrs., submits story of Barbara Fritchie to Poet Whittier, 68
- Spain, its daring reflected in discoveries and explorations, 44; Royal Standard of, 3; U. S. territory purchased from, 30; war with, 216
- Spanish-American War, 216; U. S. Flag at beginning of, 26
- Speakers' platforms, display of Flag on, 98
- Spirit of '76, 118; America today needs more of, 122
- Standard of living, American, highest in world, 178
- Standard, the, in military service, 208
- Stanwix, Fort, N. Y., American Flag improvised at, 70
- Star, ancient symbol, 18; Every State a, 188; pattern for making, 207; when added to flag, 23
- Star of Bethlehem, our Flag's stars remindful of, 40
- Star of David, emblem of the Jew's religion, 85
- Stars, additions, 22, 24, 25, 26; arrangement, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25, 26; as many as number of States in Union, 87; Congress passes act on addition of to Flag, 215; emblems of historical events, 35; growth of Nation read in, 214; number in Flag, in 1777—20, in 1795—21, in 1818—22, in 1846—24, in 1861—25, in 1898—26, in 1912—27; on Flag do not individually represent certain States, 253; reason for, in our Flag, 40; showing order and date of each State's admission into Union, 189
- "Stars and Bars," first Confederate Flag, 32
- Stars and Stripes, adoption, 15; early paintings showing, 233; first, 20; increased, 21
- "Star-Spangled Banner, The," adoption as National Anthem, 230; anniversary, 90; discussion in publication of the Government Printing Office, 232; Flag that inspired, 215; made National Anthem, 230; motto in, 83; music and words, 230, 231; not to be sung when saluting the Flag, 248; original Flag preserved in Smithsonian Institution, 181, 250; original manuscript in Walters Gallery, Baltimore, Md., 229; original writing and printing of, 229; prescribed forms of salute to, 108; when inspired, 22; wonderful spiritual inspiration, 187; writing of, 186
- Star-stones, 19
- State, admission, indicated in flag by added star, 20; Every Star a, 188
- State Flag laws, 50
- State Flags, origin of names, nicknames, and State flowers, 190 et seq.
- State holidays, display of Flag, 89 et seq.
- State laws, regarding depiction of U. S. Flag, 50 et seq.
- State mottoes, 190 et seq.
- State nicknames, 190 et seq.
- State shields, provision of Flag law regarding, 51
- States, Forty-eight, dates and order of admission into Union, 188 et seq.
- Stationery, exception of State Flag laws relating to, 51; illustration of Flag on, 237
- Statue of Liberty, "A sentinel great and mighty," 175
- Statue unveiling, Flag display in, 99
- Stonewall Jackson's raid, 67
- Storm Flag (U. S. Army), 88, 206
- "Story of Evolution of the Flag," 212
- "Stripe," word from the Dutch, 18
- Stripes, the, history recalled in, 214; reason for, 18; reduced, 22; signif-

- cance, 34; thirteen horizontal, 87; thirteen tenets corresponding to, 53  
 Stuyvesant, Peter, determination of, 45  
 Sun, the, size and distance from earth, 123  
 Sunday, Flag display when a holiday falls on (note), 89  
 Sunrise to sunset, display of Flag, 88  
 Supreme Court, U. S., high guardian of Constitution, 178; upholds children's salute to Flag, 203  
 Sweden, Flag one of world's oldest, 252; national flag, 8  
 Swedes, the, settle in America, 128  
 Swedes' Church, the Misses Austin meet in, 209  
 Swedish flag, 8; one of world's oldest flags, 252  
 Sword, may be placed on Flag draping casket, 244  
 Symbolism, in flags, 1
- T**
- Table decoration, Flags as, 251  
 Taft, William H., on proportions of Flag, 86, 222, 223  
 Taney, Chief Justice, on Francis Scott Key's original poem, 229  
 Tansill, Charles C., on committee to investigate authorship of Pledge to the Flag, 80  
 Taunton flag, 10  
*Tecumseh*, sinks in Mobile Bay, 117  
 Telephones, number in America as compared with those of other countries, 178  
 Ten Commandments for Honoring the Flag, 168  
 Tennessee, admitted into Union, 22, 215; date and order of admission, 189, 199; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 199; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91  
 Terms, Flag, 208  
 Territorial flag laws, 51  
 Texas, admitted into Union, 23, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 200; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 200; Sam Houston Memorial Day celebration, 91  
 Texas, Republic of, 30  
 Thanksgiving Day, display of Flag, 90  
 Thatcher, Captain, 150  
 Theatre, attitude of audience when National Anthem is being played in, 249  
 "They Loved Their Flag," story, 157  
 Thomson, Charles, handwriting of, 16  
 "Toast to Our Flag," poem, Mrs. C. V. Schneider, 156  
 "Toast to The Flag," poem, John Jay Daly, 155  
 Torch, symbol of, 244  
 Trademark containing Flag can not be registered, 50  
 Trade union strikers, Flags carried by, 251  
 Train, railway, not to be draped with the Flag, 105  
 Tree of Liberty, the, nurtured with blood and tears, 125  
 Trenton, our Flag crosses the icy waters at, 154  
 Tricolor of the French, 6  
 Triplici, war with, fought under Flag of fifteen stars and fifteen stripes, 69; our Flag raised first time over Old World fort, 70  
 Tripp, Fred, painter of the "Flag of Peace," 170  
 True patriotism, 43  
 Tutuila Islands, 31
- U**
- "Uncle Sam," expressing our gratitude to, 39; is good to us all, 39; popular symbol of United States, 210; the original, 210  
 Uniform, on methods of saluting when in, 242  
 Union, dates and order of State admissions into, 188 et seq.  
 Union (of Flag) defined, 208; position in display (note), 97  
 Union Jack, British flag, 17  
 United Colonies, Flag of, 15 et seq.  
 United States, again at war with England, 182; area and present population, 215; areas and populations, 30; Flag, see Flag of the United States; its greatness principally due to system of education, 46; possessions, Naval and military bases, 10, 11; territorial expansion, 30  
 United States Flag Association, appoints committee to investigate authorship of Pledge to the Flag, 80; approves decision favoring Francis Bellamy, 81; favors Flag display practice of Pan American Union (note), 94; inaugurates Flag Week,

- 77; on Flag display at ship launchings, 241; on fringe on Flags, 252; opinion on display of Flag when a holiday falls on Sunday (note), 89; opinions regarding Flag, and kindred subjects, 236 et seq.; position taken regarding salute in Pledge to the Flag, 107; sole function of, 79; Vesper Flag Service, 212
- United States, Flag of, see Flag of the United States
- United States, maps of, in 1777, 20; in 1791, 21; in 1818, 23; in 1846, 24; in 1861, 25; in 1898, 26; possessions, 28, 29
- United States Peace Flag, 211
- Unknown Soldier, The, 160
- Unseen Flags, better destroyed, 106
- Unveiling of statue or monument, use of Flag in, 99; model program for, 227
- Upham, James B., authorship of Flag Pledge attributed to, 81
- Use of Flag, good rule regarding, 52, 92
- Utah, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 200; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 200; Pioneer Day celebration, 91
- V**
- Valley Forge, daily litany and prayers in chapel at, 158; glory of, 114; Washington in prayer at, 172
- Van Horn, LeRoy, aided by G. A. R., commemorates birth of Flag, 75; moving spirit in organization for promoting Flag Day exercises, 76
- Vehicles, not to be draped with U. S. Flag, 98. See Automobile
- Vermont, admitted into Union, 21; anniversary of the Battle of Bennington, 91; date and order of admission into Union, 189, 200; first State to join Union, 214; one star and one stripe added to Flag for, 69; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 200
- Verrazano, flag of, 5
- Vertical display of Flag, 97
- Vesper Flag Service of the United States Flag Association, 212
- Vespucci, Amerigo, Italian navigator, 54
- Vessels, Naval or merchant, Flag display in launching of, 240
- Veterans Administration furnishes burial Flag for deceased soldier (note), 103
- Viking Flag, 2
- Violations of Flag law, penalties, 51; reporting, 52
- Virginia, date and order of admission into Union, 188, 200; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 200; Robert E. Lee's Birthday celebration, 91; the English settled in, 127
- Virgin Islands, acquired, 216; bur Flag over, 27; purchased from Denmark, 30
- von Steuben, General, trainer and instructor of Revolutionary Army, 45
- W**
- Wages of American workmen highest in world, 178
- Wake Island, acquisition of, 31; possessed by United States, 216
- Wall, displaying Flag against, 96
- Walters Gallery, Baltimore, Md., original manuscript of "Star-Spangled Banner" in, 229
- War, American Revolution, see American Revolution
- War Department, U. S., furnishes Flag for soldier's casket (note), 103
- War, Flag not always associated with, 1
- War of 1812, British Fleet reaches Chesapeake Bay, 182; Flag used during, 215; fought under Flag of fifteen stars and fifteen stripes, 69; Naval battle in Massachusetts Bay, 117
- Ward, Anne, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233
- Ward, Lydia Avery Coonley, poem, "Our Flag," 169
- Wars, fought under U. S. Flag of fifteen stars and fifteen stripes, 69
- Washing the Flag, 106
- Washington, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 201; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 201
- Washington, D. C., British burn, 183
- Washington, George, calls on Betsy Ross, 62; commands struggle for liberty, 6; describes the Flag, 35, 214; erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233; his coat of arms, 18; in prayer at Valley Forge, 172; spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83; vilified, 166

- Washington's Birthday, display of Flag, 89
- Washington's coat of arms, contains a raven, 233
- Washington's Prayer, 158
- Washington Memorial Chapel, Valley Forge, daily litany and prayers in, 158
- Water, the Flag not to trail in, 105
- Wearing apparel, Flag not to be represented in, 239
- Weather, inclement, Flag not displayed in, 88
- Webster, Daniel, speech at Bunker Hill Monument, 82; spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83
- West Virginia, date and order of admission into Union, 188, 201; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 201
- West, W. Reed, on committee to investigate authorship of Pledge to the Flag, 80
- "What Makes a Nation Great?" poem, 139
- "When I Look at The Flag," 172
- White Bourbon flag, 5
- White House, burned by British, 183; Flag display over, 88; occasions when Flag is half-masted (note), 101; President's Flag over, 111
- White, in Flag, stands for liberty, 35
- Whittier, John G., poem, "Barbara Fritchie," 68
- "Why I Love America," poem, William Dawson, 162
- Wilson, Samuel, original "Uncle Sam," 210
- Wilson, Woodrow, directs public displays of Flag on Mothers' Day, 220; modifies order on President's Flag, 223; nationalizes Flag Day, 71; spiritual sentiments in writings of, 83
- Window, displaying Flag in, 96; displaying Flag against, 96
- Windows, Flag decalcomanias on, 237
- Window-sill, displaying Flag on, 95
- Wisconsin, admitted into Union, 25, 216; date and order of admission, 189, 201; General Pulaski's Memorial Day commemorated in, 205; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 201
- Womanhood, American, 37
- Worcester (Mass.) War Memorial, flies Flag continuously, 204
- World War, nationalities represented in U. S. Army death rolls, 45
- Worn Flags, destruction of, 106
- Wyoming, admitted into Union, 26, 216; date and order of admission, 188, 201; origin of name, nickname, motto and flower, 201

## Y

- "Yanks," the, "Over There," 216
- York, Duke of, New York named for, 8
- Yorktown, flag flown at, 233
- Young, Rebecca, erroneously designated designer of the Flag, 233; in Revolutionary War records, 234
- "Your Flag and My Flag," poem, Wilbur D. Nesbit, 156
- Youth's Companion, The*, original Pledge to the Flag printed in, 80





